(19)

(12)





(11) **EP 4 458 834 A2**

EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION

- (43) Date of publication: 06.11.2024 Bulletin 2024/45
- (21) Application number: 24183377.1
- (22) Date of filing: 05.02.2021

(51) International Patent Classification (IPC): **C07F 9/6584** ^(2006.01)

· LIN, Xichen

• LEI, Hui

Remarks:

• ZHANG, Haizhen

XING, Weiqiang

Shanghai, 201210 (CN)

Shanghai, 201210 (CN)

Shanghai, 201210 (CN)

Shanghai, 201210 (CN) • JENNINGS, Andrew

One Southampton Row

London WC1B 5HA (GB)

under INID code 62.

(Rule 68(4) EPC)

San Francisco, 94121 (US)

(74) Representative: Carpmaels & Ransford LLP

•This application was filed on 20-06-2024 as a

divisional application to the application mentioned

•Claims filed after the date of filing of the application

/ after the date of receipt of the divisional application

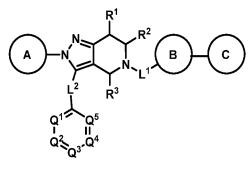
- (52) Cooperative Patent Classification (CPC): (C-Sets available)
 C07F 9/6561; A61K 31/155; A61K 31/675; A61K 38/26; A61K 45/06; A61P 3/04; A61P 3/06; A61P 3/10; A61P 9/00; C07D 471/04; C07F 9/65685; C07F 9/6584 (Cont.)
- (84) Designated Contracting States:
 AL AT BE BG CH CY CZ DE DK EE ES FI FR GB GR HR HU IE IS IT LI LT LU LV MC MK MT NL NO PL PT RO RS SE SI SK SM TR Designated Extension States:
 BA ME Designated Validation States:
 KH MA MD TN
- (30) Priority: 07.02.2020 PCT/CN2020/074537 14.08.2020 PCT/CN2020/109304
- (62) Document number(s) of the earlier application(s) in accordance with Art. 76 EPC:
 21751080.9 / 4 097 099
- (71) Applicant: Gasherbrum Bio, Inc. South San Francisco, CA 94080 (US)
- (72) Inventors:MENG, Qinghua Shanghai, 201210 (CN)

EP 4 458 834 A2

(54) HETEROCYCLIC GLP-1 AGONISTS

 $(57) \qquad \mbox{This disclosure relates to GLP-1 agonists of Formula (I):}$

including pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, and pharmaceutical compositions including the same.



Formula (I),

(52) Cooperative Patent Classification (CPC): (Cont.)

C-Sets A61K 31/155, A61K 2300/00; A61K 31/675, A61K 2300/00; A61K 38/26, A61K 2300/00

Description

CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

5 [0001] The application claims the benefit of International Patent Application Number PCT/CN2020/109304, filed on August 14, 2020; and International Patent Application Number PCT/CN2020/074537, filed on February 7, 2020, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

TECHNICAL FIELD

10

[0002] This disclosure relates to GLP-1 agonists, pharmaceutical compositions, and methods of use thereof.

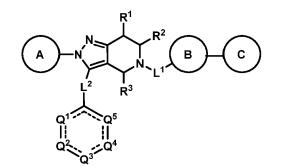
BACKGROUND

- ¹⁵ **[0003]** Incretin metabolic hormones, including glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1) and glucose-dependent insulinotropic polypeptide (GIP), are important in the regulation of glucose homeostasis. Medicaments targeting this family of intestinal peptides, such as GLP-1 agonists, have been shown to suppress glucagon production, decrease gastric motility, and increase satiety.
- [0004] Diabetes mellitus refers to a group of metabolic disorders characterized by persistent hyperglycemia. The most common form, type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM) is an acquired condition that accounts for more than 90% of diabetes cases. Typical onset occurs in obese or otherwise sedentary adults and begins with insulin resistance. Though lifestyle changes can be useful in management of this disorder, patients with T2DM may be required to take anti-diabetic medications, including dipeptidal peptidase-4 inhibitors, SGLT2 inhibitors, and sulfonylureas, among others.
- [0005] In healthy individuals, the incretin hormones glucose-dependent insulinotropic polypeptide (GIP) and glucagonlike peptide 1 (GLP-1) provide tandem modulation of insulin secretory response to glucose ingestion. While this incretin effect is significantly diminished (if at all present) in cases of T2DM, GLP-1 retains insulinotropic properties, even as endocrine pancreatic response to GIP is effectively halted. As such, incretin mimetics and other GLP-1-based therapies can help stimulate insulin production in T2DM patients.

30 SUMMARY

[0006] The present application describes heterocyclic GLP-1 agonists, as well as pharmaceutical compositions comprising the compounds disclosed herein. Also provided are methods for treating GLP-1-associated diseases, disorders, and conditions.

- ³⁵ [0007] Accordingly, provided herein are compounds of Formula (I):
- 40



45

55

Formula (I)

⁵⁰ or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof or a solvate thereof, wherein: Q¹, Q², Q³, Q⁴, and Q⁵ are defined according to (AA) or (**BB**) below:

(\mathbf{AA})

Q ¹ and Q ⁵ are independently selected from the group consisting of N, CH, and CR ^{QA} ;
Q ² , Q ³ , and Q ⁴ are independently selected from the group consisting of N, CH, CR ^{QA} , and CR ^{QB} , provided that
at least one of Q ² , Q ³ , and Q ⁴ is CR ^{QB} ;
each is a single bond or double bond, provided that the ring including Q ¹ -Q ⁵ is aromatic;

(BB)
-----	---

10

15

20

25

30

Q¹ is a bond;

Q², Q³, Q⁴, and Q⁵ are independently selected from the group consisting of O, S, N, NH, NR^c, CH, CR^{QA}, and CR^{QB}, provided that at least one of Q², Q³, Q⁴, and Q⁵ is CR^{QB};

each - - - - is a single bond or double bond, provided that the ring including Q^1-Q^5 is aromatic;

 R^{QB} is $P(=O)R^{a}R^{b}$, wherein R^{a} and R^{b} are independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-6 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkoxy, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl, and halo; C_{3-6} cycloalkyl optionally substituted with from 1-3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-3} alkyl and halo; and C_{6-10} aryl optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected C_{1-3} alkyl; or

 R^a and R^b taken together with the phosphorous atom to which each is attached forms a ring including from 5-8 ring atoms, wherein from 0-2 ring atoms (in addition to the phosphorous attached to R^a and R^b) are heteroatoms each independently selected from the group consisting of: O, S, and N, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected C_{1-6} alkyl;

each R^{QA} is independently selected from the group consisting of: (a) halo; (b) cyano; (c) OH; (d) -NR^cR^d; (e) C(=O)NR^cR^d; (f) $S(=O)_{0-2}R^e$; (g) C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-6 independently selected R^f; (h) C_{1-6} alkoxy optionally substituted with from 1-6 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of: hydroxy, halo, and C_{1-6} alkoxy; (i) 3-12 membered heterocyclyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkyl and $C(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl); (j) C_{6-10} aryl optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected $C(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl); and (k) 5-10 membered heteroaryl optionally substituted with from 1-6 independently selected R^g;

or a pair of R^{QA} on adjacent carbon atoms, taken together with the atom to which each is attached, forms a ring including from 5-8 ring atoms, wherein from 0-2 ring atoms are heteroatoms each independently selected from the group consisting of O, N, and S, wherein said ring is optionally substituted with from 1-2 independently selected R^h groups;

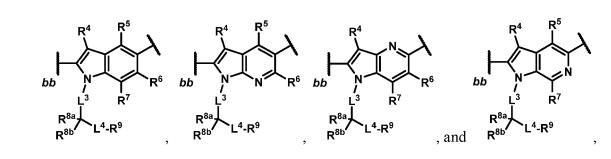
L² is selected from the group consisting of:

aa	O aa		-	0
o –			O A II	
			$A \downarrow L^{2A}$	
		' N 7	Y N N Y	
	, (R ^{La}		and ·

wherein *aa* represents the point of attachment to the ring containing Q¹-Q⁵;
 n1 is an integer from 1-3;
 L^{2A} is a bond or C₁₋₁₀ alkylene;
 R^{La} is selected from the group consisting of H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, and C(=O)(C₁₋₆ alkyl);
 each of R^{Lb} and R^{Lc} is independently selected from the group consisting of H and C₁₋₆ alkyl;
 Ring A is C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₅₋₇ cycloalkyl, 5-7 membered heterocyclyl, or 5-10 membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted with from 1-5 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of H and C₁₋₆ alkyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-6 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of H and C₁₋₆ alkyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-6 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo, -OH, and C₁₋₆ alkoxy;

L¹ is selected from the group consisting of: -C(=O)-, $-CH_2$ -, $-CH(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$ -, and $-S(=O)_2$; Ring B is selected from the group consisting of:

55



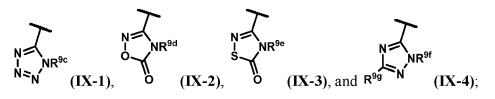
wherein *bb* represents point of attachment to L¹;

 R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , and R^7 are independently selected from the group consisting of: H, halo, and C_{1-6} alkyl;

 L^3 is a bond or C_{1-3} alkylene;

- L^4 is a bond or C_{1-5} alkylene;
- R^{8a} and R^{8b} are independently selected from the group consisting of: H and C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of: halo and C_{3-15} cycloalkyl; or R^{8a} and R^{8b} taken together with the carbon atom to which each is attached forms a C_{3-15} cycloalkyl ring which is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected C_{1-6} alkyl, wherein the C_{1-6} alkyl is optionally substituted with from 1-6 independently selected R^{f} ;
- ¹⁰ \mathbb{R}^9 is selected from the group consisting of: C(=O)OH, C(=O)(OC₁₋₆ alkyl), C(=O)NR^{9a}R^{9b}, (IX-1), (IX-2), (IX-3), and (IX-4):
- 15

5



20 R^{9a} is H or C₁₋₆ alkyl;

 R^{9b} is H, C_{1-6} alkyl, $C(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $S(O)_{0-2}(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), or cyano;

 R^{9c} , R^{9d} , R^{9e} , R^{9f} , and R^{9g} are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H; C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-6 independently selected halo and C_{1-6} alkoxy; and $C(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl);

Ring C is selected from the group consisting of 3-12 membered heterocyclyl; C₃₋₁₅ cycloalkyl; and 5-10 membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted with from 1-3 R^{Ca};

each R^{Ca} is independently selected from the group consisting of: halo, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, C₁₋₆ alkoxy, and NR^cR^d;

or a pair of R^{Ca} on the same or different ring atoms, taken together with the ring atom(s) to which each is attached, forms a carbocyclic ring including from 3-8 ring atoms;

- ³⁰ each R^c and R^d are independently selected from the group consisting of: H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C(=O)(C₁₋₆ alkyl), C(=O)(C₁₋₆ alkyl), S(O)₁₋₂(C₁₋₆ alkyl), and S(O)₁₋₂(C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl), wherein the C₁₋₆ alkyl, C(=O)(C₁₋₆ alkyl), and S(O)₁₋₂(C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl), are each optionally substituted with from 1-6 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of: -OH, halo, and C₁₋₆ alkoxy;
- R^e is H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, or C₁₋₆ haloalkyl; each R^f is independently selected from the group cons
 - each R^f is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, -OH, NR^cR^d, C₁₋₆ alkoxy, C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy, and 3-12 membered heterocyclyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-4 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of -OH, C₁₋₆ alkyl, and 3-12 membered heterocyclyl;
- each R^g is independently selected from the group consisting of: C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, NR^cR^d, and 3 to 12 membered heterocyclyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkyl and $C(=O)C_{1-6}$ alkyl; and each R^g is independently selected from the group consisting of halo group C_{1-6} alkyl. OH NH
 - each R^h is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, -OH, NH₂, NH(C_{1-3} alkyl), N(C_{1-3} alkyl)₂, C_{1-3} alkoxy, and C_{1-3} haloalkoxy.
- [0008] Also provided herein are pharmaceutical compositions comprising a compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.
 [0009] Also provided herein are methods for treating type 2 diabetes mellitus in a patient in need thereof, the methods comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition thereof.

- ⁵⁰ **[0010]** Also provided herein are methods for treating type 2 diabetes mellitus in a patient, the methods comprising administering to a patient identified or diagnosed as having type 2 diabetes mellitus a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition thereof.
- [0011] Also provided herein are methods for treating diabetes mellitus in a patient, the methods comprising determining that the patient has type 2 diabetes mellitus; and administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition thereof. In some embodiments, the step of determining that the patient has type 2 diabetes mellitus includes performing an assay to determine the level of an analyte in a sample from the patient, wherein the analyte is selected from the

group consisting of hemoglobin A1c (HbA1c), fasting plasma glucose, non-fasting plasma glucose, or any combination thereof. In some embodiments, the level of HbA1c is greater than or about 6.5%. In some embodiments, the level of fasting plasma glucose is greater than or about 126 mg/dL. In some embodiments, the level of non-fasting plasma glucose is greater than or about 200 mg/dL.

- ⁵ **[0012]** In some embodiments, the methods further comprise obtaining a sample from the patient. In some embodiments, the sample is a body fluid sample. In some embodiments, the patient is about 40 to about 70 years old and is overweight or obese. In some embodiments, the patient has a body mass index (BMI) greater than or about 22 kg/m². In some embodiments, the patient has a BMI greater than or about 30 kg/m².
- [0013] In some embodiments, the methods for the treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus comprise a reduction in fasting plasma glucose levels. In some embodiments, the fasting plasma glucose levels are reduced to about or below 100 mg/dL.
 [0014] In some embodiments, the methods for the treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus comprise a reduction in HbA1c levels. In some embodiments, the HbA1c levels are reduced to about or below 5.7 %.
 [0015] In some embodiments, the methods for the treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus comprise a reduction in HbA1c levels are reduced to about or below 5.7 %.

[0015] In some embodiments, the methods for the treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus comprise a reduction in glucagon levels.

¹⁵ [0016] In some embodiments, the methods for the treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus comprise an increase in insulin levels.

[0017] In some embodiments, the methods for the treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus comprise a decrease in BMI. In some embodiments, the BMI is decreased to about or below 25 kg/m^2 .

- [0018] In some embodiments, the compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition thereof, is administered orally.
- **[0019]** In some embodiments, the methods of treatment for type 2 diabetes mellitus further comprise administering an additional therapy or therapeutic agent to the patient. In some embodiments, the additional therapy or therapeutic agent is selected from the group consisting of an anti-diabetic agent, an anti-obesity agent, a GLP-1 receptor agonist, an agent to treat non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH), gastric electrical stimulation, dietary monitoring, physical activity,
- or any combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the anti-diabetic agent is selected from the group consisting of a biguanide, a sulfonylurea, a glitazar, a thiazolidinedione, a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 (DPP-4) inhibitor, a meglitinide, a sodium-glucose linked transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, a glitazone, a GRP40 agonist, a glucose-dependent insulinotropic peptide (GIP), an insulin or insulin analogue, an alpha glucosidase inhibitor, a sodium-glucose linked transporter 1 (SGLT1) inhibitor, or any combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the biguanide is metformin. In some embodiments,
- the anti-obesity agent is selected from the group consisting of neuropeptide Y receptor type 2 (NPYR2) agonist, a NPYR1 or NPYR5 antagonist, a human proislet peptide (HIP), a cannabinoid receptor type 1 (CB1R) antagonist, a lipase inhibitor, a melanocortin receptor 4 agonist, a farnesoid X receptor (FXR) agonist, phentermine, zonisamide, a norepine-phrine/dopamine reuptake inhibitor, a GDF-15 analog, an opioid receptor antagonist, a cholecystokinin agonist, a ser-otonergic agent, a methionine aminopeptidase 2 (MetAP2) inhibitor, diethylpropion, phendimetrazine, benzphetamine,
- ³⁵ a fibroblast growth factor receptor (FGFR) modulator, an AMP-activated protein kinase (AMPK) activator, or any combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the GLP-1 receptor agonist is selected from the group consisting of liraglutide, exenatide, dulaglutide, albiglutide, taspoglutide, lixisenatide, semaglutide, or any combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the agent to treat NASH is selected from the group consisting of an FXR agonist, PF-05221304, a synthetic fatty acid-bile conjugate, an anti-lysyl oxidase homologue 2 (LOXL2) monoclonal antibody, a caspase inhibitor, a MAPK5
- 40 inhibitor, a galectin 3 inhibitor, a fibroblast growth factor 21 (FGF21) agonist, a niacin analogue, a leukotriene D4 (LTD4) receptor antagonist, an acetyl-CoA carboxylase (ACC) inhibitor, a ketohexokinase (KHK) inhibitor, an ileal bile acid transporter (IBAT) inhibitor, an apoptosis signal-regulating kinase 1 (ASK1) inhibitor, or any combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition thereof, and the additional therapeutic agent are administered as separate dosages sequentially
- ⁴⁵ in any order. [0020] Also provided herein are methods for modulating insulin levels in a patient in need of such modulating, the method comprising administering to the patient an effective amount of a compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition thereof. In some embodiments, the modulation results in an increase of insulin levels.
- ⁵⁰ **[0021]** Also provided herein are methods for modulating glucose levels in a patient in need of such modulating, the method comprising administering to the patient an effective amount of a compound of Formula **(I)**, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition thereof. In some embodiments, the modulation results in a decrease of glucose levels.
- [0022] Also provided herein are methods for treating a GLP-1 associated disease, disorder, or condition, the method comprising administering to a patient in need thereof an effective amount of a compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition thereof. In some embodiments, the disease, disorder, or condition is selected from the group consisting of type 1 diabetes mellitus, type 2 diabetes mellitus, early onset type 2 diabetes mellitus, idiopathic type 1 diabetes mellitus (Type 1b), youth-onset atypical diabetes (YOAD),

maturity onset diabetes of the young (MODY), latent autoimmune diabetes in adults (LADA), obesity, weight gain from use of other agents, gout, excessive sugar craving, hypertriglyceridemia, dyslipidemia, malnutrition-related diabetes, gestational diabetes, kidney disease, adipocyte dysfunction, sleep apnea, visceral adipose deposition, eating disorders, cardiovascular disease, congestive heart failure, myocardial infarction, left ventricular hypertrophy, peripheral arterial

- ⁵ disease, stroke, hemorrhagic stroke, ischemic stroke, transient ischemic attacks, atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease, traumatic brain injury, peripheral vascular disease, endothelial dysfunction, impaired vascular compliance, vascular restenosis, thrombosis, hypertension, pulmonary hypertension, restenosis after angioplasty, intermittent claudication, hyperglycemia, post-prandial lipemia, metabolic acidosis, ketosis, hyperinsulinemia, impaired glucose metabolism, insulin resistance, hepatic insulin resistance, alcohol use disorder, chronic renal failure, metabolic syndrome, syndrome
- X, smoking cessation, premenstrual syndrome, angina pectoris, diabetic nephropathy, impaired glucose tolerance, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic retinopathy, macular degeneration, cataract, glomerulosclerosis, arthritis, osteoporosis, treatment of addiction, cocaine dependence, bipolar disorder/major depressive disorder, skin and connective tissue disorders, foot ulcerations, psoriasis, primary polydipsia, non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH), non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD), ulcerative colitis, inflammatory bowel disease, colitis, irritable bowel syndrome, Crohn's disease, short bowel
- ¹⁵ syndrome, Parkinson's, Alzheimer's disease, impaired cognition, schizophrenia, Polycystic Ovary Syndrome (PCOS), or any combination thereof. In some embodiments, the disease, disorder, or condition is selected from the group consisting of type 2 diabetes mellitus, early onset type 2 diabetes mellitus, obesity, weight gain from use of other agents, gout, excessive sugar craving, hypertriglyceridemia, dyslipidemia, gestational diabetes, kidney disease, adipocyte dysfunction, sleep apnea, visceral adipose deposition, eating disorders, cardiovascular disease, congestive heart failure, myocardial
- ²⁰ infarction, left ventricular hypertrophy, peripheral arterial disease, stroke, hemorrhagic stroke, ischemic stroke, transient ischemic attacks, atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease, hyperglycemia, post-prandial lipemia, metabolic acidosis, ketosis, hyperinsulinemia, impaired glucose metabolism, insulin resistance, hepatic insulin resistance, alcohol use disorder, chronic renal failure, metabolic syndrome, syndrome X, smoking cessation, premenstrual syndrome, angina pectoris, diabetic nephropathy, impaired glucose tolerance, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic retinopathy, bipolar disorder/major de-
- ²⁵ pressive disorder, skin and connective tissue disorders, foot ulcerations, psoriasis, primary polydipsia, non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH), non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD), short bowel syndrome, Parkinson's disease, Polycystic Ovary Syndrome (PCOS), or any combination thereof. In some embodiments, the disease, disorder, or condition includes, but is not limited to type 2 diabetes mellitus, early onset type 2 diabetes mellitus, obesity, weight gain from use of other agents, gout, excessive sugar craving, hypertriglyceridemia, dyslipidemia, gestational diabetes, adipocyte dysfunction,
- ³⁰ visceral adipose deposition, myocardial infarction, peripheral arterial disease, stroke, transient ischemic attacks, hyperglycemia, post-prandial lipemia, metabolic acidosis, ketosis, hyperinsulinemia, impaired glucose metabolism, insulin resistance, hepatic insulin resistance, chronic renal failure, syndrome X, angina pectoris, diabetic nephropathy, impaired glucose tolerance, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic retinopathy, skin and connective tissue disorders, foot ulcerations, or any combination thereof.
- ³⁵ **[0023]** All publications, patents, and patent applications mentioned in this specification are herein incorporated by reference to the same extent as if each individual publication, patent, or patent application was specifically and individually indicated to be incorporated by reference. To the extent publications and patents or patent applications incorporated by reference contradict the disclosure contained in the specification, the specification is intended to supersede and/or take precedence over any such contradictory material.
- ⁴⁰ **[0024]** Other features and advantages of the invention will be apparent from the following detailed description and figures, and from the claims and clauses.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

⁴⁵ **[0025]** Provided herein are heterocyclic GLP-1 agonists for use in the management of type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM) and other conditions where activation of GLP-1 activity is useful.

Definitions

55

⁵⁰ **[0026]** Where values are described as ranges, it will be understood that such disclosure includes the disclosure of all possible sub-ranges within such ranges, as well as specific numerical values that fall within such ranges irrespective of whether a specific numerical value or specific sub-range is expressly stated.

[0027] As used herein, the term "halo" or "halogen" means -F (sometimes referred to herein as "fluoro" or "fluoros"), -CI (sometimes referred to herein as "chloro" or "chloros"), -Br (sometimes referred to herein as "bromo" or "bromos"), and -I (sometimes referred to herein as "iodo" or "iodos").

[0028] As used herein, the term "alkyl" refers to saturated linear or branched-chain monovalent hydrocarbon radicals, containing the indicated number of carbon atoms. For example, "C₁₋₆ alkyl" refers to saturated linear or branched-chain monovalent hydrocarbon radicals of one to six carbon atoms. Non-limiting examples of alkyl include methyl, ethyl, 1-

propyl, isopropyl, 1-butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, 2-methyl-2-propyl, pentyl, neopentyl, and hexyl. **[0029]** As used herein, the term "alkylene" refers to a divalent alkyl containing the indicated number of carbon atoms. For example, " C_{1-3} alkylene" refers to a divalent alkyl having one to three carbon atoms (e.g., $-CH_{2^-}$, $-CH(CH_3)$ -, $-CH_2CH_{2^-}$, or $-CH_2CH_2CH_2$ -).

- ⁵ **[0030]** As used herein, the term "alkenyl" refers to a linear or branched mono-unsaturated hydrocarbon chain, containing the indicated number of carbon atoms. For example, "C₂₋₆ alkenyl" refers a linear or branched mono unsaturated hydrocarbon chain of two to six carbon atoms. Non-limiting examples of alkenyl include ethenyl, propenyl, butenyl, or pentenyl.
- [0031] As used herein, the term "alkynyl" refers to a linear or branched di-unsaturated hydrocarbon chain, containing the indicated number of carbon atoms. For example, "C₂₋₆ alkynyl" refers to a linear or branched di-unsaturated hydrocarbon chain having two to six carbon atoms. Non-limiting examples of alkynyl include ethynyl, propynyl, butynyl, or pentynyl.

[0032] As used herein, the term "cycloalkyl" refers to a saturated or partially saturated cyclic hydrocarbon, containing the indicated number of carbon atoms. For example, "C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl" refers to a saturated or partially saturated cyclic

- ¹⁵ hydrocarbon having three to six ring carbon atoms. Non-limiting examples of cycloalkyl include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, and cyclohexyl. Cycloalkyl may include multiple fused and/or bridged rings. Non-limiting examples of fused/bridged cycloalkyl includes: bicyclo[1.1.0]butane, bicyclo[2.1.0]pentane, bicyclo[1.1.1]pentane, bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane, bicyclo[2.1.1]hexane, bicyclo[3.2.0]heptane, bicyclo[4.1.0]heptane, bicyclo[2.2.1]heptane, bicyclo[3.1.1]heptane, bicyclo[4.2.0]octane, bicyclo[3.2.1]octane, bicyclo[2.2.2]octane, and the like. Cycloalkyl also includes spirocyclic rings
- (e.g., spirocyclic bicycle wherein two rings are connected through just one atom). Non-limiting examples of spirocyclic cycloalkyls include spiro[2.2]pentane, spiro[2.5]octane, spiro[3.5]nonane, spiro[3.5]nonane, spiro[3.5]nonane, spiro[4.4]nonane, spiro[2.6]nonane, spiro[4.5]decane, spiro[3.6]decane, spiro[5.5]undecane, and the like.
 [0033] As used herein, the term "heterocyclyl" refers to a mon-, bi-, tri-, or polycyclic nonaromatic ring system containing indicated number of ring atoms (e.g., 3-8 membered monocyclic, 8-12 membered bicyclic, or 11-14 membered tricyclic
- ²⁵ ring system) having 1-3 heteroatoms if monocyclic, 1-6 heteroatoms if bicyclic, or 1-9 heteroatoms if tricyclic or polycyclic, said heteroatoms selected from O, N, or S (e.g., carbon atoms and 1-3, 1-6, or 1-9 heteroatoms of N, O, or S if monocyclic, bicyclic, or tricyclic, respectively), wherein 0, 1, 2 or 3 atoms of each ring may be substituted by a substituent. Examples of heterocyclyl groups include piperazinyl, pyrrolidinyl, dioxanyl, morpholinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, and the like. Heterocyclyl may include multiple fused and bridged rings. Non-limiting examples of fused/bridged heteorocyclyl includes: 2-azabi-
- ³⁰ cyclo[1.1.0]butane, 2-azabicyclo[2.1.0]pentane, 2-azabicyclo[1.1.1]pentane, 3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hexane, 5-azabicyclo[2.1.1]hexane, 3-azabicyclo[3.2.0]heptane, octahydrocyclopenta[c]pyrrole, 3-azabicyclo[4.1.0]heptane, 7-azabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane, 6-azabicyclo[3.1.1]heptane, 7-azabicyclo[4.2.0]octane, 2-azabicyclo[2.2.2]octane, 3-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octane, 2-oxabicyclo[1.1.0]butane, 2-oxabicyclo[2.1.0]pentane, 2-oxabicyclo[1.1.1]pentane, 3-oxabicyclo[3.1.0]hexane, 7-oxabicyclo[3.2.0]heptane, 5-oxabicyclo[2.1.1]hexane, 3-oxabicyclo[3.2.0]heptane, 7-oxabicyclo[3.2.0]heptane, 7-oxabicyclo[4.1.0]heptane, 7-oxabicyclo[4.1.0]heptane, 7-oxabicyclo[4.2.0]heptane, 7-oxabi
- ³⁵ lo[2.2.1]heptane, 6-oxabicyclo[3.1.1]heptane, 7-oxabicyclo[4.2.0]octane, 2-oxabicyclo[2.2.2]octane, 3-oxabicyclo[3.2.1]octane, and the like. Heterocyclyl also includes spirocyclic rings (e.g., spirocyclic bicycle wherein two rings are connected through just one atom). Non-limiting examples of spirocyclic heterocyclyls include 2-azaspiro[2.2]pentane, 4-azaspiro[2.5]octane, 1-azaspiro[3.5]nonane, 2-azaspiro[3.5]nonane, 7-azaspiro[3.5]nonane, 2-azaspiro[4.4]nonane, 6-azaspiro[2.6]nonane, 1,7-diazaspiro[4.5]decane, 7-azaspiro[4.5]decane 2,5-diazaspiro[3.6]decane, 3-aza-
- spiro[5.5]undecane, 2-oxaspiro[2.2]pentane, 4-oxaspiro[2.5]octane, 1-oxaspiro[3.5]nonane, 2-oxaspiro[3.5]nonane, 7-oxaspiro[3.5]nonane, 2-oxaspiro[4.4]nonane, 6-oxaspiro[2.6]nonane, 1,7-dioxaspiro[4.5]decane, 2,5-dioxaspiro[3.6]decane, 1-oxaspiro[5.5]undecane, 3-oxaspiro[5.5]undecane, 3-oxaspiro[5.5]undecane, 3-oxa-9-azaspiro[5.5]undecane and the like.
 [0034] As used herein, the term "aryl" refers to a mono-, bi-, tri- or polycyclic hydrocarbon group containing the indicated
- numbers of carbon atoms, wherein at least one ring in the system is aromatic (e.g., C₆ monocyclic, C₁₀ bicyclic, or C₁₄
 tricyclic aromatic ring system). Examples of aryl groups include phenyl, naphthyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, and the like.
 [0035] As used herein, the term "heteroaryl" refers to a mono-, bi-, tri- or polycyclic group having indicated numbers of ring atoms (e.g., 5-6 ring atoms; e.g., 5, 6, 9, 10, or 14 ring atoms); wherein at least one ring in the system is aromatic (but does not have to be a ring which contains a heteroatom, e.g. tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, e.g., tetrahydroquinolinyl),
- and at least one ring in the system contains one or more heteroatoms independently selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S. Heteroaryl groups can either be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents. Examples of heteroaryl include thienyl, pyridinyl, furyl, oxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, triazolyl, thiodiazolyl, pyrazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyranyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, triazinyl, thiazolyl benzothienyl, benzoxadiazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzimidazolyl, benzotriazolyl, cinnolinyl, indazolyl, indolyl, isoquinolinyl, isothiazolyl, naphthyridinyl, purinyl, thienopyridinyl, pyrido[2,3-*d*]pyrimidinyl, pyrrolo[2,3-*b*]pyridinyl, quinazolinyl, quinolinyl, thieno[2,3-*c*]pyridinyl, pyrazo-
- ⁵⁵ lo[3,4-*b*]pyridinyl, pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridinyl, pyrazolo[4,3-*c*]pyridine, pyrazolo[4,3-*b*]pyridinyl, tetrazolyl, chromane, 2,3dihydrobenzo[*b*][1,4]dioxine, benzo[*d*][1,3]dioxole, 2,3-dihydrobenzofuran, tetrahydroquinoline, 2,3-dihydrobenzo[*b*][1,4]oxathiine, isoindoline, and others.

[0036] As used herein, the term "haloalkyl" refers to an alkyl radical as defined herein, wherein one or more hydrogen

atoms is replaced with one or more halogen atoms. Non-limiting examples include fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, 2-fluoroethyl, 2,2-difluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, chloromethyl, dichloromethyl, chloroethyl, trichloroethyl, bromomethyl, and iodomethyl.

[0037] As used herein, the term "alkoxy" refers to an -O-alkyl radical, wherein the radical is on the oxygen atom. For example, "C₁₋₆ alkoxy" refers to an -O-(C₁₋₆ alkyl) radical, wherein the radical is on the oxygen atom. Examples of alkoxy include methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, butoxy and tert-butoxy. Accordingly, as used herein, the term "haloalkoxy"

5

10

refers to an -O-haloalkyl radical, wherein the radical is on the oxygen atom. As used herein, ", " indicates an optional

single or double bond, as allowed by valence. As used herein, "محر" indicates the point of attachment to the parent molecule.

[0038] As used herein, the term "compound," is meant to include all stereoisomers, geometric isomers, tautomers, and isotopes of the structures depicted. Compounds herein identified by name or structure as one particular tautomeric form are intended to include other tautomeric forms unless otherwise specified.

- [0039] The term "tautomer" as used herein refers to compounds whose structures differ markedly in arrangement of atoms, but which exist in easy and rapid equilibrium, and it is to be understood that compounds provided herein may be depicted as different tautomers, and when compounds have tautomeric forms, all tautomeric forms are intended to be within the scope of the invention, and the naming of the compounds does not exclude any tautomer.
- [0040] The term "GLP-1R" or "GLP-1 receptor" as used herein is meant to include, without limitation, nucleic acids, polynucleotides, oligonucleotides, sense and antisense polynucleotide strands, complementary sequences, peptides, polypeptides, proteins, homologous, and/or orthologous GLP-1R molecules, isoforms, precursors, mutants, variants, derivatives, splice variants, alleles, different species, and active fragments thereof.

[0041] The term "GLP-1 associated disease" as used herein is meant to include, without limitation, all those diseases, disorders, or conditions in which modulating glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1) receptor signaling can alter the pathology and/or symptoms and/or progression of the disease, disorder, or condition.

- [0042] The term "GLP-1 agonist" or "GLP-1 RA" as used herein refers to an agonist of the glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1) receptor. GLP-1 RAs enhance glucose-dependent insulin secretion; suppress inappropriately elevated glucagon levels, both in fasting and postprandial states; and slow gastric emptying. Karla et al., Glucagon-like peptide-1 receptor agonists in the treatment of type 2 diabetes: Past, present, and future, Indian J Endocrinol Metab. 2016 Mar-Apr; 20(2): 254-267. GLP-1 RAs have been shown to treat type 2 diabetes. Examples of GLP-1 RAs include, but are not limited to,
- 30 albiglutide (TANZEUM[®]), dulaglutide (LY2189265, TRULICITY[®]), efpeglenatide, exenatide (BYETTA[®], BYDUREON[®], Exendin-4), liraglutide (VICTOZA[®], NN2211), lixisenatide (LYXUMIA[®]), semaglutide (OZEMPIC[®]), tirzepatide, ZP2929, NNC0113-0987, BPI-3016, and TT401. See, also, for example, additional GLP-1 receptor agonists described in U.S. Patent Nos. 10,370,426; 10,308,700; 10, 259,823; 10,208,019; 9,920,106; 9,839,664; 8,129,343; 8,536,122; 7,919,598; 6,414,126; 6,628,343; and RE45313; and International Publication Nos. WO 2019/239319; WO 2019/239371; WO
- 2020/103815; WO 2020/207474; WO 20202/34726; WO 2020/044266; WO 2020117987; and WO 2020263695.
 [0043] The term "pharmaceutically acceptable" as used herein indicates that the compound, or salt or composition thereof is compatible chemically and/or toxicologically with the other ingredients comprising a formulation and/or the patient being treated therewith.

[0044] The term "therapeutic compound" as used herein is meant to include, without limitation, all compounds of

- Formula (I), or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates thereof (e.g., a compound of any one of Formulas (IA), (IB), (IC), (ID), and (IE), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof), and all compositions (e.g., pharmaceutical compositions) wherein a compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof (e.g., a compound of any one of Formulas (IA), (IB), (IC), (ID), and (IE), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof (e.g., a compound of any one of Formulas (IA), (IB), (IC), (ID), and (IE), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof) is a component of the composition.
- 45 **[0045]** The term "administration" or "administering" refers to a method of giving a dosage of a compound or pharmaceutical composition to a vertebrate or invertebrate, including a mammal, a bird, a fish, or an amphibian. The method of administration can vary depending on various factors, e.g., the components of the pharmaceutical composition, the site of the disease, and the severity of the disease.
- [0046] The terms "effective amount" or "effective dosage" or "pharmaceutically effective amount" or "therapeutically effective amount," as used herein, refer to a sufficient amount of a chemical entity (e.g., a compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof (e.g., a compound of any one of Formulas (IA), (IB), (IC), (ID), and (IE), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof)) being administered which will relieve to some extent one or more of the symptoms of the disease or condition being treated, and can include curing the disease. "Curing" means that the symptoms of active disease are eliminated. The result includes reduction and/or alleviation of the signs, symp-
- toms, or causes of a disease, or any other desired alteration of a biological system. For example, an "effective amount" for therapeutic uses is the amount of the composition comprising a compound as disclosed herein required to provide a clinically significant decrease in disease symptoms. An appropriate "effective" amount in any individual case is determined using any suitable technique, such as a dose escalation study. In some embodiments, a "therapeutically effective"

amount" of a compound as provided herein refers to an amount of the compound that is effective as a monotherapy or combination therapy.

[0047] The term "excipient" or "pharmaceutically acceptable excipient" means a pharmaceutically-acceptable material, composition, or vehicle, such as a liquid or solid filler, diluent, carrier, solvent, or encapsulating material. In some

- ⁵ embodiments, each component is "pharmaceutically acceptable" in the sense of being compatible with the other ingredients of a pharmaceutical formulation, and suitable for use in contact with the tissue or organ of humans and animals without excessive toxicity, irritation, allergic response, immunogenicity, or other problems or complications, commensurate with a reasonable benefit/risk ratio. See, e.g., Remington: The Science and Practice of Pharmacy, 21st ed.; Lippincott Williams & Wilkins: Philadelphia, PA, 2005; Handbook of Pharmaceutical Excipients, 6th ed.; Rowe et al.,
- ¹⁰ Eds.; The Pharmaceutical Press and the American Pharmaceutical Association: 2009; Handbook of Pharmaceutical Additives, 3rd ed.; Ash and Ash Eds.; Gower Publishing Company: 2007; Pharmaceutical Preformulation and Formulation, 2nd ed.; Gibson Ed.; CRC Press LLC: Boca Raton, FL, 2009.

[0048] The term "pharmaceutical composition" refers to a mixture of a compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof (e.g., a compound of any one of Formulas (IA), (IB), (IC), (ID), and (IE) or a pharma-

- 15 ceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof) as described herein with other chemical components (referred to collectively herein as "excipients"), such as carriers, stabilizers, diluents, dispersing agents, suspending agents, and/or thickening agents. The pharmaceutical composition facilitates administration of the compound to an organism. Multiple techniques of administering a compound exist in the art including, but not limited to, rectal, oral, intravenous, aerosol, parenteral, ophthalmic, pulmonary, and topical administration.
- 20 [0049] The terms "treat," "treating," and "treatment," in the context of treating a disease, disorder, or condition, are meant to include alleviating or abrogating a disorder, disease, or condition, or one or more of the symptoms associated with the disorder, disease, or condition; or to slowing the progression, spread or worsening of a disease, disorder or condition or of one or more symptoms thereof.

[0050] The term "preventing", as used herein, is the prevention of the onset, recurrence or spread, in whole or in part,

- of the disease or condition as described herein, or a symptom thereof.
 [0051] The terms "subject", "patient" or "individual", as used herein, are used interchangeably and refers to any animal, including mammals such as mice, rats, other rodents, rabbits, dogs, cats, swine, cattle, sheep, horses, primates, and humans. In some embodiments, the term refers to a subject, particularly a mammalian subject, for whom diagnosis, prognosis, or therapy is desired or needed. In some embodiments, the patient is a human. In some embodiments, the
- subject has experienced and/or exhibited at least one symptom of the disease, disorder, or condition to be treated and/or prevented.

[0052] The terms "treatment regimen" and "dosing regimen" are used interchangeably to refer to the dose and timing of administration of each therapeutic agent in a combination of the invention.

[0053] The term "pharmaceutical combination", as used herein, refers to a pharmaceutical treatment resulting from the mixing or combining of more than one active ingredient and includes both fixed and non-fixed combinations of the active ingredients.

[0054] The term "combination therapy" as used herein refers to a dosing regimen of two different therapeutically active agents (i.e., the components or combination partners of the combination), wherein the therapeutically active agents are administered together or separately in a manner prescribed by a medical care taker or according to a regulatory agency as defined herein.

[0055] The term "modulation", as used herein, refers to a regulation or an adjustment (e.g., increase or decrease) and can include, for example agonism, partial agonism or antagonism.

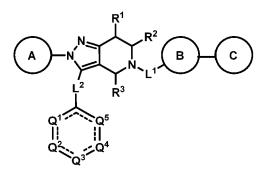
Compounds

45

[0056] In one aspect, provided herein are compounds of Formula (I):

50

40



20

25

55

5

Formula (I)

	or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein:
15	Ω^1 Ω^2 Ω^3 Ω^4 and Ω^5 are defined according to (AA) or (BB) belo

 Q^1 , Q^2 , Q^3 , Q^4 , and Q^5 are defined according to (**AA**) or (**BB**) below:

(AA)

- Q^1 and Q^5 are independently selected from the group consisting of N, CH, and CR^{QA};
- Q², Q³, and Q⁴ are independently selected from the group consisting of N, CH, CR^{QA}, and CR^{QB}, provided that at least one of Q², Q³, and Q⁴ is CR^{QB};

each - - - - is a single bond or double bond, provided that the ring including Q¹-Q⁵ is aromatic;

(**BB**)

Q¹ is a bond:

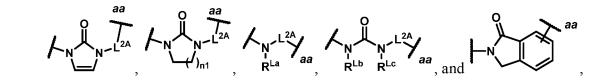
Q², Q³, Q⁴, and Q⁵ are independently selected from the group consisting of O, S, N, NH, NR^c, CH, CR^{QA}, and CR^{QB}, provided that at least one of Q², Q³, Q⁴, and Q⁵ is CR^{QB};

each - - - - is a single bond or double bond, provided that the ring including $Q^{1}-Q^{5}$ is aromatic;

30 R^{QB} is $P(=O)R^{a}R^{b}$, wherein R^{a} and R^{b} are independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-6 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C1-6 alkoxy, C3-6 cycloalkyl, and halo; C3-6 cycloalkyl optionally substituted with from 1-3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C1-3 alkyl and halo; and C6-10 aryl optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected C1-3 alkyl; or

- R^a and R^b taken together with the phosphorous atom to which each is attached forms a ring including from 5-8 35 ring atoms, wherein from 0-2 ring atoms (in addition to the phosphorous attached to R^a and R^b) are heteroatoms each independently selected from the group consisting of: O, S, and N, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected C_{1-6} alkyl;
- each RQA is independently selected from the group consisting of: (a) halo; (b) cyano; (c) OH; (d) -NRcRd; (e) 40 C(=O)NR^oR^d; (f) S(=O)₀₋₂R^e; (g) C₁₋₆alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-6 independently selected R^f; (h) C1-6 alkoxy optionally substituted with from 1-6 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of: hydroxy, halo, and C1-6 alkoxy; (i) 3-12 membered heterocyclyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkyl and $C(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl); (j) C_{6-10} aryl optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected $C(=O)(C_{1-6} alkyl)$; and (k) 5-10 membered 45 heteroaryl optionally substituted with from 1-6 independently selected R9;
- or a pair of RQA on adjacent carbon atoms, taken together with the atom to which each is attached, forms a ring including from 5-8 ring atoms, wherein from 0-2 ring atoms are heteroatoms each independently selected from the group consisting of O, N, and S, wherein said ring is optionally substituted with from 1-2 independently selected R^h groups;

50 L² is selected from the group consisting of:



wherein aa represents the point of attachment to the ring containing Q1-Q5;

n1 is an integer from 1-3;

 L^{2A} is a bond or C_{1-10} alkylene;

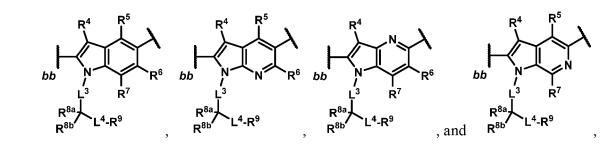
 R^{La} is selected from the group consisting of H, C_{1-6} alkyl, and $C(=O)(C_{1-6} alkyl)$;

each of R^{Lb} and R^{Lc} is independently selected from the group consisting of H and C₁₋₆ alkyl;

Ring A is C_{6-10} aryl, C_{5-7} cycloalkyl, 5-7 membered heterocyclyl, or 5-10 membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted with from 1-5 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, and C_{1-6} alkoxy;

 R^1 , R^2 , and R^3 are each independently selected from the group consisting of H and C_{1-6} alkyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-6 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo, -OH, and C_{1-6} alkoxy;

L¹ is selected from the group consisting of: -C(=O)-, -CH₂-, -CH(C₁₋₆ alkyl)-, and -S(=O)₂; Ring B is selected from the group consisting of:



wherein bb represents point of attachment to L¹;

R⁴, R⁵, R⁶, and R⁷ are independently selected from the group consisting of: H, halo, and C₁₋₆ alkyl;

 L^3 is a bond or C_{1-3} alkylene;

L⁴ is a bond or C₁₋₅ alkylene;

 R^{8a} and R^{8b} are independently selected from the group consisting of: H and C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of: halo and C_{3-15} cycloalkyl; or R^{8a} and R^{8b} taken together with the carbon atom to which each is attached forms a C_{3-15} cycloalkyl ring which is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected C_{1-6} alkyl, wherein the C_{1-6} alkyl is optionally substituted with from 1-6 independently selected R^{f} ;

 R^9 is selected from the group consisting of: C(=O)OH, C(=O)(OC₁₋₆ alkyl), C(=O)NR^{9a}R^{9b}, (**IX-1**), (**IX-2**), (**IX-3**), and (**IX-4**):

35

45

50

55

5

10

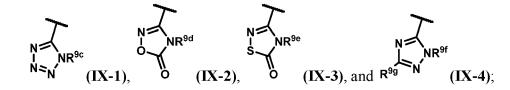
15

20

25

30





 R^{9a} is H or C_{1-6} alkyl;

 R^{9b} is H, C_{1-6} alkyl, $C(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $S(O)_{0-2}(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), or cyano;

 R^{9c} , R^{9d} , R^{9e} , R^{9f} , and R^{9g} are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H; C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-6 independently selected halo and C_{1-6} alkoxy; and $C(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl);

Ring C is selected from the group consisting of 3-12 membered heterocyclyl; C₃₋₁₅ cycloalkyl; and 5-10 membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted with from 1-3 R^{Ca};

each R^{Ca} is independently selected from the group consisting of: halo, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, C₁₋₆ alkoxy, and NR^cR^d;

or a pair of R^{Ca} on the same or different ring atoms, taken together with the ring atom(s) to which each is attached, forms a carbocyclic ring including from 3-8 ring atoms;

each R^c and R^d are independently selected from the group consisting of: H, C_{1-6} alkyl, $C(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $C(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $S(O)_{1-2}(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), and $S(O)_{1-2}(C_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl), wherein the C_{1-6} alkyl, $C(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $C(=O)(C_{1-6})(C$

R^e is H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, or C₁₋₆ haloalkyl;

each R^f is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, -OH, NR^cR^d, C₁₋₆ alkoxy, C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy, and 3-12 membered heterocyclyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-4 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of -OH, C₁₋₆ alkyl, and 3-12 membered heterocyclyl;

each R^g is independently selected from the group consisting of: C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, NR^cR^d, and 3 to 12 membered heterocyclyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkyl and $C(=0)C_{1-6}$ alkyl; and

each R^h is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, -OH, NH₂, NH(C_{1-3} alkyl), N(C_{1-3} alkyl)₂, C_{1-3} alkoxy, and C_{1-3} haloalkoxy.

¹⁰ **[0057]** In some embodiments, provided herein are compounds of Formula (I):

15

20

30

5

 $A \xrightarrow{N} \xrightarrow{R^1} \xrightarrow{R^2} \xrightarrow{B} \xrightarrow{C} \xrightarrow{C} \xrightarrow{R^2} \xrightarrow{R^3} \xrightarrow{R^2} \xrightarrow{R^3} \xrightarrow{R^2} \xrightarrow{R^3} \xrightarrow{R^2} \xrightarrow{R^3} \xrightarrow{R^3}$

Formula (I)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein: Q¹, Q², Q³, Q⁴, and Q⁵ are defined according to (**AA**) or (**BB**) below:

(**AA**)

Q¹ and Q⁵ are independently selected from the group consisting of N, CH, and CR^{QA}; Q², Q³, and Q⁴ are independently selected from the group consisting of N, CH, CR^{QA}, and CR^{QB}, provided that at least one of Q², Q³, and Q⁴ is CR^{QB}; each - - - - is a single bond or double bond, provided that the ring including Q¹-Q⁵ is aromatic;

35 (**BB**)

Q¹ is a bond;

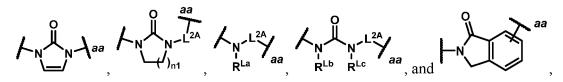
Q², Q³, Q⁴, and Q⁵ are independently selected from the group consisting of O, S, N, NH, NR^c, CH, CR^{QA}, and CR^{QB}, provided that at least one of Q², Q³, Q⁴, and Q⁵ is CR^{QB};

- each ---- is a single bond or double bond, provided that the ring including Q¹-Q⁵ is aromatic; R^{QB} is P(=O)R^aR^b, wherein R^a and R^b are independently selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₆ alkyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-6 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₆ alkoxy, C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, and halo; and C₆₋₁₀ aryl optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected C₁₋₃ alkyl; or
- R^a and R^b taken together with the phosphorous atom to which each is attached forms a ring including from 5-8 ring atoms, wherein from 0-2 ring atoms (in addition to the phosphorous attached to R^a and R^b) are heteroatoms each independently selected from the group consisting of: O, S, and N, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected C₁₋₆ alkyl;
- each R^{QA} is independently selected from the group consisting of: (a) halo; (b) cyano; (c) OH; (d) -NR^cR^d; (e) $C(=O)NR^{c}R^{d}$; (f) $S(=O)_{0-2}R^{e}$; (g) C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-6 independently selected R^{f} ; (h) C_{1-6} alkoxy optionally substituted with from 1-6 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of: hydroxy, halo, and C_{1-6} alkoxy; (i) 3-12 membered heterocyclyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkyl and $C(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl); (j) C_{6-10} aryl optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected $C(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl); and (k) 5-10 membered heteroaryl optionally substituted with from 1-6 independently selected R^{9} ;

or a pair of R^{QA} on adjacent carbon atoms, taken together with the atom to which each is attached, forms a ring including from 5-8 ring atoms, wherein from 0-2 ring atoms are heteroatoms each independently selected from the group consisting of O, N, and S, wherein said ring is optionally substituted with from 1-2 independently

selected R^h groups;

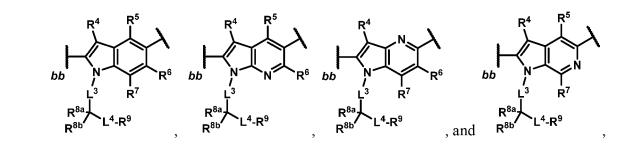
 L^2 is selected from the group consisting of:



 wherein *aa* represents the point of attachment to the ring containing Q¹-Q⁵; n1 is an integer from 1-3; L^{2A} is a bond or C₁₋₁₀ alkylene; R^{La} is selected from the group consisting of H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, and C(=O)(C₁₋₆ alkyl); each of R^{Lb} and R^{Lc} is independently selected from the group consisting of H and C₁₋₆ alkyl;
 Ring A is C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₅₋₇ cycloalkyl, 5-7 membered heterocyclyl, or 5-10 membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted with from 1-5 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, and C₁₋₆ alkoxy;

 R^1 , R^2 and R^3 are each independently selected from the group consisting of H and C_{1-6} alkyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-6 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo, -OH, and C_{1-6} alkoxy;

L¹ is selected from the group consisting of: -C(=O)-, $-CH_2$ -, $-CH(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$ -, and $-S(=O)_2$; Ring B is selected from the group consisting of:



 wherein *bb* represents point of attachment to L¹;
 R⁴, R⁵, R⁶, and R⁷ are independently selected from the group consisting of: H, halo, and C₁₋₆ alkyl; L³ is a bond or C₁₋₃ alkylene; L⁴ is a bond or C₁₋₅ alkylene; R^{8a} and R^{8b} are independently selected from the group consisting of: H and C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of: halo and C₃₋₁₅ cycloalkyl; or R^{8a} and R^{8b} taken together with the carbon atom to which each is attached forms a C₃₋₁₅ cycloalkyl ring which is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected C₁₋₆ alkyl, wherein the C₁₋₆ alkyl is optionally substituted with from 1-6 independently selected R^f; R⁹ is selected from the group consisting of: C(=O)OH, C(=O)(OC₁₋₆ alkyl), C(=O)NR^{9a}R^{9b}, (IX-1), (IX-2), (IX-2)

 R^9 is selected from the group consisting of: C(=O)OH, C(=O)(OC₁₋₆ alkyl), C(=O)NR^{9a}R^{9b}, (IX-1), (IX-2), (IX-3), and (IX-4):

45

5

20

25

30



55

 $N = NR^{9c} (IX-1), NR^{9d} (IX-2), NR^{9e} (IX-3), and R^{9g} (IX-4);$

R^{9a} is H or C₁₋₆ alkyl;

 R^{9b} is H, C_{1-6} alkyl, C(=O)(C_{1-6} alkyl), S(O)₀₋₂(C_{1-6} alkyl), or cyano;

 R^{9c} , R^{9d} , R^{9e} , R^{9f} , and R^{9g} are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H; C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-6 independently selected halo and C_{1-6} alkoxy; and $C(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl);

Ring C is selected from the group consisting of 3-12 membered heterocyclyl and 5-10 membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted with from 1-3 R^{Ca};

each R^{Ca} is independently selected from the group consisting of: halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, and $NR^{c}R^{d}$;

or a pair of R^{Ca} on the same or different ring atoms, taken together with the ring atom(s) to which each is attached, forms a carbocyclic ring including from 3-8 ring atoms;

- ⁵ each R^c and R^d are independently selected from the group consisting of: H, C_{1-6} alkyl, and $C(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), wherein the C_{1-6} alkyl and $C(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) are each optionally substituted with from 1-6 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of: -OH, halo, and C_{1-6} alkoxy; R^e is H, C_{1-6} alkyl, or C_{1-6} haloalkyl;
- each R^f is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, -OH, NR^cR^d, C₁₋₆ alkoxy, C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy, and 3-12 membered heterocyclyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-4 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of -OH, C₁₋₆ alkyl, and 3-12 membered heterocyclyl;
 - each R^g is independently selected from the group consisting of: C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, NR^cR^d, and 3 to 12 membered heterocyclyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkyl and $C(=O)C_{1-6}$ alkyl; and
- ¹⁵ each R^h is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, -OH, NH₂, NH(C₁₋₃ alkyl), N(C₁₋₃ alkyl)₂, C₁₋₃ alkoxy, and C₁₋₃ haloalkoxy.

[0058] Embodiments can include any one or more of the features delineated below and/or in the claims and clauses.
 [0059] In some embodiments, Q¹, Q², Q³, Q⁴, and Q⁵ are defined according to (AA).

- [0060] In certain embodiments, Q³ is CR^{QB}. In certain of these embodiments, Q⁴ is N, CH, or CR^{QA}.
- [0061] In certain embodiments, Q⁴ is CR^{QB}. In certain of these embodiments, Q³ is N, CH, or CR^{QA}.
- **[0062]** In certain embodiments, Q¹ is CH or CR^{QA}. In certain embodiments, Q¹ is CH.
- [0063] In certain embodiments, Q² is CH or CR^{QA}. In certain embodiments, Q² is CH.
- **[0064]** In certain embodiments, Q^5 is CH or CR^{QA}. In certain embodiments, Q^5 is CH. In certain other embodiments, Q^5 is CR^{QA}.

[0065] In certain embodiments, Q³ is CR^{QB}; and each one of Q¹, Q², Q⁴, and Q⁵ is independently CH or CR^{QA}. In certain of these embodiments, each one of Q¹, Q², Q⁴, and Q⁵ is CH.

[0066] In certain embodiments (when Q³ is CR^{QB}; and each one of Q¹, Q², Q⁴, and Q⁵ is independently CH or CR^{QA}), one of Q¹, Q², Q⁴, and Q⁵ is CR^{QA}; and each remaining one of Q¹, Q², Q⁴, and Q⁵ is CH. As a non-limiting example of the foregoing embodiments, Q⁴ is CR^{QA}; and Q¹, Q², and Q⁵ are CH.

- [0067] In certain embodiments (when Q³ is CR^{QB}; and each one of Q¹, Q², Q⁴, and Q⁵ is independently CH or CR^{QA}), two of Q¹, Q², Q⁴, and Q⁵ are independently selected CR^{QA}; and each remaining one of Q¹, Q², Q⁴, and Q⁵ is CH.
 [0068] In certain embodiments, Q³ is CR^{QB}; one of Q¹, Q², Q⁴, and Q⁵ is N; and each remaining one of Q¹, Q², Q⁴, and Q⁵ is independently CH or CR^{QA}. In certain of these embodiments, Q⁴ is N. In certain of the foregoing embodiments,
- ³⁵ Q¹, Q², and Q⁵ are CH.
 [0069] In certain embodiments, Q³ is CR^{QB}; and the

moiety is selected from the group consisting of:

40

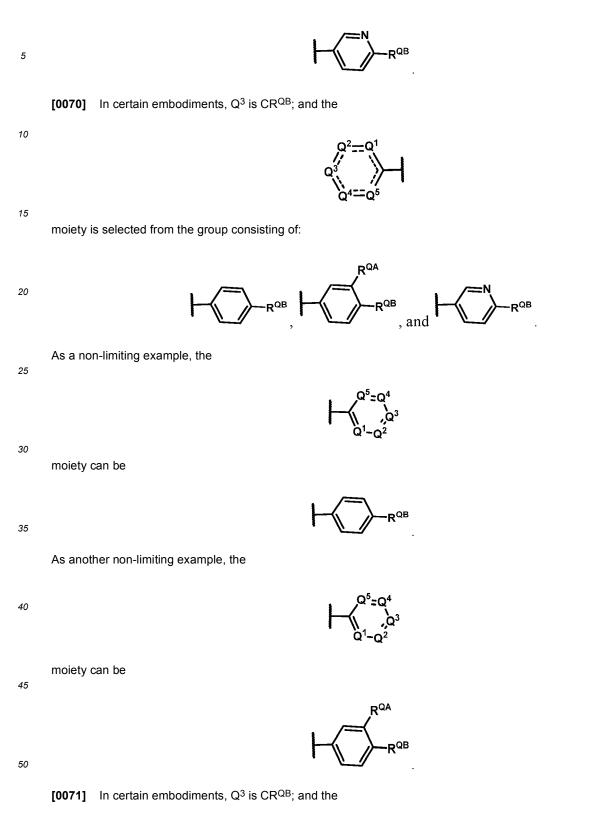
45

20

30



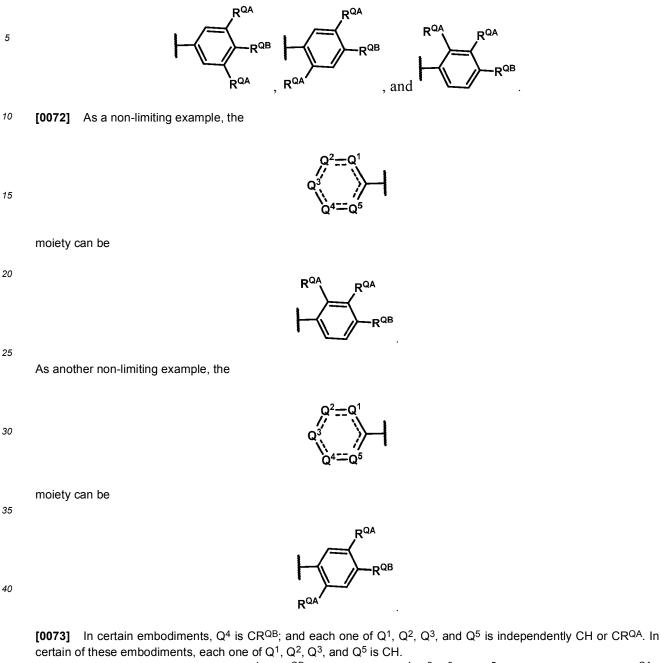
50 50 50 F_{A}^{QA} F_{A}^{QA} $F_$ and







moiety is selected from the group consisting of:

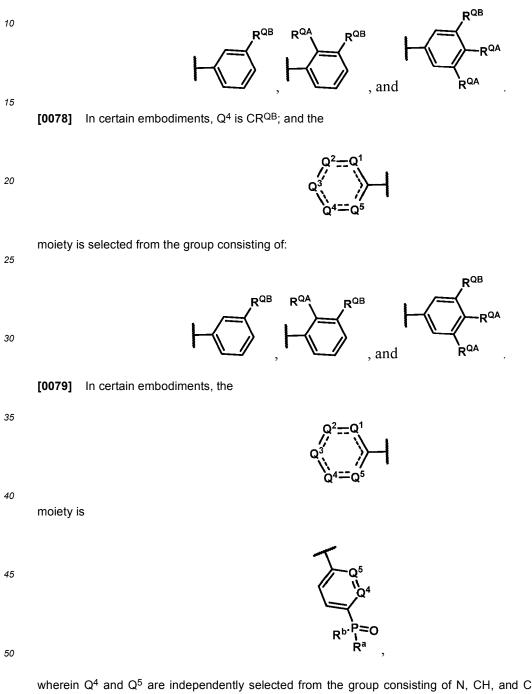


- [0074] In certain embodiments (when Q⁴ is CR^{QB}; and each one of Q¹, Q², Q³, and Q⁵ is independently CH or CR^{QA}), 45 one of Q¹, Q², Q³, and Q⁵ is CR^{QA}; and each remaining one of Q¹, Q², Q³, and Q⁵ is CH. As a non-limiting example of the foregoing embodiments, Q^5 is CR^{QA}; and Q^1 , Q^2 , and Q^3 are CH.

 - [0075] In certain embodiments (when Q^4 is CR^{QB} ; and each one of Q^1 , Q^2 , Q^3 , and Q^5 is independently CH or CR^{QA}), two of Q¹, Q², Q³, and Q⁵ are independently selected CR^{QA}; and each remaining one of Q¹, Q², Q³, and Q⁵ is CH. As a non-limiting example of the foregoing embodiments, Q^2 and Q^3 are independently selected CR^{Qa}; and Q^1 and Q^5 are CH.
- 50 [0076] In certain embodiments, Q⁴ is CR^{QB}; one of Q¹, Q², Q³, and Q⁵ is N; and each remaining one of Q¹, Q², Q³, and Q⁵ is independently CH or CR^{QA}.
 - [0077] In certain embodiments, Q⁴ is CR^{QB}; and the



moiety is selected from the group consisting of:



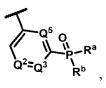
wherein Q⁴ and Q⁵ are independently selected from the group consisting of N, CH, and CR^{QA}. In certain of these embodiments, each of Q⁴ and Q⁵ is CH. In certain other embodiments, Q⁴ is CR^{QA}; and Q⁵ is CH. In certain other embodiments, Q⁴ is N; and Q⁵ is CR^{QA} or CH. In certain embodiments, Q⁵ is CH.

^{55 [0080]} In certain embodiments, the



moiety is

10



¹⁵ wherein Q², Q³, and Q⁵ are independently selected from the group consisting of N, CH, and CR^{QA}. In certain of these embodiments, each of Q², Q³, and Q⁵ is CH. In certain other embodiments, Q⁵ is CR^{QA}; and each of Q² and Q³ is CH. In certain other embodiments, Q⁵ is CR^{QA}, and each of Q² and Q³ is CH. In certain other embodiments, Q⁵ is CR^{QA}.

[0081] In some embodiments, R^{QB} is P(=O) R^aR^b , wherein R^a and R^b are independently selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₆ alkyl and C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl.

- 20 [0082] In some embodiments, R^{QB} is P(=O)R^aR^b, wherein R^a and R^b are each independently C₁₋₆ alkyl. In some embodiments, R^{QB} is P(=O)R^aR^b, wherein R^a and R^b are each independently C₁₋₃ alkyl.
 - **[0083]** In certain embodiments, R^a and R^b are the same.
 - [0084] In certain of these embodiments, R^a and R^b are each methyl (i.e., R^{QB} is P(=O)Me₂).
 - [0085] In certain embodiments, R^a and R^b are each ethyl (i.e., R^{QB} is P(=O)Et₂).
- [0086] In certain embodiments, R^a and R^b are each propyl, such as isopropyl. For example, R^{QB} can be P(=O)iPr₂.
 [0087] In certain embodiments, R^{QB} is P(=O)R^aR^b; R^a and R^b are each independently C₁₋₆ alkyl; and R^a and R^b are different. In certain of these embodiments, R^a is C₁₋₃ alkyl (e.g., methyl or ethyl); and R^b is C₄₋₆ alkyl (e.g., butyl such as tert-butyl). For example, R^a can be methyl; and R^b can be tert-butyl (i.e., R^{QB} can be P(=O)(Me)(tBu)). In certain embodiments, R^a and R^b are independently selected C₁₋₃ alkyl, provided that R^a and R^b are different.
- 30 [0088] In some embodiments, R^{QB} is P(=O)R^aR^b, wherein R^a and R^b are each independently C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl. In certain of these embodiments, R^a and R^b are the same. For example, R^a and R^b can both be cyclopropyl (i.e., R^{QB} can be
- 35



 $\bigvee_{i=1}^{\#} \nabla$

).

- 40 [0089] In some embodiments, R^{QB} is P(=O)R^aR^b, wherein R^a and R^b taken together with the phosphorous atom to which each is attached forms a ring including from 5-8 ring atoms, wherein from 0-2 ring atoms (in addition to the phosphorous attached to R^a and R^b) are heteroatoms each independently selected from the group consisting of: O, S, and N, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected C₁₋₆ alkyl.
- [0090] In certain of these embodiments, R^{QB} is P(=O)R^aR^b, wherein R^a and R^b taken together with the phosphorous atom to which each is attached forms a ring including from 5-6 ring atoms, wherein from 0-1 ring atom (in addition to the phosphorous attached to R^a and R^b) is a heteroatom selected from the group consisting of: O, S, and N, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with from 1-2 independently selected C₁₋₆ alkyl.

 $\left[0091\right]$ As non-limiting examples of the foregoing embodiments, R^{QB} can be







wherein L^Q is a bond, $CH_2,\,O,\,S,\,NH,\,or\,N(C_{1\text{-}6}\text{ alkyl}).$ For example, R^{QB} can be



or

10



15

20

[0092] In some embodiments, each R^{QA} is selected from the group consisting of: halo, cyano, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, OH, and NR^cR^d.

[0093] In some embodiments, each R^{QA} is selected from the group consisting of: halo, cyano, OH, and NR^cR^d.

[0094] In some embodiments, one occurrence of R^{QA} is halo. In certain of these embodiments, one occurrence of R^{QA} is -F.

[0095] In some embodiments, one occurrence of R^{QA} is -OH.

[0096] In some embodiments, one occurrence of RQA is NRcRd.

[0097] In certain of these embodiments, one occurrence of RQA is NH(C1-3 alkyl) (e.g., NHMe, NHEt, or NHiPr).

[0098] In certain embodiments, one occurrence of R^{QA} is NH₂.

[0099] In certain embodiments, one occurrence of R^{QA} is N(C₁₋₃ alkyl)₂ (e.g., NMe₂). 25

[0100] In certain embodiments, one occurrence of R^{QA} is selected from the group consisting of NHC(=O)(C_{1-6} alkyl), NHC(=O)(C_{3-6} cycloalkyl), NHC(=O)O(C_{1-6} alkyl), NHS(O)₁₋₂(C_{1-6} alkyl), and NHS(O)₁₋₂(C_{3-6} cycloalkyl).

[0101] In certain embodiments, one occurrence of R^{QA} is NHC(=O)(C₁₋₃ alkyl), NHC(=O)(C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl) (e.g., NHC(=O)(cyclopropyl)), or NHS(O)₂(C₁₋₃ alkyl) (e.g., NHS(O)₂Me).

30 [0102] In some embodiments, one occurrence of RQA is 5-6 membered heterocyclyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₆ alkyl and C(=O)(C₁₋₆ alkyl). In certain of these embodiments, one occurrence of RQA is morpholinyl.

[0103] In some embodiments, one occurrence of RQA is C1-6 alkoxy optionally substituted with from 1-6 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of: hydroxy, halo, and C₁₋₆ alkoxy. In certain of these embodiments,

35 one occurrence of RQA is C1-6 alkoxy optionally substituted with from 1-6 (e.g., 1-3) independently selected halo. As non-limiting examples of the foregoing embodiments, RQA can be -OMe, -OCF₃, or - OCHF₂. For example, RQA can be -OMe. For example, R^{QA} can be -OCF₃. As another non-limiting example, R^{QA} can be -OCHF₂.

[0104] In some embodiments, RQA is C1-6 alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-6 independently selected Rf. In certain of these embodiments, RQA is C1-3 alkyl. As a non-limiting example of the foregoing embodiments, RQA can be methyl.

[0105] In certain of these embodiments, one occurrence of RQA is C1-3 alkyl substituted with from 1-6 independently selected halo. For example, R^{QA} can be CF_3 , CHF_2 , or CH_2F (e.g., CF_3 or CHF_2). [0106] In certain of these embodiments, one occurrence of R^{QA} is C_{1-3} alkyl substituted with NR^cR^d. For example,

R^{QA} can be CH₂NHMe.

- [0107] In certain embodiments, each remaining R^{QA} when present is an independently selected halo, such as -F. 45 [0108] In some embodiments, a pair of R^{QA} on adjacent carbon atoms, taken together with the atom to which each is attached, forms a ring including from 5-6 ring atoms, wherein from 1-2 ring atoms are heteroatoms each independently selected from the group consisting of O, N, and S, wherein said ring is optionally substituted with from 1-2 independently selected R^h groups.
- [0109] In certain of these embodiments, a pair of R^{QA} on adjacent carbon atoms, taken together with the atom to which 50 each is attached forms:



55

[0110] In certain embodiments, a pair of R^{QA} on adjacent carbon atoms, taken together with the atom to which each is attached forms:

5

¹⁰ **[0111]** In some embodiments, each remaining R^{QA} when present is independently halo, cyano, or C_{1-3} alkyl. **[0112]** In some embodiments, L² is

15

20

In certain of these embodiments, L^{2A} is a bond. In certain other embodiments, L^{2A} is CH_2 . [0113] In some embodiments, L^2 is

25

[0114] In some embodiments, L² is

[0116] In some embodiments, L² is

30

In certain of these embodiments, n1 is 1. In certain other embodiments, n1 is 2 or 3. In certain embodiments, L^{2A} is a bond. In certain other embodiments, L^{2A} is C₁₋₂ alkylene.
 [0115] In some embodiments, L² is

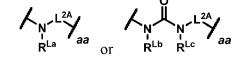
40

45

50

[0117] In some embodiments, Ring A is C_{6-10} aryl or 5-10 membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted with from 1-4 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, and C_{1-6} alkoxy.

[0118] In some embodiments, Ring A is phenyl or pyridyl, each of which is optionally substituted with from 2-4 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, and C_{1-6} alkoxy.

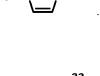


In certain embodiments, L^{2A} is a bond. In certain other embodiments, L^{2A} is C₁₋₂ alkylene.



,N^{−L^{2A}}

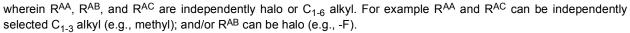




[0119] In certain of the foregoing embodiments, Ring A is phenyl, which is optionally substituted with from 2-4 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo (e.g., -F) and C1-6 alkyl (e.g., C1-3 alkyl). As a non-limiting example of the foregoing embodiments, Ring A can be

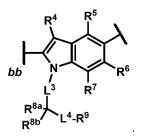
5





- [0120] In certain embodiments, Ring A is pyridyl, which is optionally substituted with from 2-4 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo and C1-6 alkyl. For example, Ring A can be 4-pyridyl, which is 15 optionally substituted with from 2-4 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo and C1-6 alkyl. As another example, Ring A can be 3-pyridyl, which is optionally substituted with from 2-4 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo and C1-6 alkyl. As yet another example, Ring A can be 2-pyridyl, which is optionally substituted with from 2-4 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo
- 20 and C₁₋₆ alkyl.
 - **[0121]** In some embodiments, R^1 is H. In some embodiments, R^1 is C_{1-6} alkyl.
 - **[0122]** In some embodiments, R^2 is H. In some embodiments, R^2 is C_{1-6} alkyl.
 - [0123] In some embodiments, R³ is H. In some embodiments, R³ is C₁₋₆ alkyl (e.g., C₁₋₃ alkyl such as methyl).
 - [0124] In certain embodiments, R¹, R², and R³ are H. In certain other embodiments, R¹ and R² are H; and R³ is C₁₋₆
 - alkyl. In certain of these embodiments, R³ is methyl.
 - [0125] In certain embodiments, R^1 is H; and R^2 and R^3 are independently selected C_{1-6} alkyl.
 - **[0126]** In some embodiments, L^1 is C(=O).
 - [0127] In some embodiments, L¹ is -CH₂- or -CH(C₁₋₆ alkyl)-.
 - **[0128]** In some embodiments, L^1 is $-S(=O)_2$.
- 30 [0129] In some embodiments, Ring B is
- 35

25

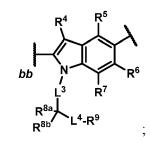


40

[0130] In certain of these embodiments, R⁴, R⁵, and R⁶ are each H or halo. In certain embodiments, R⁴, R⁵, and R⁶ are each H or -F. As a non-limiting example of the foregoing embodiments, R⁴, R⁵, and R⁶ are each H. As another nonlimiting example, R⁴ and R⁵ are H; and R⁶ is -F. In certain embodiments, R⁷ is H. In certain other embodiments, R⁷ is -F.

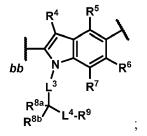
45 [0131] In certain embodiments, Ring B is

50



55

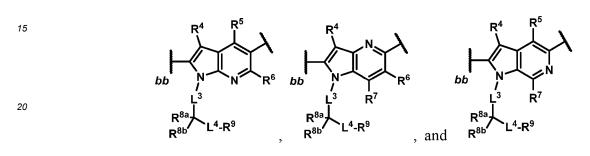
and each of R⁴, R⁵, R⁶, and R⁷ is H. [0132] In certain other embodiments, Ring B is



5

each of R^4 , R^5 , and R^6 is H; and R^7 is -F.

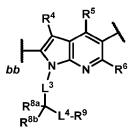
[0133] In some embodiments, Ring B is selected from the group consisting of:



(e.g., Ring B can be







35).

40

[0134] In certain of these embodiments, each of R⁴, R⁵, R⁶, and R⁷ when present is independently selected from the group consisting of -H and halo. For example, each of R⁴, R⁵, R⁶, and R⁷ when present can be independently selected from the group consisting of -H and -F.

[0135] In some embodiments, at least one of L^3 and L^4 is a bond. In certain of these embodiments, both of L^3 and L^4 are bonds.

- **[0136]** In certain embodiments, L^3 is a bond; and L^4 is C_{1-2} alkylene.
- **[0137]** In certain other embodiments, L^4 is a bond; and L^3 is C_{1-2} alkylene.

[0138] In certain embodiments, L^3 and L^4 are each independently C_{1-2} alkylene.

[0139] In some embodiments, R^{8a} and R^{8b} taken together with the carbon atom to which each is attached forms a
 C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl ring which is optionally substituted with from 1-2 independently selected C₁₋₆ alkyl, wherein the C₁₋₆ alkyl is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected R^f.

[0140] In certain embodiments, R^{8a} and R^{8b} taken together with the carbon atom to which each is attached forms a C_{3-5} cycloalkyl ring which is optionally substituted with from 1-2 independently selected C_{1-6} alkyl, wherein the C_{1-6} alkyl is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected R^{f} .

[0141] In certain embodiments, R^{8a} and R^{8b} taken together with the carbon atom to which each is attached forms a C_{3-4} cycloalkyl ring which is optionally substituted with from 1-2 independently selected C_{1-6} alkyl. **[0142]** As a non-limiting example of the foregoing embodiments, R^{8a} and R^{8b} taken together with the carbon atom to

55

which each is attached forms:

EP 4 458 834 A2

C₁₋₃ alky



(e.g.,

20

5

10

For example, R^{8a} and R^{8b} taken together with the carbon atom to which each is attached forms:

25

[0143] In some embodiments, R^{8a} and R^{8b} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H and C₁₋₆ alkyl. For example, R^{8a} and R^{8b} can both be H. As another example, R^{8a} and R^{8b} can be an independently selected C₁₋₆ alkyl (e.g., C₁₋₃ alkyl). As yet another example, R^{8a} can be H; and R^{8b} can be C₁₋₆ alkyl (e.g., C₁₋₃ alkyl).
 [0144] In some embodiments, the L³-C(R^{8a}R^{8b})-L⁴-R⁹ moiety is:

35

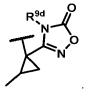
40

In certain of these embodiments, R^{9d} is H or C_{1-6} alkyl. For example, R^{9d} can be H. [0145] In some embodiments, the L^3 -C($R^{8a}R^{8b}$)-L⁴-R⁹ moiety is:

45

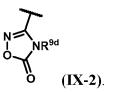
50

In certain of these embodiments, R^{9d} is H or C_{1-6} alkyl. For example, R^{9d} can be H. [0146] In some embodiments, R^9 is









(IX-1).

(IX-3).

5

In certain of these embodiments, R^{9d} is H or C_{1-6} alkyl. For example, R^{9d} can be H. [0147] In some embodiments, R^9 is

10

1	5	

In some embodiments, R⁹ is

20

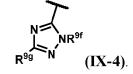




25

In some embodiments, R⁹ is

30



³⁵ [0149] In some embodiments, R⁹ is C(=O)(OC₁₋₆ alkyl).
 [0150] In some embodiments, R⁹ is C(=O)NR^{9a}R^{9b}. In certain of these embodiments, R^{9a} is H. In certain embodiments, R^{9b} is H. In certain embodiments, R^{9b} is C₁₋₆ alkyl. In certain embodiments, R^{9b} is selected from the group consisting of: C(=O)(C₁₋₆ alkyl), S(O)₀₋₂(C₁₋₆ alkyl), and cyano.
 [0151] In some embodiments, the

40



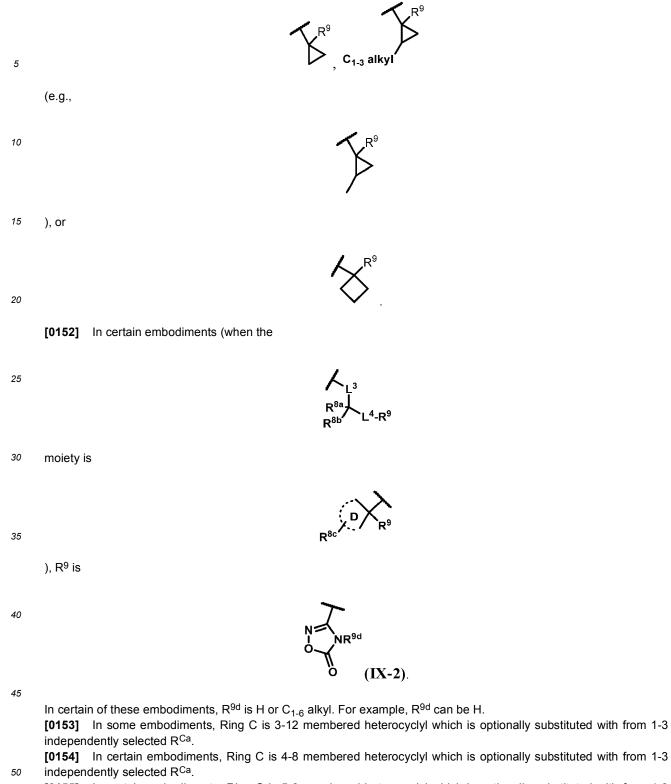
45

moiety is

50



⁵⁵ wherein Ring D is a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl; and R^{8c} is selected from the group consisting of H and C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected R^f. Non-limiting examples include:

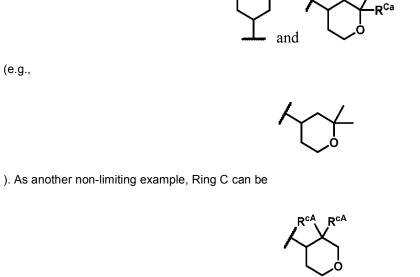


[0155] In certain embodiments, Ring C is 5-6 membered heterocyclyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected R^{Ca} .

[0156] In certain embodiments, Ring C is tetrahydropyranyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently R^{Ca} . For example, Ring C can be selected from the group consisting of:

EP 4 458 834 A2

R^{Ca}



20

5

10

15

(e.g.,

(e.g.,

25

30).

[0157] In certain embodiments, Ring C is morpholinyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected R^{Ca}. For example, Ring C can be

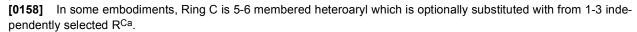
R^{Ca}

35

40 (e.g.,

).

45



[0159] In some embodiments, Ring C is C_{3-10} cycloalkyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-3 R^{Ca}. In some embodiments, Ring C is C_{3-8} cycloalkyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected R^{Ca}. For example, Ring C can be

55



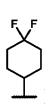
R^{Ca}



(e.g.,

10

5



15

). [0160] In some embodiments, each R^{Ca} is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆ alkoxy, and NR^cR^d.

[0161] In some embodiments, each R^{Ca} is independently selected from the group consisting of: halo and C₁₋₆ alkyl. 20 [0162] In some embodiments, each R^{Ca} is independently C₁₋₆ alkyl. For example, each R^{Ca} can be methyl.

[0163] In some embodiments, each R^{Ca} is an independently selected halo. For example, each R^{Ca} can be -F.

[0164] In some embodiments, a pair of R^{Ca} on the same or different ring atoms, taken together with the ring atom(s) to which each is attached, forms a carbocyclic ring including from 3-6 ring atoms. In certain embodiments, a pair of R^{Ca}

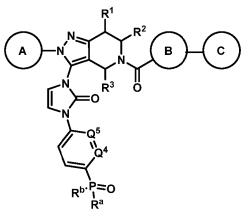
on the same ring atom, taken together with the ring atom to which each is attached, forms a carbocyclic ring including 25 from 3-5 ring atoms.

[0165] In some embodiments, the compound of Formula (I) is a compound of Formula (IA):



35

40



Formula (IA)

45

50

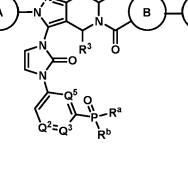
wherein Q⁴ and Q⁵ are independently selected from the group consisting of: N, CH, and CR^{QA}; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

- [0166] In some embodiments of Formula (IA), each of Q^4 and Q^5 is CH.
- [0167] In some embodiments of Formula (IA), Q⁴ is CR^{QA}; and Q⁵ is CH.

[0168] In some embodiments of Formula (IA), Q⁴ is CR^{QA}; and Q⁵ is CR^{QA}. In certain of these embodiments, Q⁴ is CRQA; and Q⁵ is C-halo, such as CF.

- [0169] In some embodiments of Formula (IA), Q^4 is N; and Q^5 is CR^{QA} or CH. In certain of these embodiments, Q^5 is CH.
- [0170] In some embodiments, the compound of Formula (I) is a compound of Formula (IB):

С



10

5

15

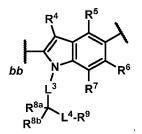
Formula (IB)

wherein Q², Q³, and Q⁵ are independently selected from the group consisting of: N, CH, and CR^{QA}; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

- ²⁰ [0171] In some embodiments of Formula (IB), each of Q², Q³, and Q⁵ is CH.
 - [0172] In some embodiments of Formula (IB), Q⁵ is CR^{QA}; and each of Q² and Q³ is CH.
 - [0173] In some embodiments of Formula (IB), Q⁵ is CH; and Q² and Q³ are independently selected CR^{QA}.
 - [0174] In some embodiments of Formula (IA) or (IB), Ring B is

25



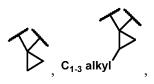


³⁵ **[0175]** In certain of these embodiments, at least one of L³ and L⁴ is a bond. As a non-limiting example of the foregoing embodiments, both of L³ and L⁴ are bonds.

[0176] In some embodiments of Formula **(IA)** or **(IB)**, R^{8a} and R^{8b} taken together with the carbon atom to which each is attached forms a C_{3-5} cycloalkyl ring which is optionally substituted with from 1-2 independently selected C_{1-6} alkyl, wherein the C_{1-6} alkyl is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected R^{f} .

[0177] In certain of these embodiments, R^{8a} and R^{8b} taken together with the carbon atom to which each is attached forms a C₃₋₄ cycloalkyl ring which is optionally substituted with from 1-2 independently selected C₁₋₆ alkyl.
 [0178] As a non-limiting example of the foregoing embodiments, R^{8a} and R^{8b} taken together with the carbon atom to which each is attached forms:

45 50 Or 55

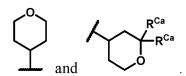




[0179] In some embodiments of Formula (IA) or (IB), Ring C is 3-12 membered heterocyclyl which is optionally sub-

stituted with from 1-3 independently selected R^{Ca}. In certain embodiments, Ring C is 5-6 membered heterocyclyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected R^{Ca}. In certain embodiments, Ring C is tetrahydropyranyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently R^{Ca}. As a non-limiting example of the foregoing embodiments, Ring C can be selected from the group consisting of:

5



In certain embodiments, Ring C is morpholinyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected R^{Ca}. For example, Ring C can be

15

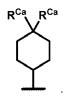
10

15

20

[0180] In some embodiments of Formula **(IA)** or **(IB)**, Ring C is C_{3-8} cycloalkyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-3 R^{Ca}. For example, Ring C can be

25



30

[0181] In some embodiments of Formula (IA) or (IB), each R^{Ca} is independently C_{1-6} alkyl. For example, each R^{Ca} can be H. As another non-limiting example, each R^{Ca} is C_{1-3} alkyl (e.g., methyl).

[0182] In some embodiments of Formula (IA) or (IB), each R^{Ca} is an independently selected halo (e.g., -F).

[0183] In some embodiments of Formula **(IA)** or **(IB)**, a pair of R^{Ca} on the same or different ring atoms, taken together with the ring atom(s) to which each is attached, forms a carbocyclic ring including from 3-6 ring atoms.

[0184] In some embodiments of Formula **(IA)** or **(IB)**, a pair of R^{Ca} on the same ring atom, taken together with the ring atom to which each is attached, forms a carbocyclic ring including from 3-5 ring atoms.

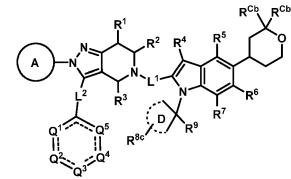
[0185] In some embodiments, the compound of Formula (1) is a compound of Formula (IC):

40

45

50

35



Formula (IC)

⁵⁵ or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein:

Ring D is a C_{3-6} cycloalkyl;

R^{8c} is selected from the group consisting of H and C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently

selected R^f; and each R^{Cb} is independently selected from the group consisting of H and R^{Ca}.

- [0186] In some embodiments of Formula (IC), Ring D is cyclopropyl.
 - [0187] In some embodiments of Formula (IC), Ring D is cyclobutyl.
 - [0188] In some embodiments of Formula (IC), R^{8c} is H.
 - [0189] In some embodiments of Formula (IC), R^{8c} is C₁₋₃ alkyl. For example, R^{8c} can be methyl.
 - [0190] In some embodiments of Formula (IC), each R^{Cb} is H.
- [0191] In some embodiments of Formula (IC), each R^{Cb} is independently C₁₋₆ alkyl (e.g., C₁₋₃ alkyl (e.g., methyl)).
- ¹⁰ [0192] In some embodiments of Formula (IC), Q¹, Q², Q³, Q⁴, and Q⁵ are as defined according to (AA).
 - [0193] In some embodiments of Formula (IC), the

15

5



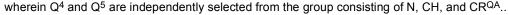
moiety is

20

25

30

35



[0194] In certain of these embodiments, each of Q⁴ and Q⁵ is CH.

[0195] In certain other embodiments, Q^4 is CR^{QA}; and Q^5 is CH.

[0196] In certain embodiments, Q⁴ is CR^{QA}; and Q⁵ is CR^{QA}. In certain of these embodiments, Q⁴ is CR^{QA}; and Q⁵ is C-halo, such as CF.

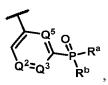
- [0197] In certain other embodiments, Q⁴ is N; and Q⁵ is CR^{QA} or CH. In certain of these embodiments, Q⁵ is CH.
- [0198] In some embodiments of Formula (IC), the

40



moiety is

45



50

55

- wherein Q², Q³, and Q⁵ are independently selected from the group consisting of N, CH, and CR^{QA}.
- **[0199]** In certain of these embodiments, each of Q^2 , Q^3 , and Q^5 is CH.
- **[0200]** In certain other embodiments, Q^5 is CR^{QA}; and each of Q^2 and Q^3 is CH.
- [0201] In certain other embodiments, Q⁵ is CH; and Qand Q³ are independently selected CR^{QA}.
- [0202] In some embodiments of Formula (IC), L¹ is C(=O).

[0203] In some embodiments of Formula (IA), (IB), or (IC), R^a and R^b are each independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkyl and C_{3-6} cycloalkyl.

[0204] In some embodiments of Formula (IA), (IB), or (IC), R^a and R^b are each independently C₁₋₃ alkyl. For example,

 R^a and R^b can be each methyl. As another non-limiting example, R^a and R^b can each be ethyl. As a further non-limiting example, R^a and R^b can each be isopropyl.

[0205] In some embodiments of Formula (IA), (IB), or (IC), R^a is methyl; and R^b is tert-butyl.

[0206] In some embodiments of Formula **(IA)**, **(IB)**, or **(IC)**, R^a and R^b are independently selected C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl. For example, R^a and R^b can both be cyclopropyl.

[0207] In some embodiments of Formula **(IA)**, **(IB)**, or **(IC)**, each R^{QA} is selected from the group consisting of: halo; cyano; OH; NR^cR^d; C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-6 independently selected R^f; C₁₋₆ alkoxy optionally substituted with from the group consisting of: hydroxy, halo, and C₁₋₆ alkoxy; and 3-12 membered heterocyclyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of: hydroxy, halo, and C₁₋₆ alkoxy; and 3-12 membered heterocyclyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of: hydroxy, halo, and C₁₋₆ alkoxy; and 3-12 membered heterocyclyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of the group constraints each independently selected from the group consisting of the group constraints of C and C and

from the group consisting of C₁₋₆ alkyl and C(=O)(C₁₋₆ alkyl).
 [0208] In certain of these embodiments, each R^{QA} is selected from the group consisting of: -F, OH, NH₂ NHMe, NHEt, NHiPr, N(Me)₂, NHC(=O)(cyclopropyl), NHS(O)₂Me, methyl, CF₃, CHF₂, OMe, OCF₃, OCHF₂, and morpholinyl.
 [0209] In certain of these embodiments, R^{QA} is selected from the group consisting of: -F, OH, NH₂ NHMe, NHEt, NHC(=O)(cyclopropyl), NHS(O)₂Me, methyl, OCF₃, and morpholinyl.

- ¹⁵ **[0210]** In some embodiments of Formula (IA), (IB), or (IC), each R^{QA} is selected from the group consisting of: halo, cyano, OH, and NR^cR^d.
 - **[0211]** In certain of these embodiments, each R^{QA} is selected from the group consisting of: -F, OH, and NHMe.
 - **[0212]** In some embodiments of Formula **(IA)**, **(IB)**, or **(IC)**, a pair of R^{QA} on adjacent carbon atoms, taken together with the atom to which each is attached, forms a ring including from 5-6 ring atoms, wherein from 1-2 ring atoms are
- ²⁰ heteroatoms each independently selected from the group consisting of O, N, and S, wherein said ring is optionally substituted with from 1-2 independently selected R^h groups. For example, a pair of R^{QA} on adjacent carbon atoms, taken together with the atom to which each is attached can form:



5



³⁰ As another limiting example, a pair of R^{QA} on adjacent carbon atoms, taken together with the atom to which each is attached can form:

35

(e.g., R^h is methyl).

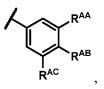
40 [0213] In some embodiments of Formula (IA), (IB), or (IC), L² is

45

[0214] In some embodiments of Formula **(IA)**, **(IB)**, or **(IC)**, Ring A is phenyl or pyridyl, each of which is optionally substituted with from 2-4 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, and C_{1-6} alkoxy.

 $\mathcal{F}_{N} \overset{\check{}}{\longrightarrow}_{N} \mathcal{J}_{aa}$

[0215] In some embodiments of Formula (IA), (IB), or (IC), Ring A is phenyl, which is optionally substituted with from 2-4 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo and C₁₋₆ alkyl.
 [0216] As a non-limiting example of the foregoing embodiments, Ring A is



wherein R^{AA}, R^{AB}, and R^{AC} are independently halo or C₁₋₆ alkyl. For example each of R^{AA} and R^{AC} can be independently C₁₋₆ alkyl, such as C₁₋₃ alkyl (e.g., methyl); and/or R^{AB} can be halo (e.g., -F).

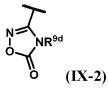
- ¹⁰ [0217] In some embodiments of Formula (IA), (IB), or (IC), R¹ and R² are H.
 - **[0218]** In some embodiments of Formula **(IA)**, **(IB)**, or **(IC)**, R³ is H.
 - [0219] In some embodiments of Formula (IA), (IB), or (IC), R³ is C₁₋₆ alkyl.

[0220] In certain embodiments of Formula (IA), (IB), or (IC), R^1 and R^2 are H; and R^3 is C_{1-6} alkyl. For example, R^3 can be methyl.

- In some embodiments of Formula (IA), (IB), or (IC), R⁴, R⁵, and R⁶ are each H or halo.
 In some embodiments of Formula (IA), (IB), or (IC), R⁴, R⁵, and R⁶ are each H or -F. In certain embodiments of Formula (IA), (IB), or (IC), R⁴, R⁵, and R⁶ are each H or -F. In certain embodiments of Formula (IA), (IB), or (IC), R⁴, R⁵, and R⁶ are each H. In certain embodiments of Formula (IA), (IB), or (IC), R⁴, R⁵, and R⁶ are each H.
 - [0223] In some embodiments of Formula (IA), (IB), or (IC), R⁷ is H.
 - [0224] In some embodiments of Formula (IA), (IB), or (IC), R⁷ is -F.
- [0225] In some embodiments of Formula (IA), (IB), or (IC), R⁹ is



20



R²

ö

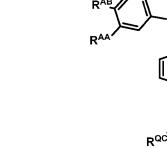
R^{9d}

³⁰ In certain of these embodiments, R^{9d} is H.

[0226] In some embodiments, the compound of Formula (1) is a compound of Formula (ID):

35





 \mathbf{R}'

45



50

Formula (**ID**)

=0

R^{b'}

RQA

₿³

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein:

 R^{AA} , R^{AB} , and R^{AC} are independently halo or C_{1-6} alkyl;

R^{QC} is H or halo; and

55

each R^{Cb} is independently selected from the group consisting of H and R^{Ca}.

[0227] In some embodiments of Formula (**ID**), R¹ and R² are H.

- **[0228]** In some embodiments of Formula (**ID**), R^3 is C_{1-3} alkyl. In certain of these embodiments, R^3 is methyl. **[0229]** In some embodiments of Formula (**ID**), R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , and R^7 are H.
- [0230] In some embodiments of Formula (ID), R^{9d} is H.

[0231] In some embodiments of Formula (ID), RAA and RAC are independently C1-6 alkyl. In certain of these embodiments, RAA and RAC are methyl.

- [0232] In some embodiments of Formula (ID), RAB is halo. In certain of these embodiments, RAB is -F.
- [0233] In some embodiments of Formula (ID), each R^{Cb} is H. In some embodiments of Formula (ID), each R^{Cb} is C_{1.3} alkyl. In certain of these embodiments, each R^{Cb} is methyl.
- [0234] In some embodiments of Formula (ID), R^a and R^b are independently $C_{1,3}$ alkyl. In certain of these embodiments, 10 R^a and R^b are methyl. In certain embodiments, R^a and R^b are ethyl. In certain embodiments, R^a and R^b are isopropyl. [0235] In some embodiments of Formula (ID), R^a is methyl; and R^b is tert-butyl.

[0236] In some embodiments of Formula (ID), R^a and R^b are independently C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl. For example, R^a and R^b can both be cyclopropyl.

[0237] In some embodiments of Formula (ID), P(=O)R^aR^b is

15

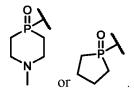
5



20

wherein L^Q is a bond, CH₂, O, S, NH, or N(C₁₋₆ alkyl). In certain of these embodiments, P(=O)R^aR^b is

25



30

35

[0238] In some embodiments of Formula (ID), R^{QA} is -F.

[0239] In some embodiments of Formula (ID), R^{QA} is -OH.

[0240] In some embodiments of Formula (ID), RQA is NRcRd. In certain embodiments, RQA is NH(C1-3 alkyl) (e.g., NHMe or NHEt). In certain embodiments, R^{QA} is NH₂. In certain embodiments, R^{QA} is N(C₁₋₃ alkyl)₂ (e.g., NMe₂). In certain embodiments, RQA is NHC(=O)(C1-3 alkyl), NHC(=O)(C3-6 cycloalkyl), or NHS(O)2(C1-3 alkyl).

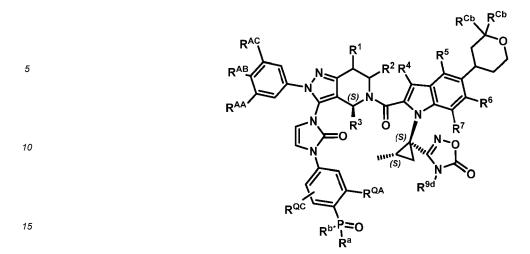
[0241] In some embodiments of Formula (ID), RQA is 5-6 membered heterocyclyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkyl and $C(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl).

[0242] In some embodiments of Formula (ID), RQA is C1-6 alkoxy optionally substituted with from 1-6 independently selected halo. In certain of these embodiments, RQA is - OMe, -OCF₃, or -OCHF₂.

- [0243] In some embodiments of Formula (ID), RQA is C1-3 alkyl. In certain of these embodiments, RQA is methyl. In 40 some embodiments of Formula (ID), RQA is C1-3 alkyl substituted with from 1-3 independently selected halo. In certain of these embodiments, RQA is -CF₃ or -CHF₂.
 - [0244] In some embodiments of Formula (ID), R^{QC} is H.
- [0245] In some embodiments of Formula (ID), R^{QC} is halo. In certain of these embodiments, R^{QC} is -F. In certain embodiments, R^{QC} is meta to P(=O)R^aR^b. In certain embodiments, R^{QC} is meta to P(=O)R^aR^b and ortho to R^{QA}. In 45 certain embodiments, R^{QC} is -F which is ortho to R^{QA}. In certain embodiments, R^{QC} is -F which is meta to P(=O)R^aR^b and ortho to RQA.

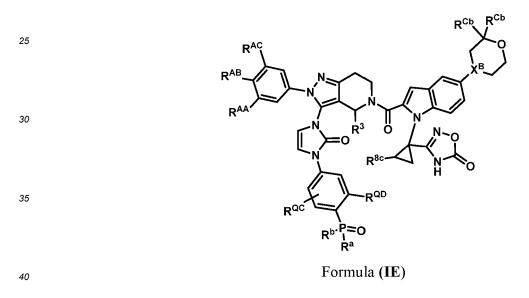
[0246] In some embodiments of Formula (ID), the compound is a compound of Formula (S, S, S)-(ID)

50



Formula (S, S, S)-(**ID**)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R³ is C₁₋₃ alkyl.
 [0247] In some embodiments, the compound of Formula (I) is a compound of Formula (IE):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein:

R^{AA}, R^{AB}, and R^{AC} are each independently halo or C₁₋₃ alkyl; R³ is H or C₁₋₃ alkyl; R^{QC} is H or halo;

 R^{QD} is selected from the group consisting of: (a) H; (b) -NH₂; (c) -NH(C₁₋₃ alkyl); (d) halo; (e) C₁₋₃ alkoxy optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected halo; and (f) C₁₋₃ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected halo;

50 R^a and R^b are each independently selected from the group consisting of: C₁₋₄ alkyl and C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl; or R^a and R^b taken together with the phosphorous atom to which each is attached form a ring including from 5-8 ring atoms, wherein from 0-1 ring atom (in addition to the phosphorous attached to R^a and R^b) is a heteroatom independently selected from the group consisting of: O, S, and N;

R^{8c} is H or C₁₋₃ alkyl;

55 X^B is CH or N; and

45

each R^{Cb} is independently selected from the group consisting of H and C₁₋₃ alkyl.

[0248] In some embodiments of Formula (IE), RAA and RAC are each independently C₁₋₃ alkyl. For example, RAA and

R^{AC} can each be methyl.

[0249] In some embodiments of Formula (IE), R^{AB} is halo. For example, R^{AB} can be F.

[0250] In some embodiments of Formula (IE), R^{AA} and R^{AC} are each independently C₁₋₃ alkyl; and R^{AB} is halo. For example, R^{AA} and R^{AC} can each be methyl; and R^{AB} can be F.

- **[0251]** In some embodiments of Formula (IE), R^3 is C_{1-3} alkyl. For example, R^3 can be methyl.
 - [0252] In some embodiments of Formula (IE), R^{QD} is H.

[0253] In some embodiments of Formula **(IE)**, R^{QD} is selected from the group consisting of: -NH₂ and -NH(C₁₋₃ alkyl). For example, R^{QD} can be -NH₂. As another non-limiting example, R^{QD} can be -NHMe. As a further non-limiting example, R^{QD} can be -NHEt.

¹⁰ **[0254]** In some embodiments of Formula (IE), R^{QD} is halo. For example, R^{QD} can be -F or -Cl.

[0255] In some embodiments of Formula (**IE**), R^{QD} is C_{1-3} alkoxy optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected halo. For example, R^{QD} can be -OMe. As another non-limiting example, R^{QD} can be OCF₃. As a further non-limiting example, R^{QD} can be OCHF₂.

[0256] In some embodiments of Formula (IE), R^{QD} is C₁₋₃ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected halo. For example, R^{QD} can be methyl. As another non-limiting example, R^{QD} can be CF₃. As another non-limiting example, R³ can be - CHF₂.

[0257] In some embodiments of Formula (**IE**), R^a and R^b are each an independently selected C_{1-4} alkyl. For example, R^a and R^b can each be methyl. As another non-limiting example, R^a and R^b can each be ethyl. As a further non-limiting example, R^a and R^b can each be isopropyl. As a further non-limiting example, R^a can be methyl; and R^b can be tert-butyl.

[0258] In some embodiments of Formula (IE), R^a and R^b are each an independently selected C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl. For example, R^a and R^b can each be cyclopropyl.
 [0259] In some embodiments of Formula (IE), R^a and R^b taken together with the phosphorous atom to which each is attached form a ring including from 5-8 ring atoms, wherein from 0-1 ring atom (in addition to the phosphorous attached

to R^a and R^b) is a heteroatom independently selected from the group consisting of: O, S, and N. For example, R^a and

²⁵ R^b taken together with the phosphorous atom to which each is attached can form

30

35

5

[0260] In some embodiments of Formula (IE), R^{QC} is H.

[0261] In some embodiments of Formula (IE), R^{QC} is halo. For example, R^{QC} can be -F. In some embodiments, R^{QC} is *ortho* to R^{QD}. In some embodiments, R^{QC} is *para* to R^{QD}. In some embodiments, R^{QC} is *meta* to R^{QD}.

[0262] In some embodiments of Formula (IE), R^{8c} is H. In some embodiments of Formula (IE), R^{8c} is C₁₋₃ alkyl. For example, R^{8c} can be methyl.

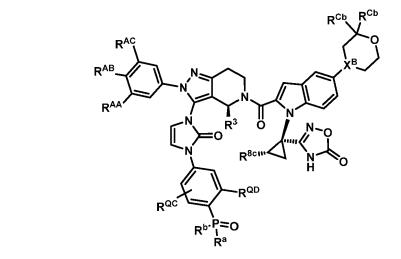
[0263] In some embodiments of Formula (IE), X^B is CH. In some embodiments of Formula (IE), X^B is N.

[0264] In some embodiments of Formula (IE), each R^{Cb} is H. In some embodiments of Formula (IE), each R^{Cb} is an independently selected $C_{1,3}$ alkyl. For example, each R^{Cb} can be methyl.

[0265] In some embodiments of Formula (IE), X^B is CH; and each R^{Cb} is H. In some embodiments of Formula (IE), X^B is CH; and each R^{Cb} is an independently selected C_{1-3} alkyl (e.g., methyl). In some embodiments of Formula (IE), X^B is N; and each R^{Cb} is H. In some embodiments of Formula (IE), X^B is N; and each R^{Cb} is H. In some embodiments of Formula (IE), X^B is N; and each R^{Cb} is H. In some embodiments of Formula (IE), and each R^{Cb} is an independently selected C_{1-3} alkyl (e.g., methyl).

⁴⁵ [0266] In some embodiments of Formula (IE), the compound is a compound of Formula (S, S, S)-(IE)





15

5

10

Formula (S, S, S)-(IE)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R³ is C₁₋₃ alkyl.
 [0267] In some embodiments of Formula (IE):

 $\mathsf{R}^{\mathsf{A}\mathsf{A}}$ and $\mathsf{R}^{\mathsf{A}\mathsf{C}}$ are methyl; $\mathsf{R}^{\mathsf{A}\mathsf{B}}$ is -F;

R³ is methyl;

R^{QC} is H or -F;

 R^{QD} is selected from the group consisting of: H; -NHMe; -NHEt; -NH₂; -OMe; - OCF₃; -OCHF₂; -Me; -CF₃; and -CHF₂; R^a and R^b are independently selected from the group consisting of: methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, tert-butyl, and cyclopropyl; R^{8c} is H or methyl;

30 X^B is CH; and

each R^{Cb} is independently H or methyl.

[0268] In certain of these embodiments, the compound is a compound of Formula Formula (S, S, S)-(IE).

[0269] In some embodiments, a compound of Formula (I) is selected from the group consisting of the compounds in Table C1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

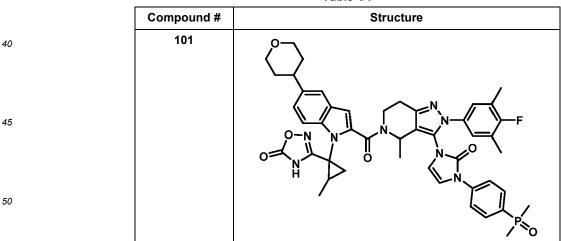
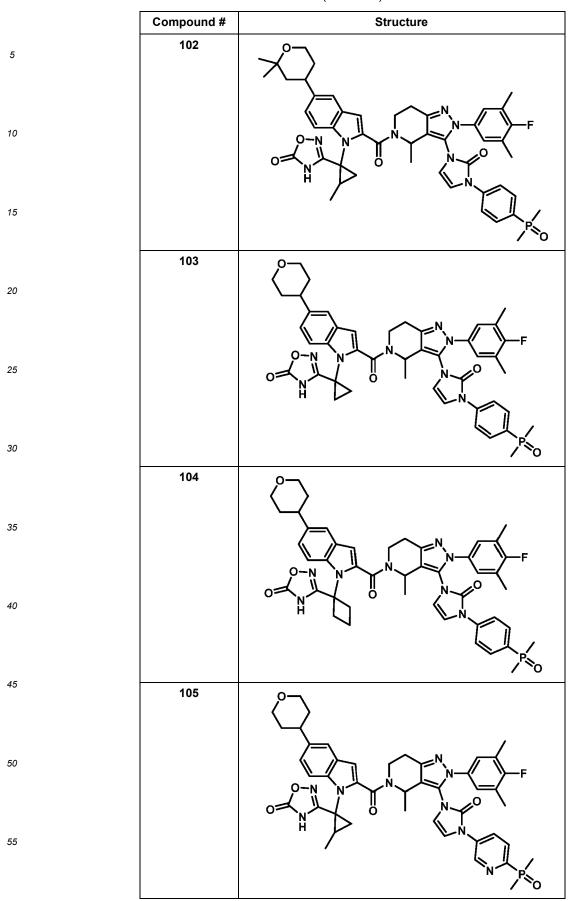
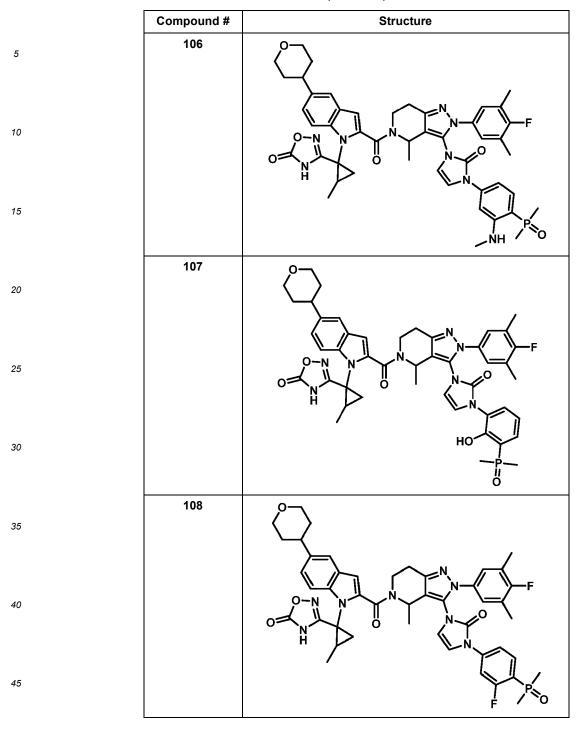


Table C1

(continued)

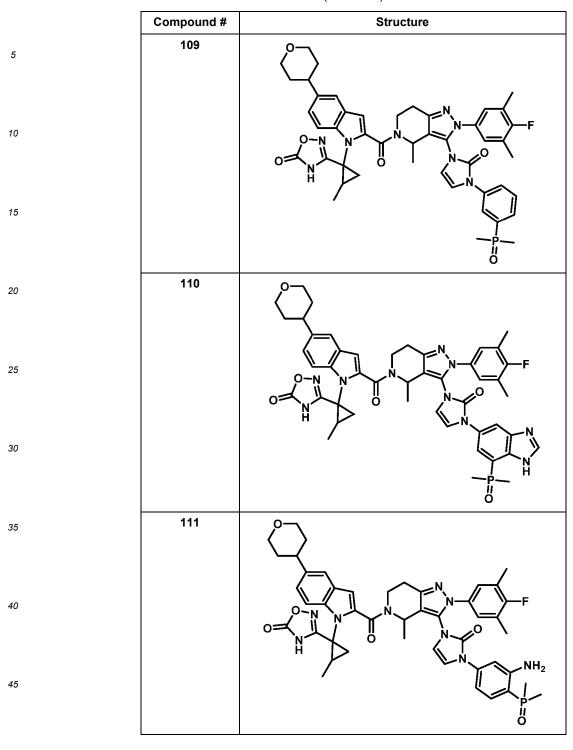


(continued)



50

(continued)



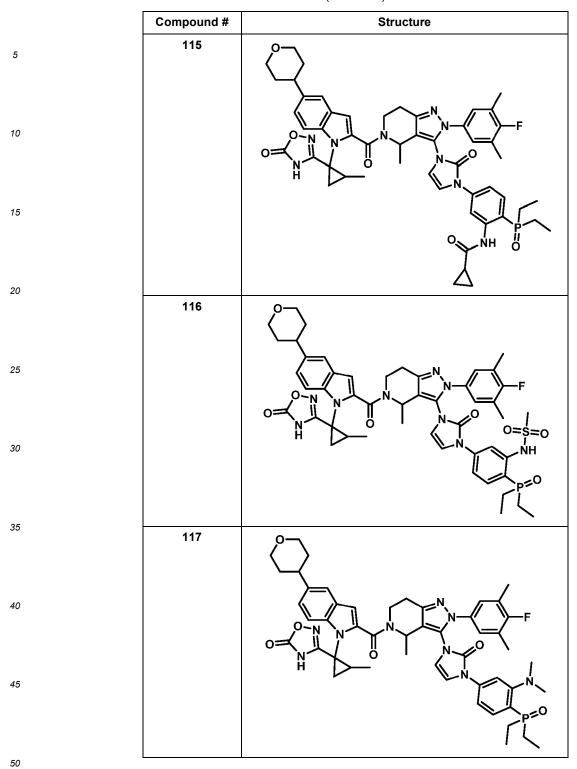
50

(continued)

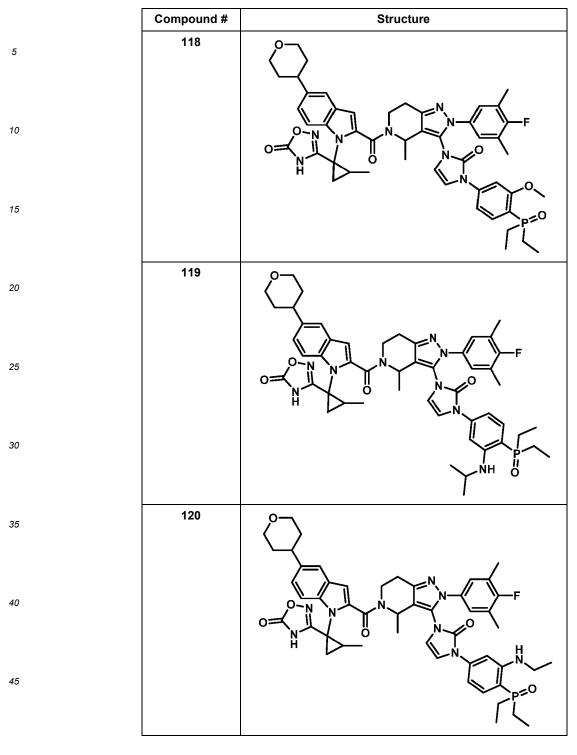
	Compound #	Structure
5	112	
10		
15		
20	113	
25		
30	114	\bigcirc
35		
40		
45		

50

(continued)

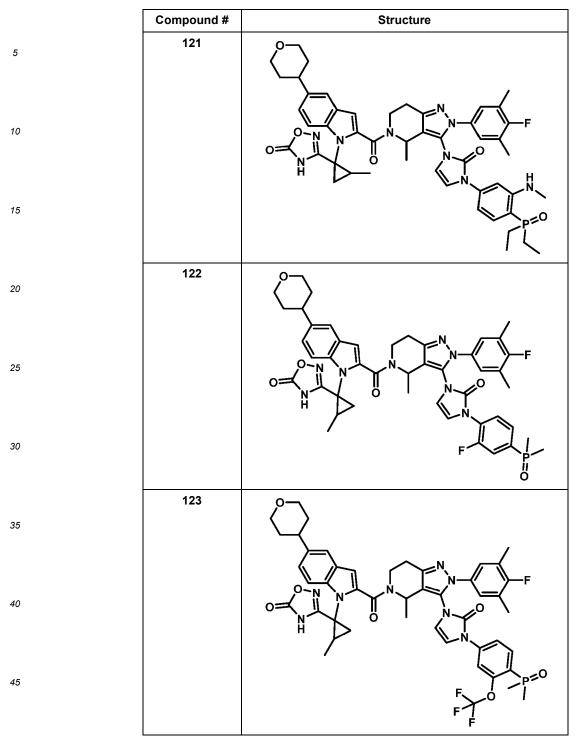


(continued)



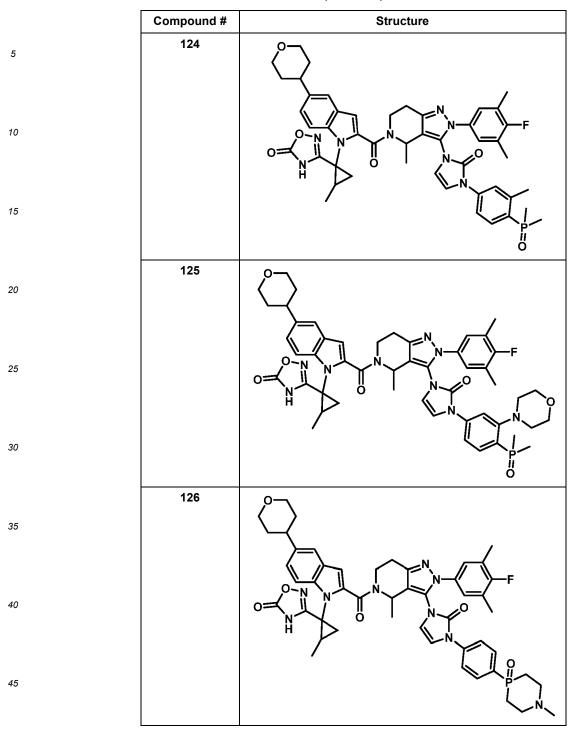
50

(continued)



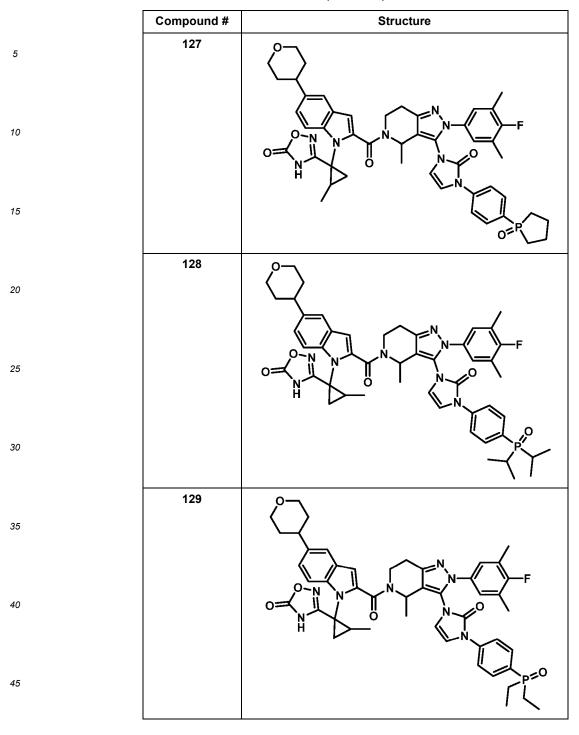
50

(continued)



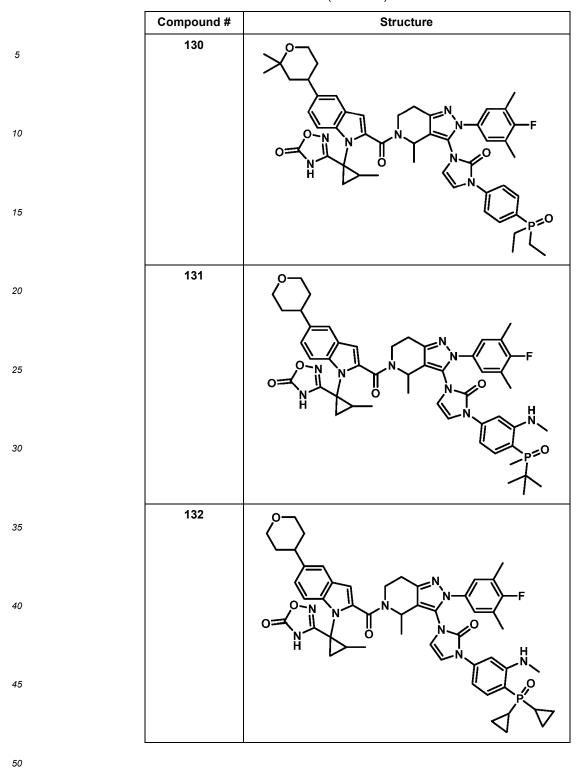
50

(continued)



50

(continued)

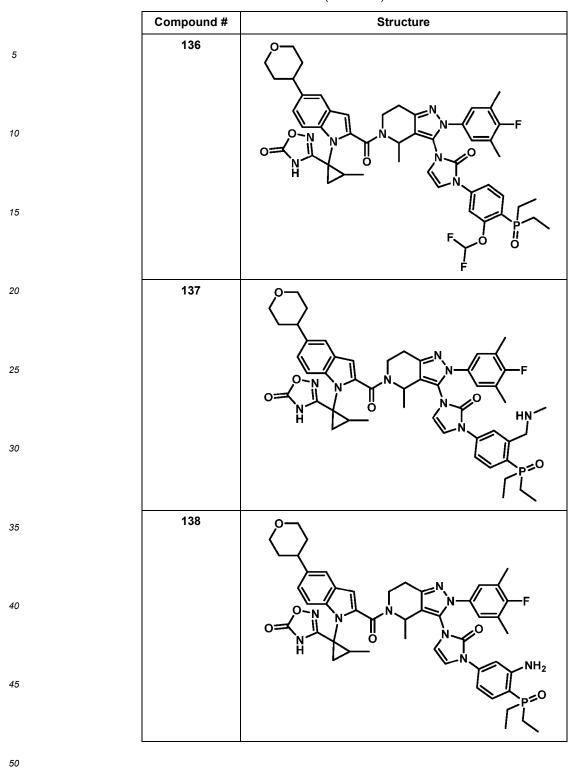


...

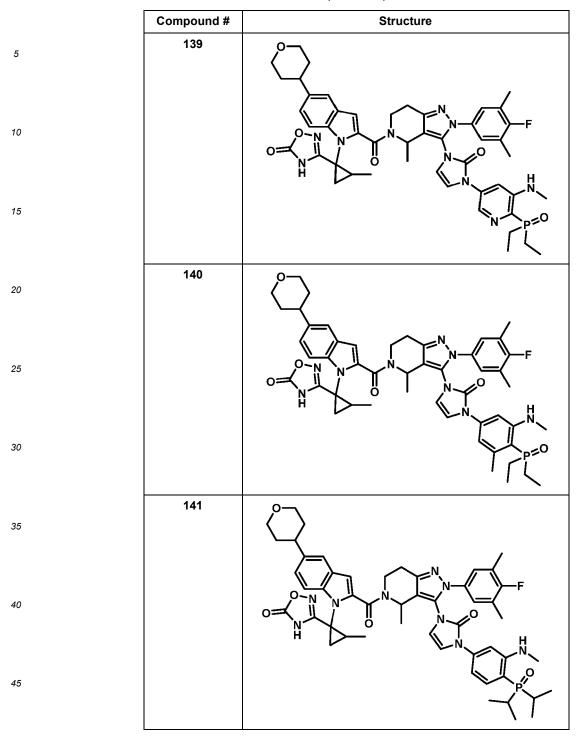
(continued)

	Compound #	Structure
5	133	F, F
10		
15		
20	134	
25		
30		P=0
35	135	
40		
45		
50		

(continued)

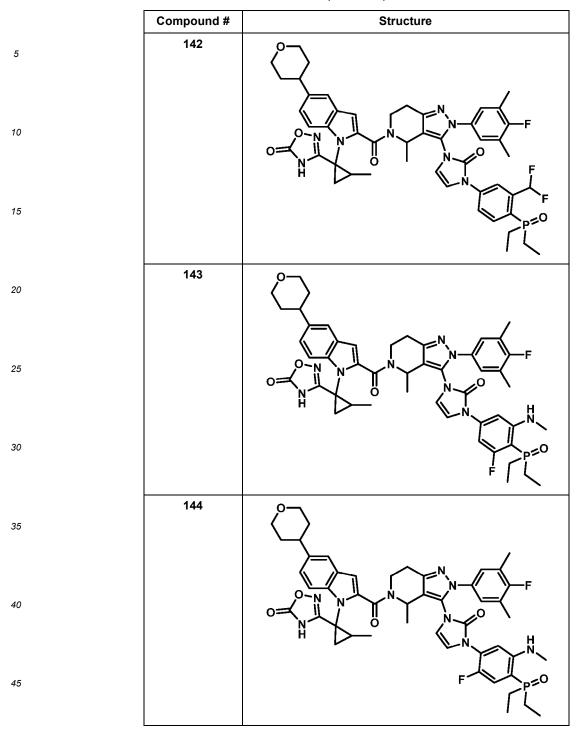


(continued)



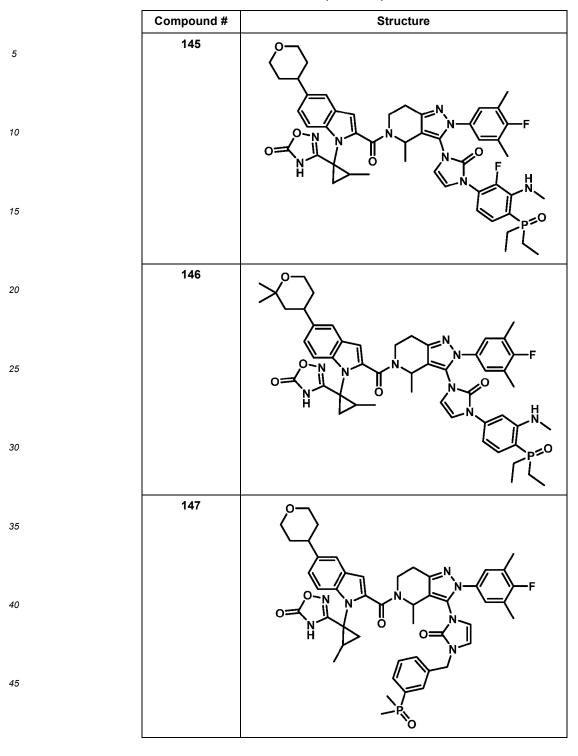
50

(continued)



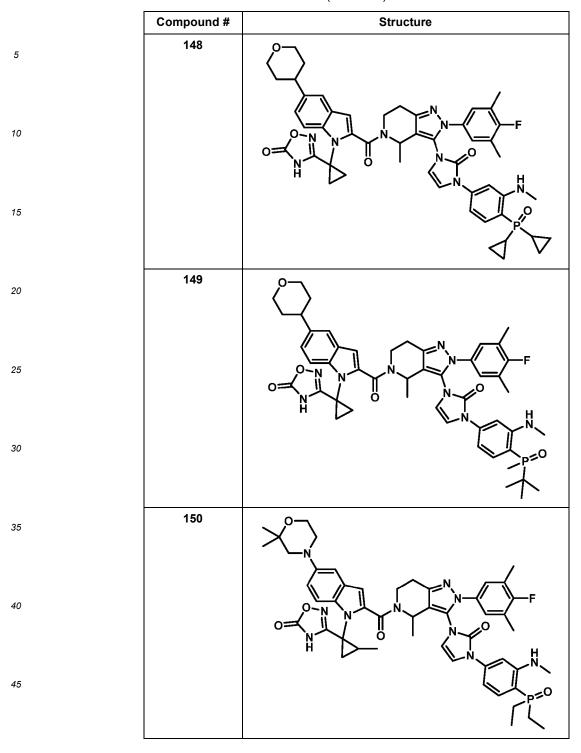
50

(continued)



50

(continued)



⁵⁰ **[0270]** In some embodiments, the compound is selected from the group consisting of the compounds in **Table C2** or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

Table C2

	Compound #	Structure
5	101a	\sim
10 15		
	102a	$\sqrt{2}$
20		
25		
30		Po
	103a	$\langle \rangle$
35		
40		
45	104a	
50		
55		r Fo

(continued)

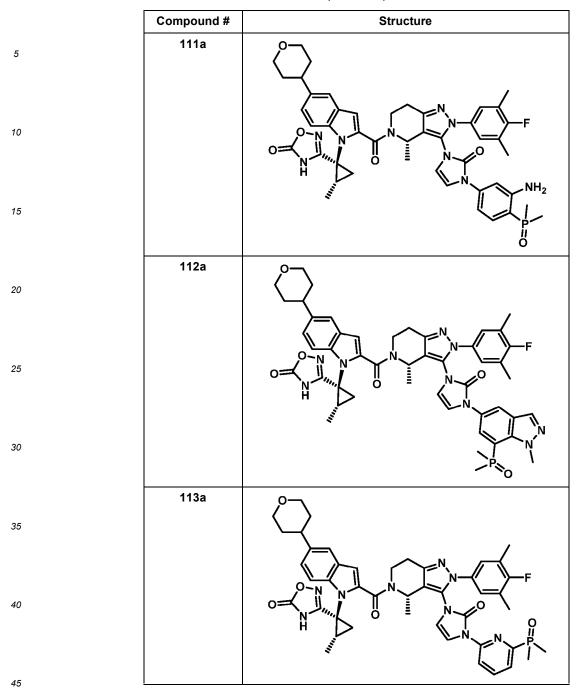
	Compound #	Structure
5	105a	
10		
15		N PO
20	106a	
25		
30	407-	NH PO
35	107a	
40		
45		

50

(continued)

	Compound #	Structure
5	108a	
10		
15		
20	109a	
25		
30		
35	110a	
40		
45		
50		

(continued)

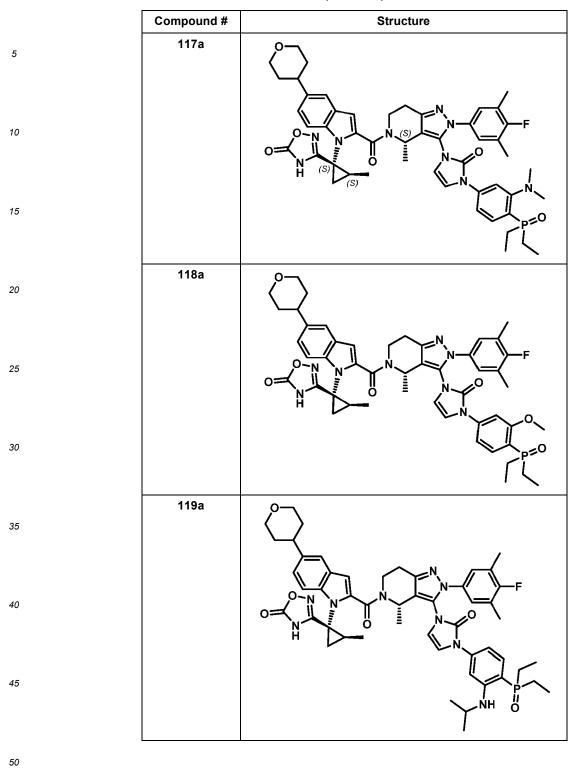


50

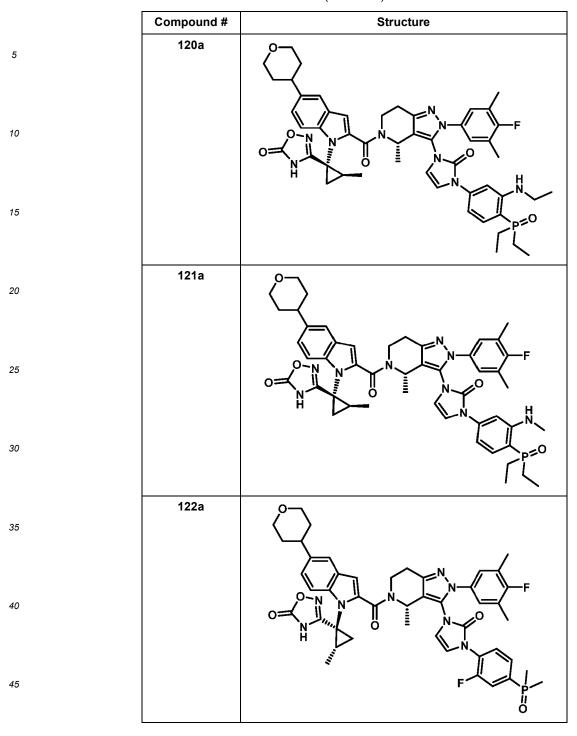
(continued)

	Compound #	Structure
5	114a	$\langle \rangle$
10		
15		
20	115a	
25		
30		NH U
35	116a	
40		
45		
50	L	

(continued)



(continued)



50

(continued)

	Compound #	Structure
5	123a	
10		
15		F F F F F
20	124a	
25		
30		
35	125a	
40		
45		

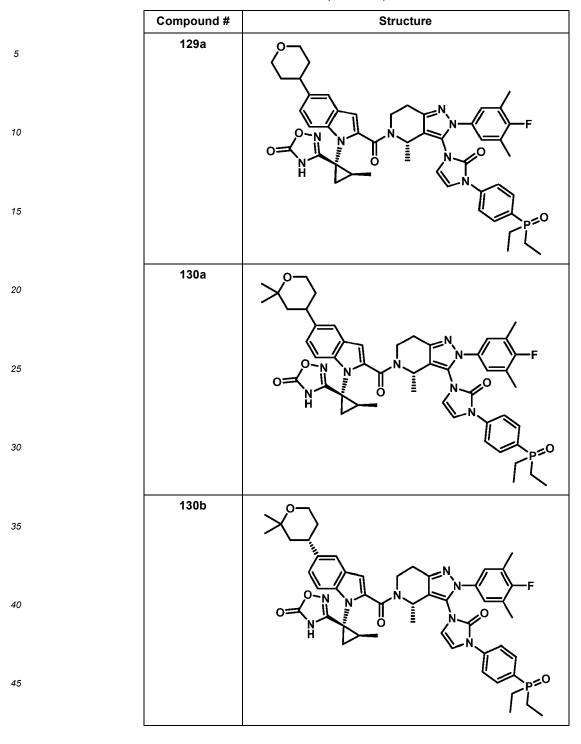
50

(continued)

	Compound #	Structure
5	126a	
10		
15		
20	127a	
25		
30	128a	
35		
40		
45		

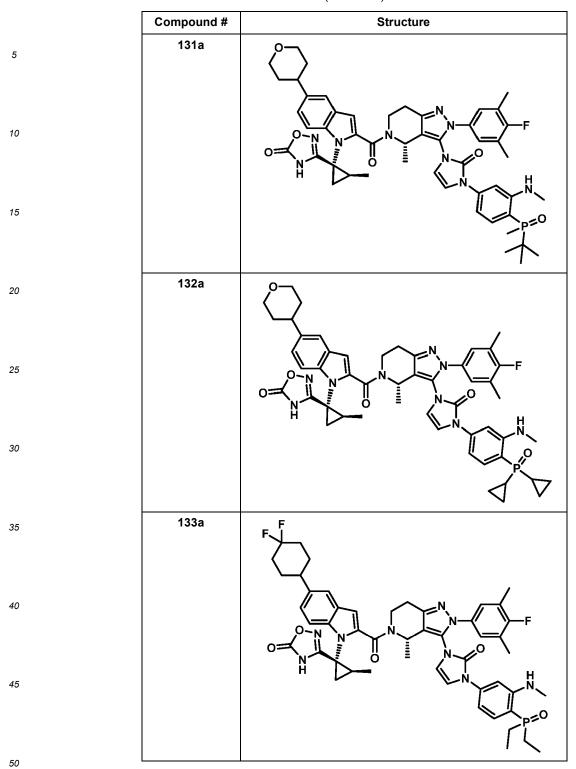
50

(continued)

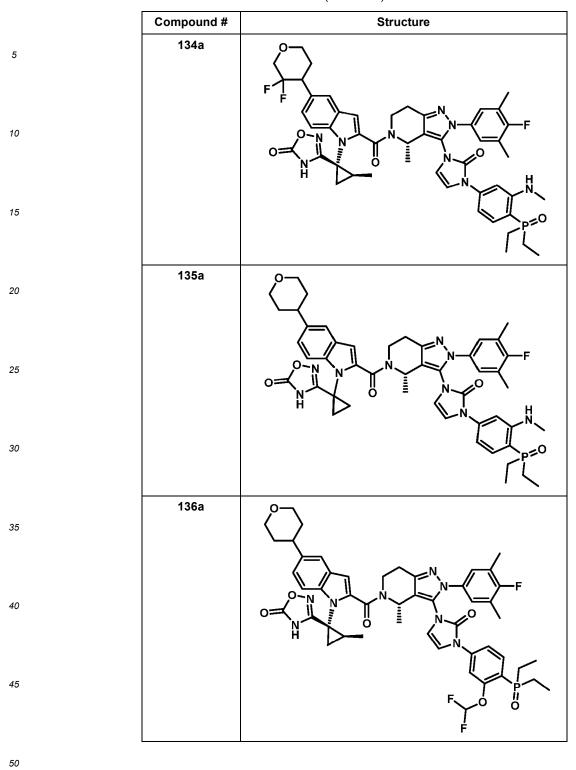


50

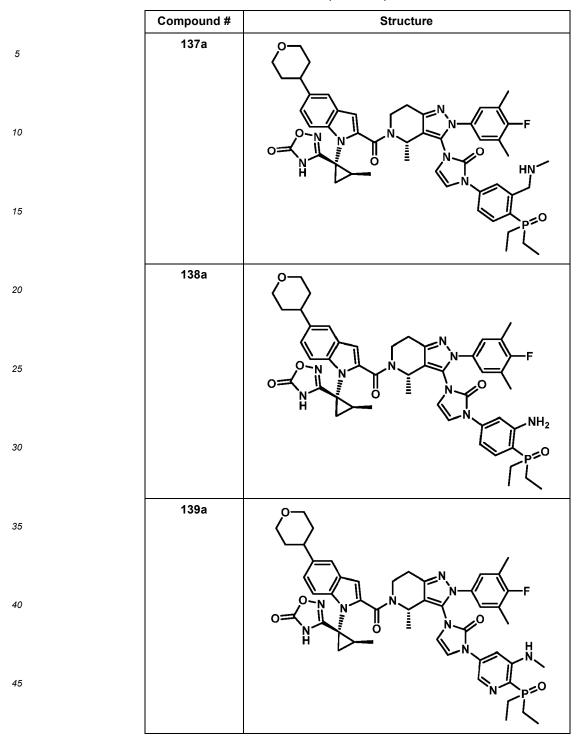
(continued)



(continued)



(continued)



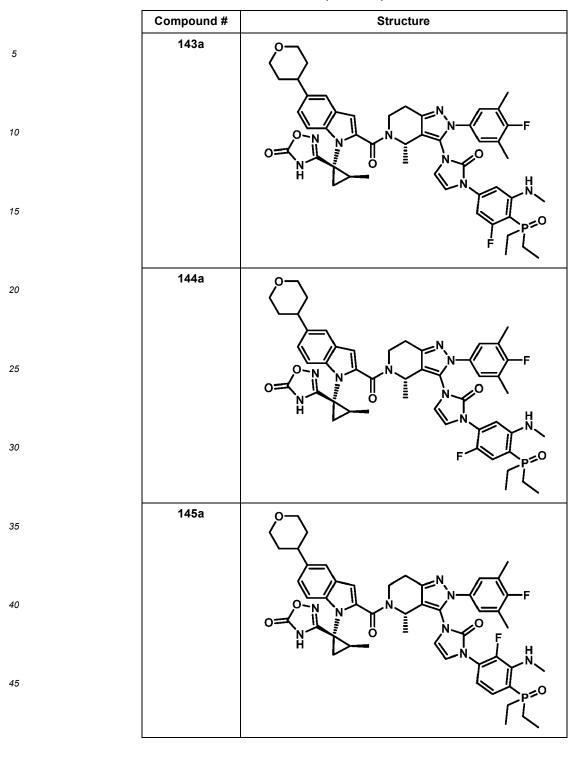
50

(continued)

	Compound #	Structure
5	140a	
10		
15		
20	141a	
25		
30		
35	142a	
40		
45		

50

(continued)

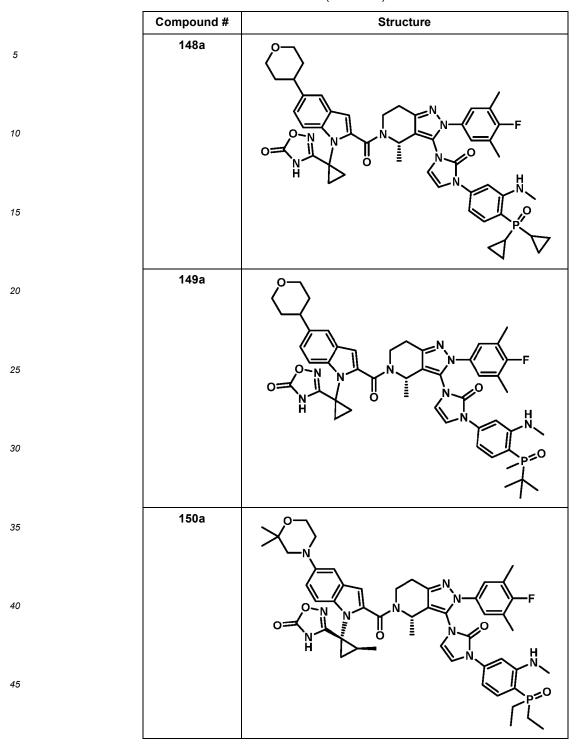


50

(continued)

	Compound #	Structure
5	146a	\sim
10		
15		
20	146b	
25		
30		
35	147a	
40		
45		-Rio
50		

(continued)



- ⁵⁰ **[0271]** The compounds of Formula **(I)** include pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. In addition, the compounds of Formula **(I)** also include other salts of such compounds which are not necessarily pharmaceutically acceptable salts, and which may be useful as intermediates for preparing and/or purifying compounds of Formula **(I)** and/or for separating enantiomers of compounds of Formula **(I)**. Non-limiting examples of pharmaceutically acceptable salts of compounds of Formula **(I)** include trifluoroacetic acid salts.
- ⁵⁵ **[0272]** It will further be appreciated that the compounds of Formula **(I)** or their salts may be isolated in the form of solvates, and accordingly that any such solvate is included within the scope of the present invention. For example, compounds of Formula **(I)** and salts thereof can exist in unsolvated as well as solvated forms with pharmaceutically acceptable solvents such as water, ethanol, and the like.

Pharmaceutical Compositions and Administration

[0273] When employed as pharmaceuticals, the compounds of Formula (I), including pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates thereof can be administered in the form of a pharmaceutical compositions. These compositions can be prepared in a manner well known in the pharmaceutical art, and can be administered by a variety of routes, depending upon whether local or systemic treatment is desired and upon the area to be treated. Administration can be topical (including transdermal, epidermal, ophthalmic and to mucous membranes including intranasal, vaginal and rectal delivery), pulmonary (e.g., by inhalation or insufflation of powders or aerosols, including by nebulizer; intratracheal or intranasal), oral or parenteral. Oral administration can include a dosage form formulated for once-daily or twice-daily (BID)

- ¹⁰ administration. Parenteral administration includes intravenous, intraarterial, subcutaneous, intraperitoneal intramuscular or injection or infusion; or intracranial, e.g., intrathecal or intraventricular, administration. Parenteral administration can be in the form of a single bolus dose, or can be, for example, by a continuous perfusion pump. Pharmaceutical compositions and formulations for topical administration can include transdermal patches, ointments, lotions, creams, gels, drops, suppositories, sprays, liquids and powders. Conventional pharmaceutical carriers, aqueous, powder or oily bases,
- ¹⁵ thickeners and the like may be necessary or desirable. [0274] Also provided herein are pharmaceutical compositions which contain, as the active ingredient, a compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, in combination with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipients (carriers). For example, a pharmaceutical composition prepared using a compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof. In some embodiments, the composition is suitable for topical
- administration. In making the compositions provided herein, the active ingredient is typically mixed with an excipient, diluted by an excipient or enclosed within such a carrier in the form of, for example, a capsule, sachet, paper, or other container. When the excipient serves as a diluent, it can be a solid, semi-solid, or liquid material, which acts as a vehicle, carrier or medium for the active ingredient. Thus, the compositions can be in the form of tablets, pills, powders, lozenges, sachets, cachets, elixirs, suspensions, emulsions, solutions, syrups, aerosols (as a solid or in a liquid medium), ointments
- ²⁵ containing, for example, up to 10% by weight of the active compound, soft and hard gelatin capsules, suppositories, sterile injectable solutions, and sterile packaged powders. In some embodiments, the composition is formulated for oral administration. In some embodiments, the composition is a solid oral formulation. In some embodiments, the composition is formulated as a tablet or capsule.
- [0275] Further provided herein are pharmaceutical compositions containing a compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof with a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. Pharmaceutical compositions containing a compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof as the active ingredient can be prepared by intimately mixing the compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof with a pharmaceutical carrier according to conventional pharmaceutical compounding techniques. The carrier can take a wide variety of forms depending upon the desired route of administration (*e.g.*, oral, parenteral). In some embodiments, the composition is a solid oral composition.
- **[0276]** Suitable pharmaceutically acceptable carriers are well known in the art. Descriptions of some of these pharmaceutically acceptable carriers can be found in The Handbook of Pharmaceutical Excipients, published by the American Pharmaceutical Association and the Pharmaceutical Society of Great Britain.
- [0277] Methods of formulating pharmaceutical compositions have been described in numerous publications such as
 Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms: Tablets, Second Edition, Revised and Expanded, Volumes 1-3, edited by Lieberman et al; Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms: Parenteral Medications, Volumes 1-2, edited by Avis et al; and Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms: Disperse Systems, Volumes 1-2, edited by Lieberman et al; published by Marcel Dekker, Inc.
 [0278] In some embodiments, the compound or pharmaceutical composition can be administered in combination with
- one or more conventional pharmaceutical excipients. Pharmaceutically acceptable excipients include, but are not limited to, ion exchangers, alumina, aluminum stearate, lecithin, self-emulsifying drug delivery systems (SEDDS) such as d-αtocopherol polyethylene glycol 1000 succinate, surfactants used in pharmaceutical dosage forms such as Tweens, poloxamers or other similar polymeric delivery matrices, serum proteins, such as human serum albumin, buffer substances such as phosphates, tris, glycine, sorbic acid, potassium sorbate, partial glyceride mixtures of saturated vegetable fatty acids, water, salts or electrolytes, such as protamine sulfate, disodium hydrogen phosphate, potassium hydrogen
- ⁵⁰ phosphate, sodium-chloride, zinc salts, colloidal silica, magnesium trisilicate, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, cellulose-based substances, polyethylene glycol, sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, polyacrylates, waxes, polyethylene-polyoxypropyleneblock polymers, and wool fat. Cyclodextrins such as α-, β, and γ-cyclodextrin, or chemically modified derivatives such as hydroxyalkylcyclodextrins, including 2- and 3-hydroxypropyl-β-cyclodextrins, or other solubilized derivatives can also be used to enhance delivery of compounds described herein. Dosage forms or compositions containing a chemical entity
- ⁵⁵ as described herein in the range of 0.005% to 100% with the balance made up from non-toxic excipient may be prepared. The contemplated compositions may contain 0.001%-100% of a chemical entity provided herein, in one embodiment 0.1-95%, in another embodiment 75-85%, in a further embodiment 20-80%. Actual methods of preparing such dosage forms are known, or will be apparent, to those skilled in this art; for example, see Remington: The Science and Practice

of Pharmacy, 22nd Edition (Pharmaceutical Press, London, UK. 2012).

- **[0279]** In some embodiments, the compounds and pharmaceutical compositions described herein or a pharmaceutical composition thereof can be administered to patient in need thereof by any accepted route of administration. Acceptable routes of administration include, but are not limited to, buccal, cutaneous, endocervical, endosinusial, endotracheal,
- ⁵ enteral, epidural, interstitial, intra-abdominal, intra-arterial, intrabronchial, intrabursal, intracerebral, intracisternal, intracoronary, intradermal, intraductal, intraduodenal, intradural, intraepidermal, intraesophageal, intragastric, intragingival, intraileal, intralymphatic, intramedullary, intrameningeal, intramuscular, intraovarian, intraperitoneal, intraprostatic, intrapulmonary, intrasinal, intraspinal, intrasynovial, intratesticular, intrathecal, intratubular, intratumoral, intrauterine, intravascular, intravenous, nasal (e.g., intranasal), nasogastric, oral, parenteral, percutaneous, peridural, rectal, respiratory
- (inhalation), subcutaneous, sublingual, submucosal, topical, transdermal, transmucosal, transtracheal, ureteral, urethral and vaginal. In some embodiments, a preferred route of administration is parenteral (e.g., intratumoral).
 [0280] In some embodiments, a compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof (e.g., a compound of any one of Formulas (IA), (IB), (IC), (ID), and (IE), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof) as described herein or pharmaceutical compositions thereof can be formulated for parenteral administration.
- ¹⁵ e.g., formulated for injection via the intraarterial, intrasternal, intracranial, intravenous, intramuscular, sub-cutaneous, or intraperitoneal routes. For example, such compositions can be prepared as injectables, either as liquid solutions or suspensions; solid forms suitable for use to prepare solutions or suspensions upon the addition of a liquid prior to injection can also be prepared; and the preparations can also be emulsified. The preparation of such formulations will be known to those of skill in the art in light of the present disclosure. In some embodiments, devices are used for parenteral
- 20 administration. For example, such devices may include needle injectors, microneedle injectors, needle-free injectors, and infusion techniques.

[0281] In some embodiments, the pharmaceutical forms suitable for injectable use include sterile aqueous solutions or dispersions; formulations including sesame oil, peanut oil, or aqueous propylene glycol; and sterile powders for the extemporaneous preparation of sterile injectable solutions or dispersions. In some embodiments, the form must be sterile

²⁵ and must be fluid to the extent that it may be easily injected. In some embodiments, the form should be stable under the conditions of manufacture and storage and must be preserved against the contaminating action of microorganisms, such as bacteria and fungi.

[0282] In some embodiments, the carrier also can be a solvent or dispersion medium containing, for example, water, ethanol, polyol (for example, glycerol, propylene glycol, and liquid polyethylene glycol, and the like), suitable mixtures

- thereof, and vegetable oils. In some embodiments, the proper fluidity can be maintained, for example, by the use of a coating, such as lecithin, by the maintenance of the required particle size in the case of dispersion, and by the use of surfactants. In some embodiments, the prevention of the action of microorganisms can be brought about by various antibacterial and antifungal agents, for example, parabens, chlorobutanol, phenol, sorbic acid, thimerosal, and the like. In some embodiments, isotonic agents, for example, sugars or sodium chloride are included. In some embodiments,
- ³⁵ prolonged absorption of the injectable compositions can be brought about by the use in the compositions of agents delaying absorption, for example, aluminum monostearate and gelatin.
 [0283] In some embodiments, sterile injectable solutions are prepared by incorporating a compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof (e.g., a compound of any one of Formulas (IA), (IB), (IC), (ID), and (IE), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof) in the required amount in the appropriate solvent with
- 40 various of the other ingredients enumerated above, as required, followed by filtered sterilization. In some embodiments, dispersions are prepared by incorporating the various sterilized active ingredients into a sterile vehicle which contains the basic dispersion medium and the required other ingredients from those enumerated above. In some embodiments, sterile powders are used for the preparation of sterile injectable solutions. In some embodiments, the methods of preparation are vacuum-drying and freeze-drying techniques, which yield a powder of the active ingredient, plus any additional
- ⁴⁵ desired ingredient from a previously sterile-filtered solution thereof. [0284] In some embodiments, pharmacologically acceptable excipients usable in a rectal composition as a gel, cream, enema, or rectal suppository, include, without limitation, any one or more of cocoa butter glycerides, synthetic polymers such as polyvinylpyrrolidone, PEG (like PEG ointments), glycerine, glycerinated gelatin, hydrogenated vegetable oils, poloxamers, mixtures of polyethylene glycols of various molecular weights and fatty acid esters of polyethylene glycol,
- 50 Vaseline, anhydrous lanolin, shark liver oil, sodium saccharinate, menthol, sweet almond oil, sorbitol, sodium benzoate, anoxid SBN, vanilla essential oil, aerosol, parabens in phenoxyethanol, sodium methyl p-oxybenzoate, sodium propyl p-oxybenzoate, diethylamine, carbomers, carbopol, methyloxybenzoate, macrogol cetostearyl ether, cocoyl caprylocaprate, isopropyl alcohol, propylene glycol, liquid paraffin, xanthan gum, carboxy-metabisulfite, sodium edetate, sodium benzoate, potassium metabisulfite, grapefruit seed extract, methyl sulfonyl methane (MSM), lactic acid, glycine, vitamins,
- ⁵⁵ such as vitamin A and E and potassium acetate. [0285] In some embodiments, suppositories can be prepared by mixing a compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof (e.g., a compound of any one of Formulas (IA), (IB), (IC), (ID), and (IE), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof) or pharmaceutical compositions as described herein with suitable

non-irritating excipients or carriers such as cocoa butter, polyethylene glycol or a suppository wax which are solid at ambient temperature but liquid at body temperature and therefore melt in the rectum and release the active compound. In some embodiments, compositions for rectal administration are in the form of an enema.

[0286] In some embodiments, a compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof (e.g., a compound of any one of Formulas (IA), (IB), (IC), (ID), and (IE), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof) as described herein or a pharmaceutical composition thereof is formulated for local delivery to the digestive or GI tract by way of oral administration (e.g., solid or liquid dosage forms.).

[0287] In some embodiments, solid dosage forms for oral administration include capsules, tablets, pills, powders, and granules. In some embodiments, a compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof (e.g., a compound of any one of Formulas (IA), (IB), (IC), (ID), and (IE), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof) is mixed with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipients, such as sodium citrate or dicalcium phosphate and/or: a) fillers or extenders such as starches, lactose, sucrose, glucose, mannitol, and silicic acid, b) binders such as, for example, carboxymethylcellulose, alginates, gelatin, polyvinylpyrrolidinone, sucrose, and acacia, c) humectants such

- as glycerol, d) disintegrating agents such as agar-agar, calcium carbonate, potato or tapioca starch, alginic acid, certain
 silicates, and sodium carbonate, e) solution retarding agents such as paraffin, f) absorption accelerators such as quaternary ammonium compounds, g) wetting agents such as, for example, cetyl alcohol and glycerol monostearate, h) absorbents such as kaolin and bentonite clay, and i) lubricants such as talc, calcium stearate, magnesium stearate, solid polyethylene glycols, sodium lauryl sulfate, and mixtures thereof. For example, in the case of capsules, tablets and pills, the dosage form may also comprise buffering agents. In some embodiments, solid compositions of a similar type may
- also be employed as fillers in soft and hard-filled gelatin capsules using such excipients as lactose or milk sugar as well as high molecular weight polyethylene glycols and the like.
 [0288] In some embodiments, the pharmaceutical compositions will take the form of a unit dosage form such as a pill or tablet and thus the composition may contain, along with a compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable
- salt or solvate thereof (e.g., a compound of any one of Formulas (IA), (IB), (IC), (ID), and (IE), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof) as provided herein, a diluent such as lactose, sucrose, dicalcium phosphate, or the like; a lubricant such as magnesium stearate or the like; and a binder such as starch, gum acacia, polyvinylpyrrolidine, gelatin, cellulose, cellulose derivatives or the like. In some embodiments, another solid dosage form, a powder, marume, solution or suspension (*e.g.*, in propylene carbonate, vegetable oils, PEG's, poloxamer 124 or triglycerides) is encapsulated in a capsule (gelatin or cellulose base capsule). In some embodiments, unit dosage forms in which one or more
- ³⁰ compounds and pharmaceutical compositions as provided herein or additional active agents are physically separated are also contemplated; e.g., capsules with granules (or tablets in a capsule) of each drug; two-layer tablets; two-compartment gel caps, etc. In some embodiments, enteric coated or delayed release oral dosage forms are also contemplated. [0289] In some embodiments, other physiologically acceptable compounds may include wetting agents, emulsifying agents, dispersing agents or preservatives that are particularly useful for preventing the growth or action of microorganisms. For example, various preservatives are well known and include, for example, phenol and ascorbic acid.
- ³⁵ isms. For example, various preservatives are well known and include, for example, phenol and ascorbic acid. [0290] In some embodiments, the excipients are sterile and generally free of undesirable matter. For example, these compositions can be sterilized by conventional, well-known sterilization techniques. In some embodiments, for various oral dosage form excipients such as tablets and capsules, sterility is not required. For example, the United States Pharmacopeia/National Formulary (USP/NF) standard can be sufficient.
- 40 [0291] In some embodiments, a compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof (e.g., a compound of any one of Formulas (IA), (IB), (IC), (ID), and (IE), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof) as described herein or a pharmaceutical composition thereof is formulated for ocular administration. In some embodiments, ocular compositions can include, without limitation, one or more of any of the following: viscogens (e.g., Carboxymethylcellulose, Glycerin, Polyvinylpyrrolidone, Polyethylene glycol); Stabilizers (e.g., Pluronic (triblock copol-
- ⁴⁵ ymers), Cyclodextrins); Preservatives (e.g., Benzalkonium chloride, ETDA, SofZia (boric acid, propylene glycol, sorbitol, and zinc chloride; Alcon Laboratories, Inc.), Purite (stabilized oxychloro complex; Allergan, Inc.)). [0292] In some embodiments, a compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof (e.g., a compound of any one of Formulas (IA), (IB), (IC), (ID), and (IE), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof) as described herein or a pharmaceutical composition thereof is formulated for topical administration to the skin
- ⁵⁰ or mucosa (e.g., dermally or transdermally). In some embodiments, topical compositions can include ointments and creams. In some embodiments, ointments are semisolid preparations that are typically based on petrolatum or other petroleum derivatives. In some embodiments, creams containing the selected active agent are typically viscous liquid or semisolid emulsions, often either oil-in-water or water-in-oil. For example, cream bases are typically water-washable, and contain an oil phase, an emulsifier and an aqueous phase. For example, the oil phase, also sometimes called the
- ⁵⁵ "internal" phase, is generally comprised of petrolatum and a fatty alcohol such as cetyl or stearyl alcohol; the aqueous phase usually, although not necessarily, exceeds the oil phase in volume, and generally contains a humectant. In some embodiments, the emulsifier in a cream formulation is generally a nonionic, anionic, cationic or amphoteric surfactant. In some embodiments, as with other carriers or vehicles, an ointment base should be inert, stable, nonirritating and non-

sensitizing.

5

[0293] In any of the foregoing embodiments, pharmaceutical compositions as described herein can include one or more one or more of the following: lipids, interbilayer crosslinked multilamellar vesicles, biodegradeable poly(D,L-lactic-co-glycolic acid) [PLGA]-based or poly anhydride-based nanoparticles or microparticles, and nanoporous particle-supported lipid bilayers.

[0294] In some embodiments, the dosage for a compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof (e.g., a compound of any one of Formulas (IA), (IB), (IC), (ID), and (IE), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof), is determined based on a multiple factors including, but not limited to, type, age, weight, sex, medical condition of the patient, severity of the medical condition of the patient, route of administration, and activity of

- the compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof. In some embodiments, proper dosage for a particular situation can be determined by one skilled in the medical arts. In some embodiments, the total daily dosage may be divided and administered in portions throughout the day or by means providing continuous delivery.
 [0295] In some embodiments, a compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof
- (e.g., a compound of any one of Formulas (IA), (IB), (IC), (ID), and (IE), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate
 thereof), is administered at a dose from about 0.01 to about 1000 mg. For example, from about 0.1 to about 30 mg, about 10 to about 80 mg, about 0.5 to about 15 mg, about 50 mg to about 200 mg, about 100 mg to about 300 mg, about 200 to about 400 mg, about 300 mg to about 500 mg, about 400 mg to about 500 mg to about 400 mg, about 500 mg to about 400 mg, about 500 mg, or about 700 mg to about 1000 mg. In some embodiments, the dose is a therapeutically effective amount.
- [0296] In some embodiments, a compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof (e.g., a compound of any one of Formulas (IA), (IB), (IC), (ID), and (IE), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof) as described herein is administered at a dosage of from about 0.0002 mg/Kg to about 100 mg/Kg (e.g., from about 0.0002 mg/Kg to about 50 mg/Kg; from about 0.0002 mg/Kg to about 25 mg/Kg; from about 0.0002 mg/Kg to about 10 mg/Kg; from about 0.0002 mg/Kg to about 1 mg/Kg; from about 0.0002 mg/Kg to about 5 mg/Kg; from about 0.0002 mg/Kg to about 1 mg/Kg; from about 0.0002 mg/Kg to about 5 mg/Kg; from about 0.0002 mg/Kg to about 1 mg/Kg; from about 0.0002 mg/Kg to about 5 mg/Kg; from about 0.0002 mg/Kg to about 1 mg/Kg; from about 0.0002 mg/Kg to about 5 mg/Kg; from about 0.0002 mg/Kg to about 1 mg/Kg; from about 0.0002 mg/Kg to about 5 mg/Kg; from about 0.0002 mg/Kg to about 1 mg/Kg; from about 0.0002 mg/Kg to about 5 mg/Kg; from about 0.0002 mg/Kg to about 1 mg/Kg; from about 0.0002 mg/Kg to about 5 mg/Kg; from about 0.0002 mg/Kg to about 1 mg/Kg; from about 0.0002 mg/Kg to about 5 mg/Kg; from about 0.0002 mg/Kg to about 1 mg/Kg; from about 0.0002 mg/Kg to about 5 mg/Kg; from about 0.0002 mg/Kg to about 1 mg/Kg; from about 0.0002 mg/Kg to about 5 mg/Kg; from about 0.0002 mg/Kg to about 1 mg/Kg; from about 0.0002 mg/Kg to about 5 mg/Kg; from about 0.0002 mg/Kg to about 1 mg/Kg;
- 0.0002 mg/Kg to about 0.5 mg/Kg; from about 0.0002 mg/Kg to about 0.1 mg/Kg; from about 0.001 mg/Kg to about 50 mg/Kg; from about 0.001 mg/Kg to about 25 mg/Kg; from about 0.001 mg/Kg to about 10 mg/Kg; from about 0.001 mg/Kg to about 0.001 mg/Kg; from about 0.01 mg/Kg; from about
- ³⁰ about 1 mg/Kg; from about 0.01 mg/Kg to about 0.5 mg/Kg; from about 0.01 mg/Kg to about 0.1 mg/Kg; from about 0.1 mg/Kg; from about 0.1 mg/Kg to about 50 mg/Kg; from about 0.1 mg/Kg to about 25 mg/Kg; from about 0.1 mg/Kg to about 10 mg/Kg; from about 0.1 mg/Kg to about 5 mg/Kg; from about 0.1 mg/Kg to about 0.1 mg/Kg; from about 0.1 mg/Kg; f
- [0297] In some embodiments, the foregoing dosages of a compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof (e.g., a compound of any one of Formulas (IA), (IB), (IC), (ID), and (IE), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof), can be administered on a daily basis (e.g., as a single dose or as two or more divided doses) or non-daily basis (e.g., every other day, every two days, every three days, once weekly, twice weeks, once every two weeks, once a month).
- 40 every two weeks, once a month). [0298] In some embodiments, the period of administration of a compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof (e.g., a compound of any one of Formulas (IA), (IB), (IC), (ID), and (IE), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof) as described herein is for 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 4 days, 5 days, 6 days, 7 days, 8 days, 9 days, 10 days, 11 days, 12 days, 13 days, 14 days, 3 weeks, 4 weeks, 5 weeks, 6 weeks, 7 weeks, 8
- ⁴⁵ weeks, 9 weeks, 10 weeks, 11 weeks, 12 weeks, 4 months, 5 months, 6 months, 7 months, 8 months, 9 months, 10 months, 11 months, 12 months, or more. In some embodiments, a period of during which administration is stopped is for 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 4 days, 5 days, 6 days, 7 days, 8 days, 9 days, 10 days, 11 days, 12 days, 13 days, 14 days, 3 weeks, 4 weeks, 5 weeks, 6 weeks, 7 weeks, 8 weeks, 9 weeks, 10 weeks, 11 weeks, 12 weeks, 4 months, 5 months, 6 months, 7 months, 8 months, 9 months, 10 months, 11 months, 12 months, or more. In some embodiments, a
- ⁵⁰ compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof (e.g., a compound of any one of Formulas (IA), (IB), (IC), (ID), and (IE), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof) is administered to a patient for a period of time followed by a separate period of time where administration of the compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof (e.g., a compound of any one of Formulas (IA), (IB), (IC), (ID), and (IE), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof (e.g., a compound of any one of Formulas (IA), (IB), (IC), (ID), and (IE), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof) is stopped. In some embodiments, a compound of
- ⁵⁵ Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof (e.g., a compound of any one of Formulas (IA), (IB), (IC), (ID), and (IE), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof) administered for a first period and a second period following the first period, with administration stopped during the second period, followed by a third period where administration of the compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof) administration solvate thereof (e.g., a

compound of any one of Formulas (IA), (IB), (IC), (ID), and (IE), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof) is started and then a fourth period following the third period where administration is stopped. For example, the period of administration of a compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof (e.g., a compound of any one of Formulas (IA), (IB), (IC), (ID), and (IE), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof) followed

- ⁵ by a period where administration is stopped is repeated for a determined or undetermined period of time. In some embodiments, a period of administration is for 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 4 days, 5 days, 6 days, 7 days, 8 days, 9 days, 10 days, 11 days, 12 days, 13 days, 14 days, 3 weeks, 4 weeks, 5 weeks, 6 weeks, 7 weeks, 8 weeks, 9 weeks, 10 weeks, 11 weeks, 12 weeks, 4 months, 5 months, 6 months, 7 months, 8 months, 9 months, 10 months, 11 months, 12 months, or more. In some embodiments, a period of during which administration is stopped is for 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 4 days,
- ¹⁰ 5 days, 6 days, 7 days, 8 days, 9 days, 10 days, 11 days, 12 days, 13 days, 14 days, 3 weeks, 4 weeks, 5 weeks, 6 weeks, 7 weeks, 8 weeks, 9 weeks, 10 weeks, 11 weeks, 12 weeks, 4 months, 5 months, 6 months, 7 months, 8 months, 9 months, 10 months, 11 months, 12 months, or more.
 [0299] In some embodiments, a compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof
- (e.g., a compound of any one of Formulas (IA), (IB), (IC), (ID), and (IE), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof), is orally administered to the patient one or more times per day (e.g., one time per day, two times per day, three times per day, four times per day per day or a single daily dose).
 [0300] In some embodiments, a compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof (e.g., a compound of any one of Formulas (IA), (IB), (IC), (ID), and (IE), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof (e.g., a compound of any one of Formulas (IA), (IB), (IC), (ID), and (IE), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof), is administered by parenteral administration to the patient one or more times per day (e.g., 1 to 4 timesone)
- time per day, two times per day, three times per day, four times per day or a single daily dose).
 [0301] In some embodiments, a compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof (e.g., a compound of any one of Formulas (IA), (IB), (IC), (ID), and (IE), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof), is administered by parenteral administration to the patient weekly.
- 25 Methods of Treatment

[0302] In some embodiments, this disclosure features methods for treating a patient (e.g., a human) having a disease, disorder, or condition in which modulation of GLP-1R (e.g., repressed or impaired and/or elevated or unwanted GLP-1R) is beneficial for the treatment of the underlying pathology and/or symptoms and/or progression of the disease,

- ³⁰ disorder, or condition. In some embodiments, the methods described herein can include or further include treating one or more conditions associated, co-morbid or sequela with any one or more of the conditions described herein.
 [0303] Provided herein is a method for treating a GLP-1 associated disease, disorder, or condition, the method comprising administering to a patient in need thereof an effective amount of a compound of Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof (e.g., a compound of any one of Formulas (IA), (IB), (IC), (ID), and (IE), or a pharmaceutical pharmaceutical
- ³⁵ ceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof), or a pharmaceutical composition as disclosed herein. [0304] In some embodiments, the disease, disorder, or condition includes, but is not limited to, type 1 diabetes mellitus, type 2 diabetes mellitus, early onset type 2 diabetes mellitus, idiopathic type 1 diabetes mellitus (Type 1b), youth-onset atypical diabetes (YOAD), maturity onset diabetes of the young (MODY), latent autoimmune diabetes in adults (LADA), obesity (including hypothalamic obesity and monogenic obesity), weight gain from use of other agents, idiopathic intrac-
- 40 ranial hypertension, Wolfram syndrome, gout, excessive sugar craving, hypertriglyceridemia, dyslipidemia, malnutritionrelated diabetes, gestational diabetes, kidney disease, adipocyte dysfunction, sleep apnea, visceral adipose deposition, eating disorders, cardiovascular disease, congestive heart failure, myocardial infarction, left ventricular hypertrophy, peripheral arterial disease, stroke, hemorrhagic stroke, ischemic stroke, transient ischemic attacks, atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease, traumatic brain injury, peripheral vascular disease, endothelial dysfunction, impaired vascular com-
- ⁴⁵ pliance, vascular restenosis, thrombosis, hypertension, pulmonary hypertension, restenosis after angioplasty, intermittent claudication, hyperglycemia, post-prandial lipemia, metabolic acidosis, ketosis, hyperinsulinemia, impaired glucose metabolism, insulin resistance, hepatic insulin resistance, alcohol use disorder, chronic renal failure, metabolic syndrome, syndrome X, smoking cessation, premenstrual syndrome, angina pectoris, diabetic nephropathy, impaired glucose tolerance, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic retinopathy, macular degeneration, cataract, glomerulosclerosis, arthritis, oste-
- ⁵⁰ oporosis, treatment of addiction, cocaine dependence, bipolar disorder/major depressive disorder, skin and connective tissue disorders, foot ulcerations, psoriasis, primary polydipsia, non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH), non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD), ulcerative colitis, inflammatory bowel disease, colitis, irritable bowel syndrome, Crohn's disease, short bowel syndrome, Parkinson's, Alzheimer's disease, impaired cognition, schizophrenia, and Polycystic Ovary Syndrome (PCOS).
- ⁵⁵ **[0305]** In some embodiments, the disease, disorder, or condition includes, but is not limited to, type 2 diabetes mellitus, early onset type 2 diabetes mellitus, obesity, idiopathic intracranial hypertension, Wolfram syndrome, weight gain from use of other agents, gout, excessive sugar craving, hypertriglyceridemia, dyslipidemia, gestational diabetes, kidney disease (e.g., acute kidney disorder, tubular dysfunction, proinflammatory changes to the proximal tubules), adipocyte

dysfunction, sleep apnea, visceral adipose deposition, eating disorders, cardiovascular disease, congestive heart failure, myocardial infarction, left ventricular hypertrophy, peripheral arterial disease, stroke, hemorrhagic stroke, ischemic stroke, transient ischemic attacks, atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease, hyperglycemia, post-prandial lipemia, metabolic acidosis, ketosis, hyperinsulinemia, impaired glucose metabolism, insulin resistance, hepatic insulin resistance, alcohol

- 5 use disorder, chronic renal failure, metabolic syndrome, syndrome X, smoking cessation, premenstrual syndrome, angina pectoris, diabetic nephropathy, impaired glucose tolerance, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic retinopathy, bipolar disorder/major depressive disorder, skin and connective tissue disorders, foot ulcerations, psoriasis, primary polydipsia, nonalcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH), non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD), short bowel syndrome, Parkinson's disease, Polycystic Ovary Syndrome (PCOS), or any combination thereof.
- 10 [0306] In some embodiments, the disease, disorder, or condition includes, but is not limited to, type 2 diabetes mellitus, early onset type 2 diabetes mellitus, obesity, idiopathic intracranial hypertension, Wolfram syndrome, weight gain from use of other agents, gout, excessive sugar craving, hypertriglyceridemia, dyslipidemia, gestational diabetes, adipocyte dysfunction, visceral adipose deposition, myocardial infarction, peripheral arterial disease, stroke, transient ischemic attacks, hyperglycemia, post-prandial lipemia, metabolic acidosis, ketosis, hyperinsulinemia, impaired glucose metab-
- 15 olism, insulin resistance, hepatic insulin resistance, chronic renal failure, syndrome X, angina pectoris, diabetic nephropathy, impaired glucose tolerance, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic retinopathy, skin and connective tissue disorders, foot ulcerations, or any combination thereof.

[0307] In some embodiments, the compounds and pharmaceutical compositions and methods for treating a patient described herein induce one or more of a reduction of blood glucose levels (e.g., reduce blood glucose levels), a 20 reductionc of blood hemoglobin A1c (HbA1c) levels, a promotion of insulin synthesis, a stimulation of insulin secretion,

- an increase in the mass of β -cells, a modulation of gastric acid secretion, a modulation of gastric emptying, a decrease in the body mass index (BMI), and/or a decrease in glucagon production (e.g., level). In some embodiments, the compounds and pharmaceutical compositions and methods for treating a patient described herein can reduce blood glucose levels, reduce blood hemoglobin A1c (HbA1c) levels, promote insulin synthesis, stimulate insulin secretion, increase
- the mass of β -cells, modulate gastric acid secretion, modulate gastric emptying, decrease the body mass index (BMI), 25 decrease glucagon production (e.g., level), or any combination thereof. In certain embodiments, the compounds and pharmaceutical compositions and methods for treating a patient described herein stabilize serum glucose and serum insulin levels (e.g., serum glucose and serum insulin concentrations). Also provided herein are methods for modulating glucose or insulin levels in a patient in need of such modulating, the method comprising administering to the patient an
- 30 effective amount of a compound of Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof (e.g., a compound of any one of Formulas (IA), (IB), (IC), (ID), and (IE), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof), or a pharmaceutical composition as disclosed herein.

[0308] In some embodiments, provided herein is a method for reducing the risk (e.g., by about at least 20%, at least 30%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 60%, at least 70%, or at least 80%) of major adverse cardiovascular events

- 35 (MACE) in a patient in need thereof, the method comprising administering to the patient an effective amount of a compound of Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof (e.g., a compound of any one of Formulas (IA), (IB), (IC), (ID), and (IE), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof), or a pharmaceutical composition as disclosed herein. In certain of these embodiments, the patient is an adult that has been diagnosed with type 2 diabetes (T2D). In certain embodiments, the patient is an adult that has been diagnosed with a heart disease. In certain embod-
- 40 iments, the patient is an adult that has been diagnosed with type 2 diabetes (T2D) and a heart disease. In certain embodiments, the patient is an adult that has type 2 diabetes (T2D). In certain embodiments, the patient is an adult that has a heart disease. In certain embodiments, the patient has type 2 diabetes (T2D) and a heart disease.
- Indications

Obesity

50

45

[0309] In some embodiments, the condition, disease or disorder is obesity and conditions, diseases or disorders that are associated with or related to obesity. Non-limiting examples of obesity and obesity related conditions include symptomatic obesity, simple obesity, childhood obesity, morbid obesity, and abdominal obesity (central obesity characterized by abdominal adiposity). Non-limiting examples of symptomatic obesity include endocrine obesity (e.g., Cushing syndrome, hypothyroidism, insulinoma, obese type II diabetes, pseudohypoparathyroidism, hypogonadism), hypothalamic obesity, hereditary obesity (e.g., Prader-Willi syndrome, Laurence-Moon-Biedl syndrome), and drug-induced obesity (e.g., steroid, phenothiazine, insulin, sulfonylurea agent, or β-blocker-induced obesity).

55 [0310] In some embodiments, the condition, disease or disorder is associated with obesity. Examples of such conditions, diseases or disorders include, without limitation, glucose tolerance disorders, diabetes (e.g., type 2 diabetes, obese diabetes), lipid metabolism abnormality, hyperlipidemia, hypertension, cardiac failure, hyperuricemia, gout, fatty liver (including non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH)), coronary heart disease (e.g., myocardial infarction, angina pec-

toris), cerebral infarction (e.g., brain thrombosis, transient cerebral ischemic attack), bone or articular disease (e.g., knee osteoarthritis, hip osteoarthritis, spondylitis deformans, lumbago), sleep apnea syndrome, obesity hypoventilation syndrome (Pickwickian syndrome), menstrual disorder (e.g., abnormal menstrual cycle, abnormality of menstrual flow and cycle, amenorrhea, abnormal catamenial symptom), visceral obesity syndrome, urine incontinence, and metabolic syn-

⁵ drome. In some embodiments, the chemical compound and pharmaceutical compositions described herein can be used to treat patients exhibiting symptoms of both obesity and insulin deficiency.

Diabetes

- 10 [0311] In some embodiments, the condition, disease or disorder is diabetes. Non-limiting examples of diabetes include type 1 diabetes mellitus, type 2 diabetes mellitus (e.g., diet-treated type 2-diabetes, sulfonylurea-treated type 2-diabetes, a far-advanced stage type 2-diabetes, long-term insulin-treated type 2-diabetes), diabetes mellitus (e.g., non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus, insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus), gestational diabetes, obese diabetes, autoimmune diabetes, and borderline type diabetes. In some embodiments, the condition, disease or disorder is type 2 diabetes
- ¹⁵ mellitus (e.g., diet-treated type 2-diabetes, sulfonylurea-treated type 2-diabetes, a far-advanced stage type 2-diabetes, long-term insulin-treated type 2-diabetes).
 [0312] Provided herein is a method of treating a diabetes mellitus in a patient, the method comprising (a) determining that the patient has type 2 diabetes mellitus, and (b) administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a

compound of Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof (e.g., a compound of any one of a compound of any one of Formulas (IA), (IB), (IC), (ID), and (IE), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof) or a pharmaceutical composition as disclosed herein.

[0313] Provided herein is a method for treating type 2 diabetes mellitus in a patient, the method comprising administering to a patient identified or diagnosed as having type 2 diabetes mellitus a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof (e.g., a compound of any one of a compound of any one of Formulas (IA), (IB), (IC), (ID), and (IE), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

- maceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof), or a pharmaceutical composition as disclosed herein. **[0314]** Also provided herein is a method of treating type 2 diabetes mellitus in a patient in need thereof, the method comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof (e.g., a compound of any one of a compound of any one of Formulas (IA), **(IB)**, **(IC) (ID)** and **(IE)** are a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof (e.g., a compound of any one of a compound of any one of Formulas (IA), **(IB)**,
- (IC), (ID), and (IE), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof), or a pharmaceutical composition as disclosed herein.
 [0315] In some embodiments, the compounds and pharmaceutical compositions and methods for treating a patient with a condition, disease, or disorder (e.g., type 2 diabetes mellitus) described herein reduce fasting plasma glucose levels. In some embodiments, the compounds and pharmaceutical compositions and methods for treating a patient with
- ³⁵ a condition, disease, or disorder (e.g., type 2 diabetes mellitus) described herein reduce non-fasting plasma glucose levels. In some embodiments, the compounds and pharmaceutical compositions and methods for treating a patient with a condition, disease, or disorder (e.g., type 2 diabetes mellitus) described herein reduce HbAlc levels. In some embodiments, the compounds and pharmaceutical compositions and methods for treating a patient with a condition, disease, or disorder (e.g., type 2 diabetes mellitus) described herein reduce glucagon levels. In some embodiments, the com-
- 40 pounds and pharmaceutical compositions and methods for treating a patient with a condition, disease, or disorder (e.g., type 2 diabetes mellitus) described herein increase insulin levels. In some embodiments, the compounds and pharmaceutical compositions and methods for treating a patient with a condition, disease, or disorder (e.g., type 2 diabetes mellitus) described herein reduce BMI.
- [0316] In some embodiments, a reduction in fasting plasma glucose levels of about 5% to about 95% indicates treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus. In some embodiments, a reduction in fasting plasma glucose levels of about 15% to about 80% indicates treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus. In some embodiments, a reduction in fasting plasma glucose levels of about 25% to about 60% indicates treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus. In some embodiments, a reduction in fasting plasma glucose levels to about or below 126 mg/dL, about or below 110 mg/dL, or about or below 90 mg/dL indicates treatment of the type 2 diabetes mellitus.
- 50 [0317] In some embodiments, a reduction in non-fasting plasma glucose levels of about 5% to about 95% indicates treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus. In some embodiments, a reduction in non-fasting plasma glucose levels of about 15% to about 80% indicates treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus. In some embodiments, a reduction in non-fasting plasma glucose levels of about 25% to about 60% indicates treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus. In some embodiments, a reduction in non-fasting plasma glucose levels of about 25% to about 60% indicates treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus. In some embodiments, a reduction in non-fasting plasma glucose levels of about 25% to about 60% indicates treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus. In some embodiments, a reduction in non-fasting plasma glucose levels to about or below 200 mg/dL, about or below 150 mg/dL, or about or below 130 mg/dL indicates treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus.
- ⁵⁵ below 130 mg/dL indicates treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus.
 [0318] In some embodiments, a reduction in HbAlc levels of about 5% to about 95% indicates treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus. In some embodiments, a reduction in HbAlc levels of about 15% to about 80% indicates treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus. In some embodiments, a reduction in HbAlc levels of about 15% to about 80% indicates treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus.

treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus. In some embodiments, reduction in HbA1c levels to about or below 6.5%, about or below 6.0%, or about or below 5.0% indicates treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus.

[0319] In some embodiments, a reduction in glucagon levels of about 5% to about 95% indicates treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus. In some embodiments, a reduction in glucagon levels of about 15% to about 80% indicates treatment

- of type 2 diabetes mellitus. In some embodiments, a reduction in glucagon levels of about 25% to about 60% indicates treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus. In some embodiments, an increase in insulin levels of about 5% to about 95% indicates treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus. In some embodiments, an increase in insulin levels of about 15% to about 80% indicates treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus. In some embodiments, an increase in insulin levels of about 15% to about 25% to about 60% indicates treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus. In some embodiments, an increase in insulin levels of about 25% to about 25% to about 60% indicates treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus.
- 10 [0320] In some embodiments, a reduction in BMI of about 5% to about 95% indicates treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus. In some embodiments, a reduction in BMI of about 15% to about 80% indicates treatment of the type 2 diabetes mellitus. In some embodiments, a reduction in BMI of about 25% to about 60% indicates treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus. In some embodiments, a reduction in BMI of about 10%, about 55%, about 20%, about 30%, about 30%, about 35%, about 40%, about 45%, about 55%, about 55%, about 60%, about 65%, about 70%, about 75%, about 80%, about 80%, about 80%, about 80%, about 55%, about 65%, about 70%, about 75%, about 80%, abo
- ¹⁵ 85%, about 90%, or about 95% indicates treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus. In some embodiments, a reduction in BMI to about or below 40, about or below 30, or about or below 20 indicates treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus. [0321] In some embodiments, the condition, disease or disorder is associated with diabetes (e.g., a complication of diabetes). Non-limiting examples of disorders associated with diabetes include obesity, obesity-related disorders, metabolic syndrome, neuropathy, nephropathy (e.g., diabetic nephropathy), retinopathy, diabetic cardiomyopathy, cataract,
- 20 macroangiopathy, osteopenia, hyperosmolar diabetic coma, infectious disease (e.g., respiratory infection, urinary tract infection, gastrointestinal infection, dermal soft tissue infections, inferior limb infection), diabetic gangrene, xerostomia, hypacusis, cerebrovascular disorder, diabetic cachexia, delayed wound healing, diabetic dyslipidemia peripheral blood circulation disorder, cardiovascular risk factors. (e.g., coronary artery disease, peripheral artery disease, cerebrovascular disease, hypertension, and risk factors related to unmanaged cholesterol and/or lipid levels, and/or inflammation), NASH,
- ²⁵ bone fracture, and cognitive dysfunction [0322] Other non-limiting examples of disorders related to diabetes include pre-diabetes, hyperlipidemia (e.g., hypertriglyceridemia, hypercholesterolemia, high LDL-cholesterolemia, low HDL-cholesterolemia, postprandial hyperlipemia), metabolic syndrome (e.g., metabolic disorder where activation of GLP-1R is beneficial, metabolic syndrome X), hypertension, impaired glucose tolerance (IGT), insulin resistance, and sarcopenia.
- ³⁰ **[0323]** In some embodiments, the condition, disease or disorder is diabetes and obesity (diabesity). In some embodiments, the compounds described herein are useful in improving the therapeutic effectiveness of metformin.

Disorders of Metabolically Important Tissues

³⁵ **[0324]** In some embodiments, the condition, disease or disorder is a disorder of a metabolically important tissue. Nonlimiting examples of metabolically important tissues include liver, fat, pancreas, kidney, and gut.

[0325] In some embodiments, the condition, disease or disorder is a fatty liver disease. Fatty liver diseases include, but are not limited to, non-alcoholic fatty acid liver disease (NAFLD), steatohepatitis, non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH), fatty liver disease resulting from hepatitis, fatty liver disease resulting from diabetes, fatty liver disease resulting from insulin resistance, fatty liver disease resulting from hypertriglyceridemia,

40 from diabetes, fatty liver disease resulting from insulin resistance, fatty liver disease resulting from hypertriglyceridemia, Abetalipoproteinemia, hyperlipoproteinemia, glycogen storage diseases, Weber-Christian disease, Wolman disease, acute fatty liver of pregnancy, and lipodystrophy.

[0326] Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) represents a spectrum of disease occurring in the absence of alcohol abuse and is typically characterized by the presence of steatosis (fat in the liver). NAFLD is believed to be linked to a

- ⁴⁵ variety of conditions, e.g., metabolic syndrome (including obesity, diabetes and hypertriglyceridemia) and insulin resistance. It can cause liver disease in adults and children and can ultimately lead to cirrhosis (Skelly et al., J Hepatol 2001; 35: 195-9; Chitturi et al., Hepatology 2002; 35(2):373-9). The severity of NAFLD ranges from the relatively benign isolated predominantly macrovesicular steatosis (i.e., nonalcoholic fatty liver or NAFL) to non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH) (Angulo et al., J Gastroenterol Hepatol 2002; 17 Suppl: S 1 86-90).
- ⁵⁰ **[0327]** Other non-limiting examples of disorders in metabolically important tissues include joint disorders (e.g., osteoarthritis, secondary osteoarthritis), steatosis (e.g., in the liver); fibrosis (e.g., in the liver); cirrhosis (e.g., in the liver); gall stones; gallbladder disorders; gastroesophageal reflux; sleep apnea; hepatitis; fatty liver; bone disorder characterized by altered bone metabolism, such as osteoporosis, including postmenopausal osteoporosis, poor bone strength, osteopenia, Paget's disease, osteolytic metastasis in cancer patients, osteodistrophy in liver disease and the altered bone
- ⁵⁵ metabolism caused by renal failure or haemodialysis, bone fracture, bone surgery, aging, pregnancy, protection against bone fractures, and malnutritionpolycystic ovary syndrome; renal disease (e.g., chronic renal failure, glomerulonephritis, glomerulosclerosis, nephrotic syndrome, hypertensive nephrosclerosis, end-stage renal disease); muscular dystrophy, angina pectoris, acute or chronic diarrhea, testicular dysfunction, respiratory dysfunction, frailty, sexual dysfunction (e.g.,

erectile dysfunction), and geriatric syndrome. In some embodiments, the compounds and pharmaceutical compositions described herein can be used for treating surgical trauma by improving recovery after surgery and/or by preventing the catabolic reaction caused by surgical trauma.

⁵ Cardiovascular and Vascular Diseases

[0328] In some embodiments, the condition, disease or disorder is a cardiovascular disease. Non-limiting examples of cardiovascular disease include congestive heart failure, atherosclerosis, arteriosclerosis, coronary heart disease, coronary artery disease, congestive heart failure, coronary heart disease, hypertension, cardiac failure, cerebrovascular disorder (e.g., cerebral infarction), vascular dysfunction, myocardial infarction, elevated blood pressure (e.g., 130/85 mm Hg or higher), and prothrombotic state (exemplified by high fibrinogen or plasminogen activator inhibitor in the blood).
[0329] In some embodiments, the condition, disease or disorder is related to a vascular disease. Non-limiting examples of vascular diseases include peripheral vascular disease, macrovascular complications (e.g., stroke), vascular dysfunction, peripheral artery disease, abdominal aortic aneurysm, carotid artery disease, cerebrovascular disorder (e.g., stroke), vascular dysfunction, peripheral artery disease, abdominal aortic aneurysm, carotid artery disease, cerebrovascular disorder (e.g., cerebrovascula

¹⁵ ebral infarction), pulmonary embolism, chronic venous insufficiency, critical limb ischemia, retinopathy, nephropathy, and neuropathy.

Neurological Diseases

10

- 20 [0330] In some embodiments, the condition, disease or disorder is a neurological disorder (e.g., neurodegenerative disorder) or a psychiatric disorder. Non-limiting examples of neurological disorders include idiopathic intracranial hypertension (IIH), brain insulin resistance, mild cognitive impairment (MCI), Alzheimer's disease (AD), Parkinson's disease (PD), anxiety, dementia (e.g., senile dementia), traumatic brain injury, Huntington's chores, tardive dyskinesia, hyperk-inesia, mania, Morbus Parkinson, steel-Richard syndrome, Down's syndrome, myasthenia gravis, nerve trauma, brain
- trauma, vascular amyloidosis, cerebral hemorrhage I with amyloidosis, brain inflammation, Friedrich's ataxia, acute confusion disorder, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS), glaucoma, and apoptosis-mediated degenerative diseases of the central nervous system (e.g., Creutzfeld-Jakob Disease, bovine spongiform encephalopathy (mad cow disease), and chronic wasting syndrome). See, e.g., U.S. Publication No. 20060275288A1.
- [0331] In some embodiments, the condition, disease or disorder is idiopathic intracranial hypertension. Idiopathic intracranial hypertension is characterized by increased intracranial pressure and papilloedema. See, e.g., Virdee et al. Ophthalmol Ther. 2020; 9(4):767-781. In some embodiments, the compounds and pharmaceutical compositions and methods described herein reduce cerebrospinal fluid secretion in a patient with idiopathic intracranial hypertension. In some embodiments, the compositions and methods described herein reduce intracranial pressure in a patient with idiopathic intracranial hypertension. In some embodiments, the compounds and pharmaceutical compositions and methods described herein reduce intracranial pressure in a patient with idiopathic intracranial hypertension. In some embodiments, the compounds and pharmaceutical compositions and methods described herein reduce intracranial pressure in a patient with idiopathic intracranial hypertension. In some embodiments, the compounds and pharmaceutical
- ³⁵ compositions and methods described herein reduce one or more symptoms in a patient with idiopathic intracranial hypertension. Symptoms of idiopathic intracranial hypertension can include severe headaches and visual impairment. In some embodiments, the patient with idiopathic intracranial hypertension is female. In some embodiments, the patient with idiopathic intracranial hypertension is about 20 to about 30 years old. In some embodiments, the patient with idiopathic intracranial hypertension is obese.
- 40 [0332] In some embodiments, the condition, disease or disorder is Wolfram syndrome. Wolfram syndrome is caused by biallelic mutations of the Wolframin ER transmembrane glycoprotein (Wfs1) gene. See, e.g., Seppa et al. Sci Rep 9, 15742 (2019). Wolfram syndrome can first appear as diabetes mellitus, followed by optic nerve atrophy, deafness, and symptoms of neurodegeneration. Patients with Wolfram syndrome can have symptoms of ataxia, sleep apnea, dysphagia, hearing loss, and loss of taste due to brainstem atrophy. In some embodiments, the compounds and pharmaceutical
- ⁴⁵ compositions and methods described herein reduce neuroinflammation in a patient with Wolfram syndrome. In some embodiments, the neuroinflammation is reduced in the inferior olive in the patient. In some embodiments, the compounds and pharmaceutical compositions and methods described herein reduce retinal ganglion cell death in a patient with Wolfram syndrome. In some embodiments, the compounds and pharmaceutical compositions and methods described herein reduce axonal degeneration in a patient with Wolfram syndrome. In some embodiments, the compounds and
- ⁵⁰ pharmaceutical compositions and methods described herein reduce one or more symptoms (e.g., any of the symptoms described herein) in a patient with Wolfram syndrome.
 [0333] Non-limiting examples of psychiatric disorders include drug dependence/addiction (narcotics and amphetamines and attention deficit/hyperactivity disorder (ADHD). The compounds and pharmaceutical compositions described herein can be useful in improving behavioral response to addictive drugs, decreasing drug dependence, prevention drug
- ⁵⁵ abuse relapse, and relieving anxiety caused by the absence of a given addictive substance. See, e.g., U.S. Publication No. 20120021979A1.

[0334] In some embodiments, the compounds and pharmaceutical compositions described herein are useful in improving learning and memory by enhancing neuronal plasticity and facilitation of cellular differentiation, and also in

preserving dopamine neurons and motor function in Morbus Parkinson.

Insulin-Related

- 5 [0335] In some embodiments, the condition, disease or disorder is impaired fasting glucose (IFG), impaired fasting glycemia (IFG), hyperglycemia, insulin resistance (impaired glucose homeostasis), hyperinsulinemia, elevated blood levels of fatty acids or glycerol, a hypoglycemic condition, insulin resistant syndrome, paresthesia caused by hyperinsulinemia, hyperlipidaemia, hypercholesteremia, impaired wound healing, leptin resistance, glucose intolerance, increased fasting glucose, dyslipidemia (e.g., hyperlipidemia, atherogenic dyslipidemia characterized by high triglycerides
- and low HDL cholesterol), glucagonoma, hyperuricacidemia, hypoglycemia (e.g., nighttime hypoglycemia), and concomitant comatose endpoint associated with insulin.
 [0336] In some embodiments, the compounds and pharmaceutical compositions described herein can reduce or slow down the progression of borderline type, impaired fasting glucose or impaired fasting glycemia into diabetes.

¹⁵ Autoimmune Disorders

[0337] In some embodiments, the condition, disease or disorder is an autoimmune disorder. Non-limiting examples of autoimmune disorders include multiple sclerosis, experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis, autoimmune disorder is associated with immune rejection, graft versus host disease, uveitis, optic neuropathies, optic neuritis, transverse examines in flammaters and examples of autoimmune disorder is an autoimmune disorder is associated with immune rejection, graft versus host disease, uveitis, optic neuropathies, optic neuritis, transverse examples in flammaters and examples are activities and a statement of the stateme

20 myelitis, inflammatory bowel disease, rheumatoid arthritis, ankylosing spondylitis, systemic lupus erythematosus, myasthenia gravis, and Graves disease. See, e.g., U.S. Publication No. 20120148586A1.

Stomach and Intestine-Related Disorders

- [0338] In some embodiments, the condition, disease or disorder is a stomach or intestine related disorder. Non-limiting examples of these disorders include ulcers of any etiology (e.g. peptic ulcers, Zollinger-Ellison syndrome, drug-induced ulcers, ulcers related to infections or other pathogens), digestion disorders, malabsorption, short bowel syndrome, *cul-de-sac* syndrome, inflammatory bowel diseases (Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis), celiac sprue, hypogammaglob-ulinemic sprue, chemotherapy and/or radiation therapy-induced mucositis and diarrhea, gastrointestinal inflammation,
- 30 short bowel syndrome, colitis ulcerosa, gastric mucosal injury (e.g., gastric mucosal injury caused by aspirin), small intestinal mucosal injury, and cachexia (e.g., cancerous cachexia, tuberculous cachexia, cachexia associated with blood disease, cachexia associated with endocrine disease, cachexia associated with infectious disease, and cachexia caused by acquired immunodeficiency syndrome).

35 Body Weight

[0339] In some embodiments, the compounds and pharmaceutical compositions described herein can be used to reduce body weight (e.g., excess body weight), prevent body weight gain, induce weight loss, decrease body fat, or reduce food intake in a patient (e.g., a patient in need thereof). In some embodiments, the weight increase in a patient

- 40 may be attributed to excessive ingestion of food or unbalanced diets, or may be weight increase derived from a concomitant drug (e.g., insulin sensitizers having a PPAR_γ agonist-like action, such as troglitazone, rosiglitazone, englitazone, ciglitazone, pioglitazone and the like). In some embodiments, the weight increase may be weight increase before reaching obesity, or may be weight increase in an obese patient. In some embodiments, the weight increase may also be medication-induced weight gain or weight gain subsequent to cessation of smoking. In some embodiments, the weight
- gain is induced by the use of steroids or antipsychotics.
 [0340] In some embodiments, the condition, disease or disorder is an eating disorder, such as hyperphagia, binge eating, bulimia, compulsive eating, or syndromic obesity such as Prader-Willi and Bardet-Biedl syndromes.

Inflammatory Diseases

50

[0341] In some embodiments, the condition, disease or disorder is an inflammatory disorder. Non-limiting examples of inflammatory disorders include chronic rheumatoid arthritis, spondylitis deformans, arthritis deformans, lumbago, gout, post-operational or post-traumatic inflammation, bloating, neuralgia, laryngopharyngitis, cystitis, pneumonia, pancreatitis, enteritis, inflammatory bowel disease (including inflammatory large bowel disease), inflammation in metabolically important tigging liver, for an energy wide of an energy of the energy

⁵⁵ important tissues including liver, fat, pancreas, kidney and gut, and a proinflammatory state (e.g., elevated levels of proinflammatory cytokines or markers of inflammation-like C-reactive protein in the blood).

Cancer

[0342] In some embodiments, the condition, disease or disorder is cancer. Suitable examples of cancer include breast cancer (e.g., invasive ductal breast cancer, noninvasive ductal breast cancer, inflammatory breast cancer), prostate cancer (e.g., hormone-dependent prostate cancer, hormone-independent prostate cancer), pancreatic cancer (e.g., ductal pancreatic cancer), gastric cancer (e.g., papillary adenocarcinoma, mucous adenocarcinoma, adenosquamous carcinoma), lung cancer (e.g., non-small cell lung cancer, small-cell lung cancer, malignant mesothelioma), colon cancer (e.g., gastrointestinal stromal tumor), rectal cancer (e.g., gastrointestinal stromal tumor), small intestinal cancer

- (e.g., non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, gastrointestinal stromal tumor), esophageal cancer, duodenal cancer, tongue cancer, pharyngeal cancer (e.g., nasopharyngeal cancer, oropharynx cancer, hypopharyngeal cancer), salivary gland cancer, brain tumor (e.g., pineal astrocytoma, pilocytic astrocytoma, diffuse astrocytoma, anaplastic astrocytoma), neurilemmoma, liver cancer (e.g., primary liver cancer, extrahepatic bile duct cancer), renal cancer (e.g., renal cell cancer, transitional cell cancer of the renal pelvis and ureter), bile duct cancer, endometrial cancer, uterine cervical cancer, ovarian cancer
- (e.g., epithelial ovarian cancer, extragonadal germ cell tumor, ovarian germ cell tumor, ovarian tumor of low malignant potential), bladder cancer, urethral cancer, skin cancer (e.g., intraocular (ocular) melanoma, Merkel cell carcinoma), hemangioma, malignant lymphoma, malignant melanoma, thyroid cancer (e.g., medullary thyroid cancer), parathyroid cancer, nasal cavity cancer, sinus cancer, bone tumor (e.g., osteosarcoma, Ewing tumor, uterine sarcoma, soft tissue sarcoma), angiofibroma, sarcoma of the retina, penis cancer, testicular tumor, pediatric solid tumor (e.g., Wilms' tumor,
- ²⁰ childhood kidney tumor), Kaposi's sarcoma, Kaposi's sarcoma caused by AIDS, tumor of maxillary sinus, fibrous histiocytoma, leiomyosarcoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, and leukemia (e.g., acute myeloid leukemia, acute lymphoblastic leukemia).

Hypothalamic-pituitary disorders

25

[0343] In some embodiments, the condition, disease or disorder is related to the hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal axis. For example, the condition, disease or disorder is related to the hypothalamus-pituitary-ovary axis. In another example, the condition, disease or disorder is related to the hypothalamus-pituitary-testis axis. Hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal axis diseases include, but are not limited to, hypogonadism, polycystic ovary syndrome, hypothyroidism, hypopituitarism, sexual dysfunction, and Cushing's disease.

[0344] In some embodiments, the condition, disease or disorder associated with diabetes is related to the hypothalamicpituitary-gonadal axis.

Pulmonary disease

35

45

30

[0345] In some embodiments, the condition, disease or disorder is related to a pulmonary disease. Pulmonary diseases include, but are not limited to, asthma, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, pulmonary hypertension, obstructive sleep apnoeahypopnoea syndrome, and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) (e.g., emphysema, chronic bronchitis, and refractory (non-reversible) asthma).

40 **[0346]** In some embodiments, the condition, disease or disorder associated with diabetes is a pulmonary disease.

Combination Therapy

[0347] In some embodiments, this disclosure contemplates both monotherapy regimens as well as combination therapy regimens.

[0348] In some embodiments, the methods described herein can further include administering one or more additional therapies (e.g., one or more additional therapeutic agents and/or one or more therapeutic regimens) in combination with administration of the compounds described herein.

- [0349] In some embodiments, the methods described herein include administering a compound described herein in combination with one or more of a diet therapy (e.g., dietary monitoring, diet therapy for diabetes), an exercise therapy (e.g., physical activity), blood sugar monitoring, gastric electrical stimulation (e.g., TANTALUS[®]), and diet modifications.
 [0350] In some embodiments, the compounds of Formula (I) (e.g., a compound of any one of Formulas (IA), (IB), (IC), (ID), and (IE), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof as described herein can be administered in combination with one or more additional therapeutic agents.
- ⁵⁵ **[0351]** Representative additional therapeutic agents include, but are not limited to, anti-obesity agents, therapeutic agents for diabetes, therapeutic agents for diabetic complications, therapeutic agents for hyperlipidemia, antihypertensive agents, diuretics, chemotherapeutics, immunotherapeutics, anti-inflammatory drugs, antithrombotic agents, anti-oxidants, therapeutic agents for osteoporosis, vitamins, antidementia drugs, erectile dysfunction drugs, therapeutic drugs

for urinary frequency or urinary incontinence, therapeutic agents for NAFLD, therapeutic agents for NASH, and therapeutic agents for dysuria.

[0352] In some embodiments, the one or more additional therapeutic agents include those useful, for example, as anti-obesity agents. Non-limiting examples include monoamine uptake inhibitors (e.g., tramadol, phentermine, sibutramine, mazindol, fluoxetine, tesofensine), serotonin 2C receptor agonists (e.g., lorcaserin), serotonin 6 receptor an-

- ⁵ tramine, mazindol, fluoxetine, tesofensine), serotonin 2C receptor agonists (e.g., lorcaserin), serotonin 6 receptor antagonists, histamine H3 receptor modulator, GABA modulator (e.g., topiramate), including GABA receptor agonists (e.g., gabapentin, pregabalin), neuropeptide Y antagonists (e.g., velneperit), peptide YY or an analogue thereof, cannabinoid receptor antagonists (e.g., rimonabant, taranabant), ghrelin antagonists, ghrelin receptor antagonists, ghrelin acylation enzyme inhibitors, opioid receptor antagonists (e.g., GSK-1521498, naltrexone), orexin receptor antagonists, melano-
- ¹⁰ cortin 4 receptor agonists, 11β-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase inhibitors (e.g., AZD-4017, BVT-3498, INCB-13739), pancreatic lipase inhibitors (e.g., orlistat, cetilistat), β3 agonists (e.g., N-5984), diacylglycerol acyltransferase 1 (DGAT1) inhibitors, acetylCoA carboxylase (ACC) inhibitors (e.g., compounds described in WO 2020/234726, WO 2020/044266, and U.S. Patent No. 8,859,577), stearoyl-CoA desaturated enzyme inhibitors, microsomal triglyceride transfer protein inhibitors (e.g., R-256918), sodium-glucose cotransporter 2 (SGLT-2) inhibitors (e.g., JNJ-28431754, dapagliflozin,
- AVE2268, TS-033, YM543, TA-7284, ASP1941, remogliflozin, empagliflozin, canagliflozin, ipragliflozin, tofogliflozin, sergliflozin etabonate, remogliflozin etabonate, or ertugliflozin), SGLT-1 inhibitors, MCR-4 agonists, monoamine reuptake inhibitors, melanocytestimulating hormone analogs, 5HT2c agonists, galanin antagonists, anorectic agents (such as a bombesin agonist), thyromimetic agents, dehydroepiandrosterone or analogs thereof, human agouti-related protein (AGRP) inhibitors, neuromedin U agonists, NFK inhibitors (e.g., HE-3286), PPAR agonists (e.g., GFT-505, DRF-11605, DRF-11605
- ²⁰ gemfibrozil, fenofibrate, balaglitazone, ciglitazone, darglitazone, englitazone, isaglitazone, pioglitazone, rosiglitazone, CLX-0940, GW-1536, GW-1 929, GW-2433, KRP-297, L-796449, LR-90, MK-0767, and SB-21 9994), phosphotyrosine phosphatase inhibitors (e.g., sodium vanadate, trodusquemin), GPR119 agonists (e.g., PSN-821, MBX-2982, APD597, compounds described in WO 2010/140092, WO 2010/128425, WO 2010/128414, WO 2010/106457), glucokinase activators (e.g., piragliatin, AZD-1656, AZD6370, TTP-355, TTP-399, TTP547, ARRY403, MK-0599, TAK-329, AZD5658
- or GKM-001 compounds described in WO 2010/103437, WO 2010/103438, WO 2010/013161, WO 2007/122482, WO 2006/112549, WO 2007/028135, WO 2008/047821, WO 2008/050821, WO 2008/136428 and WO 2008/156757), leptin, leptin derivatives (e.g., metreleptin), leptin resistance improving drugs, CNTF (ciliary neurotrophic factor), BDNF (brainderived neurotrophic factor), cholecystokinin agonists, amylin preparations (e.g., pramlintide, AC-2307), neuropeptide Y agonists (e.g., PYY3-36, derivatives of PYY3-36, obineptide, TM-30339, TM-30335), oxyntomodulin (OXM) prepara-
- tions, appetite suppressants (e.g. ephedrine), FGF21 preparations (e.g., animal FGF21 preparations extracted from the pancreas of bovine or swine; human FGF21 preparations genetically synthesized using Escherichia coli or yeast; fragments or derivatives of FGF21), anorexigenic agents (e.g., P-57), human proislet peptide (HIP), melanocortin receptor 4 agonist (e.g., setmelanotide), melanin concentrating hormone receptor 1 antagonist, serotonergic agents (e.g. sibutramine, lorcaserin), farnesoid X receptor (FXR) agonist (e.g., obeticholic acid, tropifexor, cilofexor, LY2562175, Met409,
- TERN-101, EDP305, compounds described in WO 2020/234726 and WO 2020/044266), phentermine, zonisamide, norepinephrine/dopamine reuptake inhibitor (e.g., buproprion), GDF-15 analog, methionine aminopeptidase 2 (MetAP2) inhibitor (e.g., beloranib or ZGN-1061), diethylpropion, phendimetrazine, benzphetamine, fibroblast growth factor receptor (FGFR) modulator, biotin, a MAS receptor modulator, glucagon receptor agonist, CCKa agonists (e.g., compounds described in WO 2005/116034 and U.S. Publication No. 2005/0287100), and AMP-activated protein kinase (AMPK) activator.
- [0353] In some embodiments, the one or more additional therapeutic agents include those useful, for example, as anti-diabetic agents. Non-limiting examples include insulin and insulin preparations (e.g., animal insulin preparations extracted from the pancreas of bovine or swine; human insulin preparations genetically synthesized using Escherichia coli or yeast; zinc insulin; protamine zinc insulin; fragment or derivative of insulin (e.g., INS- 1), oral insulin preparation,
- ⁴⁵ synthetic human insulin), insulin sensitizers (e.g., pioglitazone or a salt thereof), biguanides (e.g., metformin, buformin or a salt thereof (e.g., hydrochloride, fumarate, succinate)), glucagon analogs (e.g., any of glucagon analogs described, e.g., in WO 2010/011439), agents which antagonize the actions of or reduce secretion of glucagon, sulfonylurea agents (e.g., chlorpropamide, tolazamide, glimepiride, tolbutamide, glibenclamide, gliclazide, acetohexamide, glyclopyramide, glybuzole, glyburide, glipizide), thiazolidinedione agents (e.g. rosiglitazone, lobeglitazone, troglitazone, balaglitazone,
- ⁵⁰ rivoglitazone, lobeglitazone or pioglitazone), glitazars (e.g., aleglitazar, chiglitazar, saroglitazar, muraglitazar, tesaglitazar), SGLT2 inhibitors (e.g., JNJ-28431754, dapagliflozin, AVE2268, TS-033, YM543, TA-7284, ASP1941, THR1474, TS-071, ISIS388626, LX4211, remogliflozin, empagliflozin, canagliflozin, ipragliflozin, tofogliflozin, sergliflozin etabonate, remogliflozin etabonate, ertugliflozin, compounds described in WO 2010/023594), GPR40 agonists (e.g., a FFAR1/FFA1 agonist, e.g. fasiglifam), α-glucosidase inhibitors (e.g., adiposin, camiglibose, pradimicin-Q, salbostatin, voglibose, acar-
- ⁵⁵ bose, miglitol, emiglitate), insulin secretagogues, such as prandial glucose regulators (sometimes called "short-acting secretagogues"), e.g., meglitinides (e.g. repaglinide and nateglinide), cholinesterase inhibitors (e.g., donepezil, galantamine, rivastigmine, tacrine), NMDA receptor antagonists, dual GLP-1/GIP receptor agonists (e.g., LBT-2000, ZPD1-70), GLP-1R agonists (e.g., exenatide, liraglutide, albiglutide, dulaglutide, abiglutide, taspoglutide, lixisenatide, semaglutide,

AVE-0010, S4P and Boc5), and dipeptidyl peptidase IV (DPP-4) inhibitors (e.g., vildagliptin, dutogliptin, gemigliptin, alogliptin, saxagliptin, sitagliptin, linagliptin, berberine, adogliptin, anagliptin (SK-0403), teneligliptin, omarigliptin, BI1356, GRC8200, MP-513, PF-00734200, PHX1149, ALS2-0426, TA-6666, TS-021, KRP-104, trelagliptin).

- [0354] In some embodiments, the one or more additional therapeutic agents include those useful, for example, for treating NAFL and NASH. Non-limiting examples include FXR agonists (e.g., obeticholic acid), PF-05221304, PPAR α/δ agonists (e.g., elafibranor), a synthetic fatty acid-bile conjugate (e.g., aramchol), an anti-lysyl oxidase homologue 2 (LOXI,2) monoclonal antibody (e.g., simtuzumab), a caspase inhibitor (e.g., emricasan), a MAPK5 inhibitor (e.g., GS-4997), a galectin 3 inhibitor (e.g., GR-MD-02), a fibroblast growth factor 21 (FGF21) (e.g., BMS-986036), a niacin analogue (e.g., ARJ 3037MO), a leukotriene D4 (LTD4) receptor antagonist (e.g., tipelukast), an acetyl-CoA carboxylase
- (ACC) inhibitor (e.g., NDI 010976 amd compounds described in WO 2009/144554, WO 2003/072197, WO 2009/144555, and WO 2008/065508), a ketohexokinase (KHK) inhibitor (e.g., compounds described in WO 2020/234726), an apoptosis signal-regulating kinase 1 (ASK1) inhibitor, an ileal bile acid transporter (IBAT) inhibitor, a dual antagonist of chemokine receptor 2 (CCR2) and CCR5 (e.g., cenicriviroc), diacylglyceryl acyltransferase 2 (DGAT2) inhibitor (e.g., compounds described in WO 2020/234726 and U.S. Publication No. 20180051012), a CB1 receptor antagonist, an anti-CB1R
- ¹⁵ antibody, glycyrrhizin, schisandra extract, ascorbic acid, glutathione, silymarin, lipoic acid, and d-alpha-tocopherol, ascorbic acid, glutathione, vitamin B-complex, glitazones/thiazolidinediones (e.g., troglitazone, rosiglitazone, pioglitazone, balaglitazone, rivoglitazone, lobeglitazone), metformin, cysteamine, sulfonylureas, alpha-glucosidase inhibitors, meglitinides, vitamin E, tetrahydrolipstatin, milk thistle protein, anti-virals, and anti-oxidants.
- [0355] In some embodiments, the one or more additional therapeutic agents include those useful, for example, for treating diabetic complications. Non-limiting examples include aldose reductase inhibitors (e.g., tolrestat, epalrestat, zopolrestat, fidarestat, CT-112, ranirestat, lidorestat), neurotrophic factor and increasing agents thereof (e.g., NGF, NT-3, BDNF, neurotrophic production/secretion promoting agents described in WO01/14372 (e.g., 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-methyl-1-imidazolyl)-5-[3-(2-methylphenoxyl)propyl]oxazole), compounds described in WO 2004/039365), PKC inhibitors (e.g., ruboxistaurin mesylate), AGE inhibitors (e.g., ALT946, N-phenacylthiazolium bromide (ALT766), EXO-226,
- ²⁵ pyridorin, pyridoxamine), serotonin and noradrenalin reuptake inhibitors (e.g., duloxetine), sodium channel inhibitors (e.g., lacosamide), active oxygen scavengers (e.g., thioctic acid), cerebral vasodilators (e.g., tiapuride, mexiletine), somatostatin receptor agonists (e.g., BIM23190), and_apoptosis signal regulating kinase-1 (ASK-1) inhibitors. [0356] In some embodiments, the one or more additional therapeutic agents include those useful, for example, for
- treating hyperlipidemia. Non-limiting examples include_HMG-COA reductase inhibitors (e.g., pravastatin, simvastatin, lovastatin, atorvastatin, fluvastatin, rosuvastatin, pitavastatin or a salt thereof (e.g., sodium salt, calcium salt)), squalene synthase inhibitors (e.g., compounds described in WO97/10224, e.g., N-[[(3R,5S)- 1-(3-acetoxy-2,2-dimethylpropyl)-7-chloro-5-(2,3-dimethoxyphenyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,5-tetrahydro-4, 1-benzoxazepin-3-yl]acetyl]piperidin-4-acetic acid), fibrate compounds (e.g., bezafibrate, clofibrate, simfibrate, clinofibrate), anion exchange resin (e.g., colestyramine), nicotinic acid drugs (e.g., nicomol, niceritrol, niaspan), phytosterols (e.g., soysterol, gamma oryzanol (y-oryzanol)), cholesterol
- absorption inhibitors (e.g., zechia), CETP inhibitors (e.g., dalcetrapib, anacetrapib) and ω-3 fatty acid preparations (e.g., ω-3-fatty acid ethyl esters 90).
 [0357] In some embodiments, the one or more additional therapeutic agents include those useful, for example, as anti-hypertensive agents. Non-limiting examples include angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitors (e.g., captopril,
- zofenopril, fbsinopril, enalapril, ceranopril, cilazopril, delapril, pentopril, quinapril, ramipril, lisinopril), angiotensin II an tagonists (e.g., candesartan cilexetil, candesartan, losartan, losartan potassium, eprosartan, valsartan, telmisartan, irbesartan, tasosartan, olmesartan, olmesartan medoxomil, azilsartan, azilsartan medoxomil), calcium antagonists (e.g., manidipine, nifedipine, amlodipine, efonidipine, nicardipine, cilnidipine) and β-blockers (e.g., metoprolol, atenolol, propranolol, carvedilol, pindolol). Further non-limiting examples of antihypertensive agents include: diruetics (e.g., chloro-
- thiazide, hydrochlorothiazide, flumethiazide, hydroflumethiazide, bendroflumethiazide, methylchlorothiazide, trichlo romethiazide, polythiazide, benzthiazide, ethacrynic acid triceynafen, chlorthalidone, torsemide, furosemide, musolimine, bumetanide, triamtrenene, amiloride, spironolactone), alpha adrenergic blockers, beta adrenergic blockers, calcium channel blockers (e.g., diltiazem, verapamil, nifedipine and amlodipine), vasodilators (e.g., hydralazine), renin inhibitors, AT-1 receptor antagonists (e.g., losartan, irbesartan, valsartan), ET receptor antagonists (e.g., sitaxsentan, atrsentan, compounds disclosed in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,612,359 and 6,043,265), dual ET/All antagonist (e.g., compounds disclosed
- in WO 2000/01389), neutral endopeptidase (NEP) inhibitors, If channel blocker ivabradinand, vasopepsidase inhibitors (dual NEP-ACE inhibitors) (e.g., gemopatrilat and nitrates .
 [0358] In some embodiments, the one or more additional therapeutic agents include those useful, for example, as diuretics. Non-limiting examples include_xanthine derivatives (e.g., theobromine sodium salicylate, theobromine calcium salicylate), thiazide preparations (e.g., ethiazide, cyclopenthiazide, trichloromethiazide, hydrochlorothiazide, hydroflume-
- ⁵⁵ thiazide, benzylhydrochlorothiazide, penfluthiazide, polythiazide, methyclothiazide), antialdosterone preparations (e.g., spironolactone, triamterene), carbonic anhydrase inhibitors (e.g., acetazolamide) and chlorobenzenesulfonamide agents (e.g., chlortalidone, mefruside, indapamide).

[0359] In some embodiments, the one or more additional therapeutic agents include those useful, for example, as

immunotherapeutic agents. Non-limiting examples include microbial or bacterial compounds (e.g., muramyl dipeptide derivative, picibanil), polysaccharides having immunoenhancing activity (e.g., lentinan, sizofiran, krestin), cytokines obtained by genetic engineering approaches (e.g., interferon, interleukin (IL) such as IL-1, IL-2, IL-12), and colony-stimulating factors (e.g., granulocyte colony-stimulating factor, erythropoietin).

- ⁵ **[0360]** In some embodiments, the one or more additional therapeutic agents include those useful, for example, as anti-thrombotic agents. Non-limiting examples include heparins (e.g., heparin sodium, heparin calcium, enoxaparin sodium, dalteparin sodium) warfarin (e.g., warfarin potassium); anti-thrombin drugs (e.g., aragatroban, dabigatran, boro-arginine derivatives, boropeptides, heparins, hirudin, and melagatran), FXa inhibitors (e.g., rivaroxaban, apixaban, edoxaban, YM150, compounds described in WO02/06234, WO 2004/048363, WO 2005/030740, WO 2005/058823, and WO
- 2005/113504) thrombolytic agents (e.g., anistreplase, streptokinase, tenecteplase (TNK), lanoteplase (nPA), urokinase, tisokinase, alteplase, nateplase, monteplase, pamiteplase, factor VIIa inhibitors, PAI-1 inhibitors, alpha2-antiplasmin inhibitors, and anisoylated plasminogen streptokinase activator complex), and platelet aggregation inhibitors (e.g., ticlo-pidine hydrochloride, clopidogrel, prasugrel, E5555, SHC530348, cilostazol, ethyl icosapentate, beraprost sodium, and sarpogrelate hydrochloride).
- 15 [0361] In some embodiments, the one or more additional therapeutic agents include those useful, for example, for treating osteoporosis. Non-limiting examples include alfacalcidol, calcitriol, elcatonin, calcitonin salmon, estriol, ipriflavone, pamidronate disodium, alendronate sodium hydrate, incadronate disodium, and risedronate disodium. Suitable examples of vitamins include vitamin B1 and vitamin B12. Suitable examples of erectile dysfunction drugs include apomorphine and sildenafil citrate. Suitable examples of therapeutic agents for urinary frequency or urinary incontinence
- include flavorxate hydrochloride, oxybutynin hydrochloride and propiverine hydrochloride. Suitable examples of therapeutic agents for dysuria include acetylcholine esterase inhibitors (e.g., distigmine). Suitable examples of anti-inflammatory agents include nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs such as aspirin, acetaminophen, indomethacin.
 [0362] Other exemplary additional therapeutic agents include agents that modulate hepatic glucose balance (e.g., fructose 1,6-bisphosphatase inhibitors, glycogen phosphorylase inhibitors, glycogen synthase kinase inhibitors, glucoki-
- ²⁵ nase activators), agents designed to treat the complications of prolonged hyperglycemia, such as aldose reductase inhibitors (e.g. epalrestat and ranirestat), agents used to treat complications related to micro-angiopathies, anti-dyslipidemia agents, such as HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors (statins, e.g. rosuvastatin pravastatin, pitavastatin, lovastatin, atorvastatin, simvastatin, fluvastatin, itavastatin, ZD-4522), HMG-CoA synthase inhibitors, cholesterol-lowering agents, bile acid sequestrants (e.g., cholestyramine, guestran, colestipol, and colesevelam), cholesterol absorption inhibitors
- 30 (e.g. plant sterols such as phytosterols), cholesteryl ester transfer protein (CETP) inhibitors, inhibitors of the ileal bile acid transport system (IBAT inhibitors), diacylglyceryl acyltransferase 1 (DGAT1) inhibitors (e.g., AZD7687, LCQ908, compounds described in WO 2009/016462, WO 2010/086820), monoacylglycerol O-acyltransferase inhibitors, α-amylase inhibitors (e.g., tendamistat, trestatin, AL-3688), α-glucoside hydrolase inhibitors, SIRT-1 activators, c-Jun N-terminal kinase (JNK) inhibitors, a VPAC2 receptor agonist, TGR5 receptor modulators (e.g., compounds described in), GPBAR1
- ³⁵ receptor modulators, GPR120 modulators, high affinity nicotinic acid receptor (HM74A) activators, carnitine palmitoyl transferase enzyme inhibitors, mineralocorticoid receptor inhibitors, inhibitors of TORC2, fatty acid synthetase inhibitors, serine palmitoyl transferase inhibitors, GPR81 modulators, GPR39 modulators, GPR43 modulators, GPR41 modulators, GPR105 modulators, Kv1.3 modulators, retinol binding protein 4 modulators, somatostain receptor modulators, PDHK2 modulators, MAP4K4 inhibitors, IL1 family modulators (e.g., ILI beta modulators), ACAT inhibitors,
- MTP inhibitors (e.g., diriotapide, mitratapide, and implitapide), lipooxygenase inhibitors, PCSK9 modulators (e.g., alirocumab and evolocumab), RXRalpha modulators, cysteamine, cystamine, an RNA antisense construct to inhibit protein tyrosine phosphatase PTPRU, vitamin B complex, pentraxin proteins, a protein tyrosine phosphatase-1 B (PTP-1 B) inhibitor (e.g., trodusquemine, hyrtiosal extract, and compounds described by Zhang et al. Drug Discovery Today. 2007, 12(9-10): 373-381), ezitimbe, betaine, pentoxifylline, alpha delta-9 desaturase, BCKDK inhibitors, branched-chain alpha
- ⁴⁵ keto acid dehydrogenase kinase (BCBK) inhibitors, PNPLA3 inhibitors, FGF1 9 analogs, SCD1 inhibitors, bile acid binding resins, nicotinic acid (niacin) and analogues thereof, anti-oxidants (e.g., probucol), omega-3 fatty acids, antihypertensive agents, including adrenergic receptor antagonists, such as beta blockers (e.g. atenolol), alpha blockers (e.g. doxazosin), and mixed alpha/beta blockers (e.g. labetalol), adrenergic receptor agonists, including alpha-2 agonists (e.g. clonidine), angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitors (e.g. lisinopril), calcium channel blockers, such as
- ⁵⁰ dihydropridines (e.g. nifedipine), phenylalkylamines (e.g. verapamil), and benzothiazepines (e.g. diltiazem), angiotensin II receptor antagonists (e.g. candesartan), aldosterone receptor antagonists (e.g. eplerenone, spironolactone), centrally acting adrenergic drugs, such as central alpha agonists (e.g. clonidine), diuretic agents (e.g. furosemide, torsemide, bemetanide, ethacrynic acid, thiazide-type diuretics (e.g., chlorothiazide, hydrochlorothiazide, benzthiazide, hydroflumethiazide, bendroflumethiazide, methychlorthiazide, polythiazide, trichlormethiazide, indapamide), phthalimidine-type di-
- ⁵⁵ uretics (e.g., chlorthalidone, metolazone), quinazoline-type diuretics (e.g., quinethazone), potassium-sparing diuretics (e.g., triamterene and amiloride), thyroid receptor agonists (e.g., compounds described in WO 2020/117987), haemostasis modulators, including antithrombotics (e.g., activators of fibrinolysis), thrombin antagonists, factor VIIa inhibitors, anticoagulants (e.g., vitamin K antagonists such as warfarin), heparin and low molecular weight analogues thereof, factor

Xa inhibitors, and direct thrombin inhibitors (e.g. argatroban), antiplatelet agents (e.g., cyclooxygenase inhibitors (e.g. aspirin), non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDS), thromboxane-A2-receptor antagonists (e.g., ifetroban), thromboxane-A2-synthetase inhibitors, PDE inhibitors (e.g., Pletal, dipyridamole)), antagonists of purinergic receptors (e.g., P2Y1 and P2Y12), adenosine diphosphate (ADP) receptor inhibitors (e.g. clopidogrel), phosphodiesterase inhibitors

- 6 (e.g. cilostazol), glycoprotein IIB/IIA inhibitors (e.g. tirofiban, eptifibatide, and abcixima), adenosine reuptake inhibitors (e.g. dipyridamole), noradrenergic agents (e.g. phentermine), serotonergic agents (e.g. sibutramine, lorcaserin), diacyl glycerolacyltransferase (DGAT) inhibitors, feeding behavior modifying agents, pyruvate dehydrogenase kinase (PDK) modulators, serotonin receptor modulators, monoamine transmission-modulating agents, such as selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRI) (e.g. fluoxetine), noradrenaline reuptake inhibitors (NARI), noradrenaline-serotonin reuptake
- ¹⁰ inhibitors (SNRI), and monoamine oxidase inhibitors (MAOI) (e.g. toloxatone and amiflamine), compounds described in WO 2007/013694, WO 2007/018314, WO 2008/093639 and WO 2008/099794, GPR40 agonists (e.g., fasiglifam or a hydrate thereof, compounds described in WO 2004/041266, WO 2004/106276, WO 2005/063729, WO 2005/063725, WO 2005/087710, WO 2005/095338, WO 2007/013689 and WO 2008/001931), SGLT1 inhibitors, adiponectin or agonist thereof, IKK inhibitors (e.g., AS-2868), somatostatin receptor agonists, ACC2 inhibitors, cachexia-ameliorating agents,
- ¹⁵ such as a cyclooxygenase inhibitors (e.g., indomethacin), progesterone derivatives (e.g., megestrol acetate), glucocorticoids (e.g., dexamethasone), metoclopramide agents, tetrahydrocannabinol agents, agents for improving fat metabolism (e.g., eicosapentaenoic acid), growth hormones, IGF-1, antibodies against a cachexia-inducing factor TNF-α, LIF, IL-6, and oncostatin M, metabolism-modifying proteins or peptides such as glucokinase (GK), glucokinase regulatory protein (GKRP), uncoupling proteins 2 and 3 (UCP2 and UCP3), peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor α (PPARα),
- ²⁰ MC4r agonists, insulin receptor agonist, PDE 5 inhibitors, glycation inhibitors (e.g., ALT-711), nerve regeneration-promoting drugs (e.g., Y-128, VX853, prosaptide), antidepressants (e.g., desipramine, amitriptyline, imipramine), antiepileptic drugs (e.g., lamotrigine, trileptal, keppra, zonegran, pregabalin, harkoseride, carbamazepine), antiarrhythmic drugs (e.g., K⁺ channel openers, mexiletine, propafenone, metoprolol, atenolol, carvadiol, propranolol, sotalol, dofetilide, amiodarone, azimilide, ibutilide, ditiazem, and verapamil), acetylcholine receptor ligands (e.g., ABT-594), endothelin receptor
- antagonists (e.g., ABT-627), narcotic analgesics (e.g., morphine), α2 receptor agonists (e.g., clonidine), local analgesics (e.g., capsaicin), antianxiety drugs (e.g., benzothiazepine), phosphodiesterase inhibitors (e.g., sildenafil), dopamine receptor agonists (e.g., apomorphine), cytotoxic antibodies (e.g., T-cell receptor and IL-2 receptor-specific antibodies), B cell depleting therapies (e.g., anti-CD20 antibody (e.g., rituxan), i-BLyS antibody), drugs affecting T cell migration (e.g., anti-integrin alpha 4/beta 1 antibody (e.g., tysabri), drugs that act on immunophilins (e.g., cyclosporine, tacrolimus,
- sirolimus, rapamicin), interferons (e.g., IFN-β), immunomodulators (e.g., glatiramer), TNF-binding proteins (e.g., circulating receptors), immunosupressants (e.g., mycophenolate), metaglidasen, AMG-131, balaglitazone, MBX-2044, rivoglitazone, aleglitazar, chiglitazar, saroglitazar, muraglitazar, tesaglitazar, lobeglitazone, PLX-204, PN-2034, GFT-505, THR-0921, exenatide, exendin-4, memantine, midazolam, ketoconazole, ethyl icosapentate, clonidine, azosemide, isosorbide, ethacrynic acid, piretanide, bumetanide, etoposide, piroxicam, NO donating agents (e.g., organonitrates), and NO promoting agents (e.g., phosphodiesterase inhibitors).
- [0363] In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent or regimen is administered to the patient prior to contacting with or administering the compounds and pharmaceutical compositions (e.g., about one hour prior, or about 6 hours prior, or about 12 hours prior, or about 24 hours prior, or about 48 hours prior, or about 1 week prior, or about 1 month prior).
- 40 [0364] In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent or regimen is administered to the patient at about the same time as contacting with or administering the compounds and pharmaceutical compositions. By way of example, the additional therapeutic agent or regimen and the compounds and pharmaceutical compositions are provided to the patient simultaneously in the same dosage form. As another example, the additional therapeutic agent or regimen and the compounds to the patient concurrently in separate dosage forms.
- ⁴⁵ **[0365]** In some embodiments, the methods described herein further include the step of identifying a patient (e.g., a subject) in need of such treatment (e.g., by way of blood assay, body mass index, or other conventional method known in the art).

50

[0366] In some embodiments, the methods described herein further include the step of identifying a patient (e.g., patient) that has a disease, disorder, or condition as provided here (e.g., a GLP-1 associated disease, disorder, or condition).

[0367] In some embodiments, the methods described herein further include the step of identifying a patient (e.g., patient) that has type 2 diabetes mellitus. In some embodiments, determining if the patient has type 2 diabetes mellitus includes performing an assay to determine the level of hemoglobin A1c (HbA1c), fasting plasma glucose, non-fasting plasma glucose, or any combination thereof. In some embodiments, the level of HbAlc is about 6.5% to about 24.0%.

⁵⁵ In some embodiments, the level of HbAlc is greater than or about 6.5%. In some embodiments, the level of HbA1c is greater than or about 8.0%. In some embodiments, the level of HbA1c is greater than or about 10.0%. In some embodiments, the level of HbAlc is greater than or about 12.0%. In some embodiments, the level of HbAlc is greater than or about 14.0%. In some embodiments, the level of HbAlc is greater than or about 14.0%. In some embodiments, the level of HbAlc is greater than or about 14.0%. In some embodiments, the level of HbAlc is greater than or about 14.0%. In some embodiments, the level of HbAlc is greater than or about 14.0%. In some embodiments, the level of HbAlc is greater than or about 14.0%. In some embodiments, the level of HbAlc is greater than or about 14.0%. In some embodiments, the level of HbAlc is greater than or about 14.0%. In some embodiments, the level of HbAlc is greater than or about 14.0%. In some embodiments, the level of HbAlc is greater than or about 14.0%. In some embodiments, the level of HbAlc is greater than or about 14.0%.

of HbAlc is greater than or about 18.0%. In some embodiments, the level of HbAlc is greater than or about 20.0%. In some embodiments, the level of HbAlc is greater than or about 22.0%. In some embodiments, the level of HbAlc is greater than or about 24.0%.

[0368] In some embodiments, the level of fasting plasma glucose is greater than or about 120 mg/dL to greater than or about 200 mg/dL to greater than or about 200 mg/dL to

or about 750 mg/dL. In some embodiments, the level of fasting plasma glucose is greater than or about 200 mg/dL to greater than or about 500 mg/dL. In some embodiments, the level of fasting plasma glucose is greater than or about 300 mg/dL to greater than or about 700 mg/dL.

[0369] In some embodiments, the level of non-fasting plasma glucose is greater than or about 190 mg/dL to greater than or about 750 mg/dL. In some embodiments, the level of non-fasting plasma glucose is greater than or about 250 mg/dL to greater than or about 450 mg/dL. In some embodiments, the level of non-fasting plasma glucose is greater than or about 450 mg/dL. In some embodiments, the level of non-fasting plasma glucose is greater than or about 450 mg/dL.

10

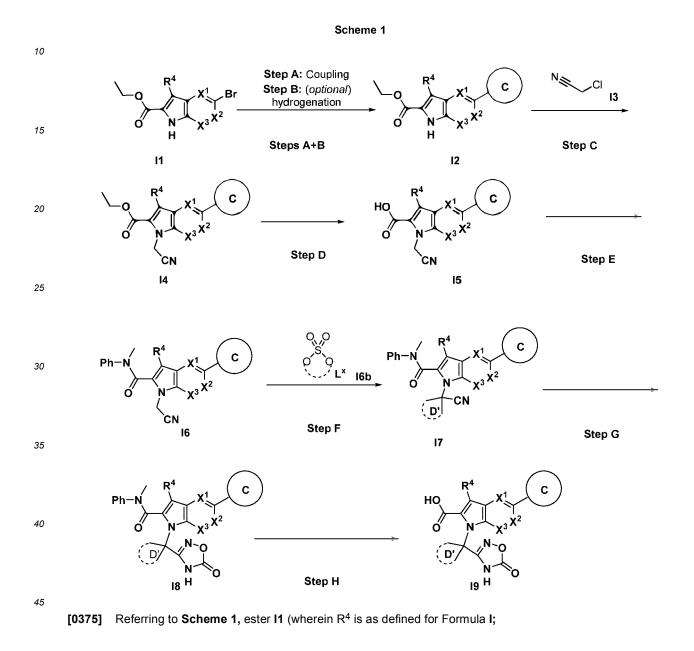
[0370] In some embodiments, determining if the patient has type 2 diabetes mellitus further includes determining the patient's BMI. In some embodiments, the BMI of the patient is greater than or about 22 kg/m² to greater than or about 100 kg/m². In some embodiments, the BMI of the patient is greater than or about 30 kg/m² to greater than or about 90 kg/m². In some embodiments, the BMI of the patient is greater than or about 40 kg/m² to greater than or about 80 kg/m².

- ¹⁵ kg/m². In some embodiments, the BMI of the patient is greater than or about 40 kg/m² to greater than or about 80 kg/m². In some embodiments, the BMI of the patient is greater than or about 50 kg/m² to greater than or about 70 kg/m². [0371] In some embodiments, additional factors (e.g. risk factors) used for determining if the patient has type 2 diabetes mellitus further includes age and ethnicity of the patient. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 10 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 15 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 15 years.
- ²⁰ age is greater than or about 20 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 25 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 30 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 35 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 40 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 40 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 40 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 40 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 42 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 44 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 46 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 46 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 46 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 46 years.
- the patient's age is greater than or about 48 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 50 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 54 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 54 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 56 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 56 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 56 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 56 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 50 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 60 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 60 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 60 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 60 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 60 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 60 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 60 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 60 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 60 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 60 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 60 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 60 years.
- ³⁰ embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 64 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 66 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 66 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 70 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 72 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 74 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 78 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 78 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 78 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 78 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 78 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 78 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 78 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 78 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 78 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 78 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 78 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 78 years.
- 35 some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 80 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 85 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 90 years. In some embodiments, the patient's age is greater than or about 95 years. In some embodiments, the ethnicity of the patient may be African American, American Indian or Alaska Native, Asian American, Hispanics or Latinos, or Native Hawaiian or Pacific Islander.
- 40 [0372] In some embodiments, the patient is a pediatric patient. The term "pediatric patient" as used herein refers to a patient under the age of 21 years at the time of diagnosis or treatment. The term "pediatric" can be further be divided into various subpopulations including: neonates (from birth through the first month of life); infants (1 month up to two years of age); children (two years of age up to 12 years of age); and adolescents (12 years of age through 21 years of age (up to, but not including, the twenty-second birthday)). Berhman RE, Kliegman R, Arvin AM, Nelson WE. Nelson
- ⁴⁵ Textbook of Pediatrics, 15th Ed. Philadelphia: W.B. Saunders Company, 1996; Rudolph AM, et al. Rudolph's Pediatrics, 21st Ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2002; and Avery MD, First LR. Pediatric Medicine, 2nd Ed. Baltimore: Williams & Wilkins; 1994. In some embodiments, a pediatric patient is from birth through the first 28 days of life, from 29 days of age to less than two years of age, from two years of age to less than 12 years of age, or 12 years of age through 21 years of age (up to, but not including, the twenty-second birthday). In some embodiments, a pediatric patient is from
- ⁵⁰ birth through the first 28 days of life, from 29 days of age to less than 1 year of age, from one month of age to less than four months of age, from three months of age to less than seven months of age, from six months of age to less than 1 year of age, from 1 year of age to less than 2 years of age, from 2 years of age to less than 3 years of age, from 2 years of age to less than seven years of age, from 3 years of age to less than 5 years of age, from 5 years of age to less than 10 years of age, from 6 years of age to less than 13 years of age, from 10 years of age to less than 15 years of age, or
- ⁵⁵ from 15 years of age to less than 22 years of age. In some embodiments, the patient is an adult patient.

EXAMPLES

[0373] The invention is further described in the following examples, which do not limit the scope of the invention described in the claims and clauses.

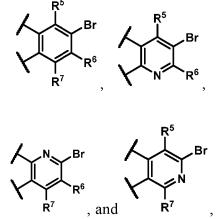
⁵ **[0374]** Schemes 1-3 delineate exemplary methods for preparing compounds of Formula (I) and intermediates useful for the synthesis of Formula (I) compounds.



50



is selected from the group consisting of:



15

10

5

wherein R⁵, R⁶, and R⁷ are as defined for Formula I) is subjected to a metal-catalyzed cross-coupling reaction (e.g., Suzuki coupling using Pd(dppf)ClCH₂Cl₂ in the presence of potassium carbonate) with an appropriate coupling partner such as a reagent with Formula (Ring C)-Y (wherein Ring C is as defined for Formula I; and Y is B(OH)₂ or boronate
ester such as BPin) to provide compound I2. Optionally when Ring C is a saturated heterocyclyl, I1 can be coupled with a reagent of Formula (Ring C')-Y wherein Ring C' is a partially saturated heterocyclyl, followed by hydrogenation (e.g., with palladium on carbon) to afford 12. As a non-limiting example, when Ring C is tetrahydropyran-4-yl, I1 can be coupled with (Ring-C')-Y of formula:

25

30

[0376] Subsequent reaction of **I2** with **I3** (e.g., in the presence of NaH in DMF) provides compound **I4**, whereupon hydrolysis of the ester group under standard conditions (e.g., with LiOH in H_2O/THF) affords compound **I5**. Amide coupling of **I5** with NHMePh under standard conditions (e.g., HATU and Hunig's base) provides **I6**. The reaction of **I6** with a reagent **I6b** (wherein the dashed curve L^x represents a C_{2-5} alkylene optionally substituted with a C_{1-6} alkyl, wherein the C_{1-6} alkyl is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected R^f) under basic conditions (e.g.,

Bpin

KHMDS, DMPU) then provides **I7**, wherein Ring D' is a C_{3-6} cycloalkyl which is optionally with a C_{1-6} alkyl, wherein the C_{1-6} alkyl is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected R^f. As a non-limiting example, **I6b** can be

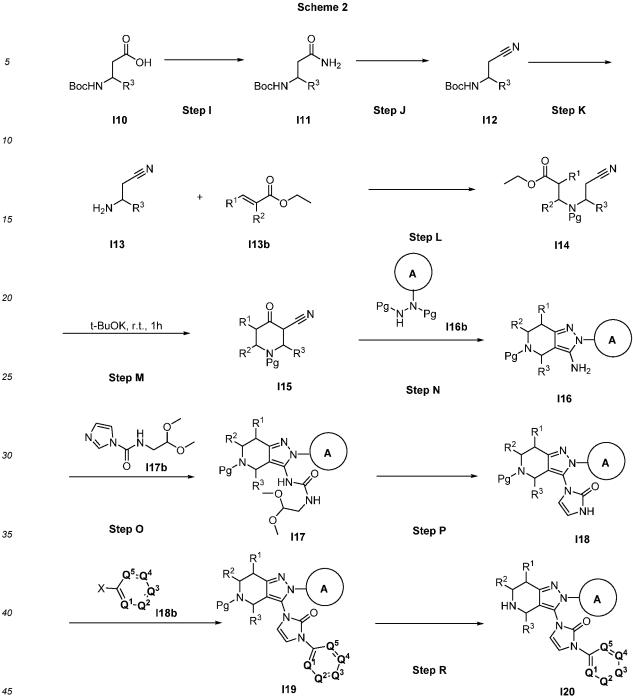
40

35

⁴⁵ wherein the Ring D' in the corresponding product is

50

[0377] Treatment of I7 with a hydroxylamine source (e.g., NH₂OH.HCl in EtOH under reflux) followed by reaction with a phosgene equivalent (e.g., CDI (e.g., in the presence of DBU and DMSO at 80°C)) provides compound I8. Hydrolysis of the amide group in I8 (e.g., with KOH in CH₃OCH₂CH₂OH at e.g., 125°C) provides compound I9.

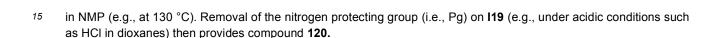


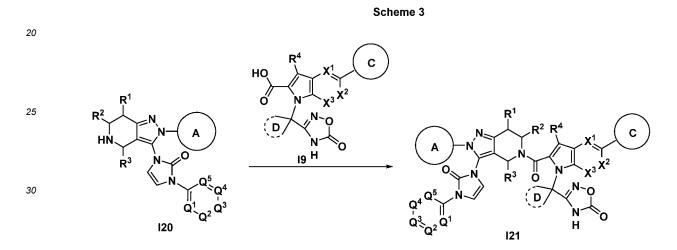
45

[0378] Referring to Scheme 2, carboxylic acid 110 wherein R³ is as defined for Formula I is subjected to amidation with an ammonium source (e.g., NH₄Cl) under standard conditions for amide-bond formation (e.g., with a carboxyl activating agent such as HATU, in the presence of a base such as Hunig's base) to provide compound I11. Under 50 dehydrating conditions (e.g., with TFAA and pyridine at room temperature), I11 is converted into compound I12 which is subjected to acidic conditions (e.g., MeSO₃H in THF at e.g., 65°C) to afford compound I13. Compound I13 is then coupled with 113b (wherein R² and R³ are as defined for Formula I) in a Michael-type addition to provide compound 114 (e.g., in the presence of NEt₃ in a polar protic solvent such as EtOH at elevated temperature such as 70°C), following protection of the amino nitrogen with the appropriate protecting group (i.e., Pg). As a non-limiting example, Pg can be 55 a carbamate protecting group such as Boc. Under basic conditions, 114 is subjected to an intramolecular Dieckmanntype condensation (e.g., with t-BuOK at room temperature) to provide 115. Condensation of protected hydrazine compound **I16b** (wherein Ring A is as defined for Formula I; and each Pg is a nitrogen protecting group such as a carbamate protecting group like Boc) with 115 then affords compound 116 (e.g., upon treatment with TFA in DCM at room temperature,

followed by treatment with Py-HCl in EtOH under reflux). Reaction between **I16** and **I17b** (e.g., in the presence of a polar aprotic solvent such as DMA) provides compound **I17**, whereupon treatment under acid (e.g., $MeSO_3H$, THF, 60°C) followed by reprotection of the secondary amino group (e.g., with Boc_2O) provides compound **I18**, wherein Pg is a nitrogen protecting group such as a carbamate protecting group like Boc. Compound **I18** is then coupled with compound

- ⁵ **I18b** wherein $Q^{1}-Q^{5}$ are as defined for Formula I and X is a halo (e.g., -Br or -I) or pseudohalo (e.g., OTf) (e.g., under typical Ullman coupling conditions known in the art) to provide compound **I19**. As a non-limiting example, the coupling can be carried out in the presence of Cul, K₂CO₃, and
- 10





³⁵ **[0379]** Referring to **Scheme 3**, coupling of **I20** with **I9** under standard amide bond forming conditions (e.g., in the presence of a carboxyl activation agent such as HATU (e.g., in a polar aproptic solvent such as DMF)) provides compound **121**, which is a compound of Formula **I**.

[0380] It will be apparent to a person of ordinary skill in the art that in the synthetic sequences delineated above (see **Schemes 1-3**), reactive groups such as NH_2 , NH, and OH can be protected with appropriate protecting groups, followed by a deprotection steps at appropriate stages of the synthesis. It is also within the purview of a person of ordinary skill in the art to conceive variations of the foregoing methods to synthesize other Formula I compounds. For example, by

- exchanging **I6b** with other electrophilic reagents, compounds with other L^3 -C($R^{8a}R^{8b}$)- L^4 - R^9 groups can be obtained. As another example, by replacing **I16** with other appropriate reagents, compounds with other L^2 moieties can be obtained. **[0381]** General Information All NMR spectra were recorded on a Bruker 400 (400 MHz) spectrometer. 1H chemical
- 45 shifts are reported in δ values in ppm with the deuterated solvent as the internal standard. Data are reported as follows: chemical shift, multiplicity (s = singlet, d = doublet, t = triplet, q = quartet, br = broad signal, m = multiplet), coupling constant (Hz), integration. LCMS spectra were obtained on an Agilent series with electrospray ionization unless otherwise indicated.

50 Abbreviations

[0382]

40

Ac acetyl	m multiplet (spectral); meter(s); milli
acac acetylacetonate	M molar (moles per liter);
AIBN 2,2'-azobisisobutyronitrile	M ⁺ parent molecular ion

(co	ntinu	ued)
(00)	munu	ieu)

	aq aqueous	max maximum
	Ar aryl	Me methyl
5	atm atmosphere(s)	MEM (2-methoxyethoxy)methyl
	av average	Mes 2,4,6-trimethylphenyl (mesityl) [not methylsulfonyl (mesyl)]
10	9-BBN 9-borabicyclo[3.3.1]nonyl 9-BBN-H 9-borabicyclo[3.3.1] nonane	MHz megahertz
	Bn, Bzl benzyl	min minute(s); minimum
	bpy 2,2'-bipyridyl	mM millimolar (millimoles per liter)
15	BOC, Boc tert-butoxycarbonyl	MOM methoxymethyl
	bp boiling point,	mp melting point
	br broad (spectral)	Ms methylsulfonyl (mesyl)
00	Bu, n-Bu normal (primary) butyl	MS mass spectrometry
20	s-Bu sec-butyl	MTBE methyl tert-butyl ether
	t-Bu tert-butyl	MW, mol wt molecular weight
	Bz benzoyl (not benzyl)	m/z mass-to-charge ratio (not m/e)
25	°C degrees Celsius	N normal (equivalents per liter)
	calcd calculated	NBS N-bromosuccinimide
	CAN ceric ammonium nitrate	NCS N-chlorosuccinimide
30	cat catalytic	NICS nucleus-independent chemical shift
50	CBZ, Cbz benzyloxycarbonyl (preferred over the abbreviation Z)	nm nanometer(s)
	CD circular dichroism	NMO N-methylmorpholine-N-oxide
	c-Hex, c-C6H11 cyclohexyl	NMP N-methylpyrrolidone
35	CI chemical ionization; configuration interaction	NMR nuclear magnetic resonance
	CIF crystallographic information file	NOE nuclear Overhauser effect
	cm centimeter(s)	NOESY nuclear Overhauser effect spectroscopy
40	cod 1,5-cyclooctadiene	Nu nucleophile
	compd compound	obsd observed
	coned concentrated	PCC pyridinium chlorochromate
	concn concentration	PDC pyridinium dichromate
45	COSY correlation spectroscopy	PES photoelectron spectroscopy
	cot 1,3,5,7-cyclooctatetraene	Ph phenyl
	Cp cyclopentadienyl	piv pivaloyl
50	m-CPBA meta-chloroperoxybenzoic acid	pm picometer(s)
	$\delta \mbox{chemical shift}$ in parts per million downfield from tetramethylsilane	PMB p-methoxybenzyl
	d day(s); doublet (spectral); deci	PPA poly(phosphoric acid)
55	<i>d</i> density	ppm part(s) per million
	DABCO 1,4-diazabicyclo[2.2.2]octane	PPTS pyridinium para-toluenesulfonate
	dansyl 5-(dimethylamino)-1-naphthalenesulfonyl	Pr propyl

(continued)

(commod)				
	DBN 1,5-diazabicyclo[4.3.0]non-5-ene	i-Pr isopropyl		
5	DBU 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene	PTC phase-transfer catalysis		
5	DCC N,N'dicyclohexylcarbodiimide	py pyridine		
	DCE 1,2-dichloroethane	q quartet (spectral)		
	DDQ 2,3-dichloro-5,6-dicyano- 1,4-benzoquinone	QSAR quantitative structure-activity relationship		
10	DEAD diethyl azodicarboxylate	RCM ring-closure metathesis		
	DEPT distortionless enhancement by polarization transfer	redox reduction-oxidation		
	DFT density functional theory	rel relative		
15	DIBALH diisobutylaluminum hydride	Rf retention factor (in chromatography)		
	DMA dimethylacetamide	ROESY rotating frame Overhauser effect spectroscopy		
	DMAP 4-(N,N-dimethylamino)pyridine	ROMP ring-opening metathesis polymerization		
20	DMDO dimethyldioxirane	rt room temperature		
	DME 1,2-dimethoxyethane	s singlet (spectral); second(s)		
	DMF dimethylformamide	SAR structure-activity relationship		
	DMPU 1,3-dimethyl-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro- 2(1H)-pyrimidinone	SET single electron transfer		
25	DMSO dimethyl sulfoxide	SN1 unimolecular nucleophilic substitution		
	DMT 4,4'-dimethoxytrityl (4,4'-dimethoxyltriphenylmethyl)	SN2 bimolecular nucleophilic substitution		
30	DNA deoxyribonucleic acid	SN' nucleophilic substitution with allylic rearrangement		
50	DPS tert-butyldiphenylsilyl	SOMO single-occupied molecular orbital		
	dr diastereomeric ratio	t triplet (spectral)		
	ED50 dose effective in 50% of test subjects	t time; temperature in units of degrees Celsius (°C)		
35	EDTA ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid	T absolute temperature in units of kelvins (K)		
	eq equation	TBAB tetrabutylammonium bromide		
	equiv equivalent	TBAC tetrabutylammonium chloride		
40	er enantiomeric ratio	TBAF tetrabutylammonium fluoride		
	ESI electrospray ionization	TBS tert-butyldimethylsilyl		
	Et ethyl	TBHP tert-butyl hydroperoxide		
	FID flame ionization detector; free induction decay	TCA trichloroacetic acid		
45	Fmoc 9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl	TCNE tetracyanoethylene		
	g gram(s); prefix to NMR abbreviation denoting gradient- selected (e.g. gCOSY, gHMQC)	TDDFT time-dependent density functional theory		
50	GC gas chromatography	TEAB tetraethylammonium bromide temp temperature		
	HMBC heteronuclear multiple bond correlation	Tf trifluoromethanesulfonyl (triflyl)		
	HMPA hexamethylphosphoric triamide	TFA trifluoroacetic acid		
55	(hexamethylphosphoramide)			
	HMQC heteronuclear multiple quantum correlation	TFAA trifluoroacetic anhydride		
	HOMO highest occupied molecular orbital	THF tetrahydrofuran		

	HPLC high-performance liquid chromatography	THP tetrahydropyran-2-yl
5	HRMS high-resolution mass spectrometry	TIPS triisopropylsilyl
5	HSQC heteronuclear single quantum correlation	TLC thin-layer chromatography
	Hz hertz	TMAI tetramethylammonium iodide
10	J coupling constant (in NMR spectrometry)	TMEDA N,N,N',N'-tetramethyl- 1,2- ethylenediamine
	k kilo K kelvin(s) (absolute temperature)	TMS trimethylsilyl; tetramethylsilane
	L liter(s)	Tr triphenylmethyl (trityl)
	LAH lithium aluminum hydride	tR retention time (in chromatography)
15	LDA lithium diisopropylamide;	Ts para-toluenesulfonyl (tosyl)
	LHMDS lithium hexamethyldisilazane, lithium bis(trimethylsilyl) amide	UV ultraviolet
20	lit. literature value (abbreviation used with period)	VCD vibrational circular dichroism
20	LTMP lithium 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidide	vol volume
	LUMO lowest unoccupied molecular orbital	v/v volume per unit volume (volume-to-volume ratio)
25	μ micro	wt weight
		w/w weight per unit weight (weight-to-weight ratio)

Example 1: Synthesis of 3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(4-(Dimethylphosphoryl)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one (Compound 101a)

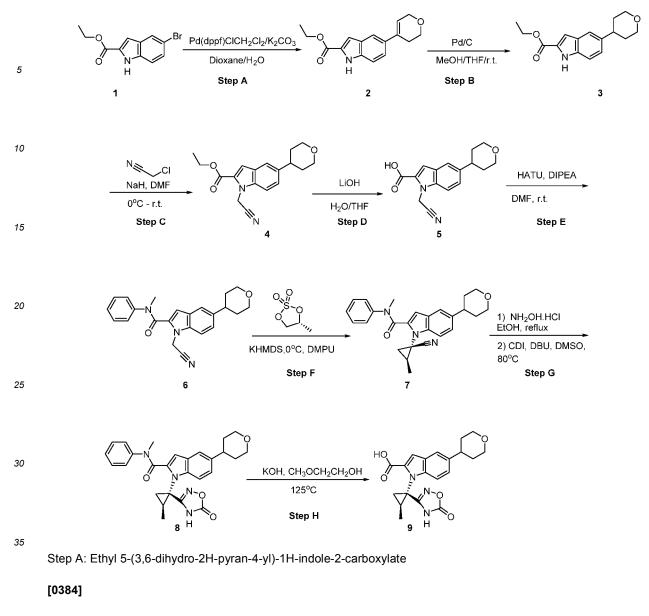
[0383]

35

30

45

50



40

45

50

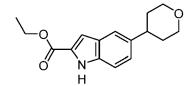
[0385] To a solution of ethyl 5-bromo-1H-indole-2-carboxylate (10.0 g, 37.3 mmol) in dioxane/H₂O (240 mL / 60 mL) were added 2-(3,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane (8.60 g, 41.0 mmol), Pd(dppf)Cl₂CH₂Cl₂ (3.00 g, 3.73 mmol), K₂CO₃ (15.4 g, 112 mmol). The reaction was evacuated and backfilled with N₂ for three times. The reaction mixture was stirred at 80°C under N₂ atmosphere for 2.5 h, after which it was filtered, diluted with DCM, washed with water, dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated, and purified by silica gel column (PE / EtOAc = 10/1 to 4/1) to give ethyl 5-(3,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxylate as a white to yellow solid (7.00 g, 69% yield).

LC-MS: m/z 272.0 (M+H)+

Step B: Ethyl 5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxylate

[0386]

- 5



10

15

20

25

[0387] To a solution of ethyl 5-(3,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxylate (7.00 g, 25.8 mmol) in MeOH/THF (50 mL/150 mL) was added 10% w/w Pd/C (700 mg). The mixture was stirred at room temperature under H₂ atmosphere overnight. The reaction mixture was filtered, concentrated, slurried with MeOH, and filtered to give ethyl 5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxylate as a white solid (6.00 g, 85% yield).

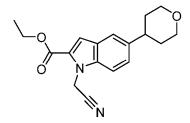
LC-MS: m/z 274.0 (M+H)+

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) & 8.87 (s, 1H), 7.51 (s, 1H), 7.37 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (dd, J = 8.4, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.18 - 7.19 (m, 1H), 4.41 (q, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 4.11 (dd, J = 10.8, 4.0 Hz, 2H), 3.56 (td, J = 11.6, 2.8 Hz, 2H), 2.80 - 2.88 (m, 1H), 1.80 - 1.90 (m, 4H), 1.42 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H).

Step C: Ethyl 1-(cyanomethyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxylate



30



- 35 [0389] To a solution of ethyl 5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxylate (6.00 g, 22.0 mmol) in DMF (170 mL) was added NaH (60% in oil) (1.30 g, 33.0 mmol) at 0°C. The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 0.5 h, and then 2chloroacetonitrile (3.30 g, 43.9 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction was guenched with H₂O (100 mL) at 0°C. The suspension was filtered and dried to afford ethyl 1-(cyanomethyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxylate as a creamy-white solid (6.30 g, 92% yield).
- 40

LC-MS: m/z 313.0 (M+H)+

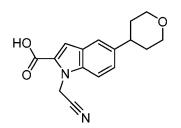
¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ : 7.71 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (s, 1H), 7.39 (dd, J = 8.8, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.36 (d, J = 8.8, 1H), 7.36 (d, J = 8.8, 1H), 7.36 (d, J = 8.8, 1H), 7.36 (d, 0.8 Hz, 1H), 5.75 (s, 2H), 4.37 (q, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 3.95 - 3.98 (m, 2H), 3.42 - 3.48 (m, 2H), 2.82 - 2.90 (m, 1H), 1.70 - 1.75 (m, 4H), 1.36 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H).

45

Step D: 1-(Cyanomethyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid

[0390]





[0391] To a solution of ethyl 1-(cyanomethyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxylate (4.90 g, 15.7 mmol, 1.0 equiv) in H₂O/THF (40 mL/70 mL) was added LiOH (564 mg, 23.6 mmol) at 0°C. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3h. Then THF was removed *in vacuo* and pH was adjusted to around 4~5 with 1 N HCl solution. The suspension was filtered to afford 1-(cyanomethyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid as off-white solid (4.30 g, 97% yield).

White Solid (4.50 g, 97

LC-MS: m/z 285.0 (M+H)+

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ : 13.3 (s, 1H), 7.68 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (s, 1H), 7.37 (dd, J = 8.8, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (d, J = 0.4 Hz, 1H), 5.76 (s, 2H), 3.95 - 3.98 (m, 2H), 3.45 - 3.49 (m, 2H), 2.82 - 2.90 (m, 1H), 1.71 - 1.76 (m, 4H).

10

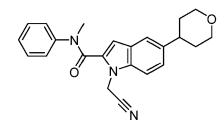
5

Step E: 1-(Cyanomethyl)-N-methyl-N-phenyl-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

[0392]

15

20



[0393] To a solution of 1-(cyanomethyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (4.70 g, 16.6mmol) and HATU (9.43 g, 24.8 mmol) in DMF (70 mL) was added DIPEA (8.65 mL, 49.6 mmol) at 0°C. The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 1 h, and then N-methylaniline (2.68 mL, 24.8 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight, after which it was diluted with water (150 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (100 mL * 3). The organic layers was dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated, and purified by silica gel column (PE / EA = 6/1 to 4/1) to afford the title compound as a yellow solid (4.30 g, 70% yield).

30

LC-MS: m/z 374.0 (M+H)+

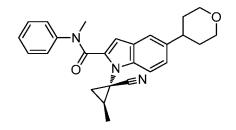
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 7.34 - 7.38 (m, 2H), 7.29 - 7.31 (m, 2H), 7.21 - 7.24 (m, 4H), 5.90 (s, 1H), 5.54 (s, 2H), 4.04 - 4.07 (m, 2H), 3.47 - 3.54 (m, 5H), 2.73 - 2.80 (m, 1H), 1.72 - 1.84 (m, 4H)

³⁵ Step F: 1-((1S,2S)-1-Cyano-2-methylcyclopropyl)-N-methyl-N-phenyl-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indole-2carboxamide

[0394]

40

45



[0395] To a solution of 1-(cyanomethyl)-N-methyl-N-phenyl-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (2.90 g, 7.80 mmol) and (R)-4-methyl-1,3,2-dioxathiolane 2,2-dioxide (2.70 g, 19.5 mmol) in DMPU (15 mL) was added dropwise KHMDS (1.0 mol/L in THF, 31.2 mL, 31.2 mmol) at 0°C under N₂ atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0°C for 2 h. The reaction mixture was quenched with HCOOH (10 mL), concentrated *in vacuo*, and purified by flash chromatography (PE / EtOAc = 1 / 1) to afford crude 1-((1S,2S)-1-cyano-2-methylcyclopropyl)-N-methyl-N-phenyl-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (3.20 g) as a yellow oil which was used directly for the next step without further purifications.

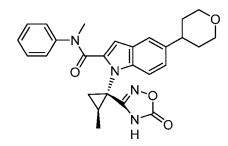
LC-MS: m/z 414.1 (M+H)+

Step G: N-Methyl-1-((1S,2S)-2-methyl-1-(5-oxo-4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)cyclopropyl)-N-phenyl-5-(tet-rahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

[0396]

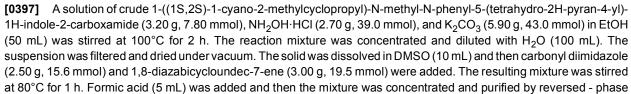
5

10



15

20



- at 80°C for 1 n. Formic acid (5 mL) was added and then the mixture was concentrated and purified by reversed phase chromatography (acetonitrile / $H_2O = 7$ / 3, 0.1% formic acid) to obtain N-methyl-1-((1S,2S)-2-methyl-1-(5-oxo-4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)cyclopropyl)-N-phenyl-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxamide as a white solid (1.00 g, 27% yield).
- 25 LC-MS: m/z 473.1 (M+H)+

Step H: 1-((1S,2S)-2-Methyl-1-(5-oxo-4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)cyclopropyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid

30 [0398]

35

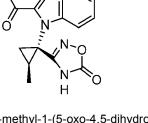


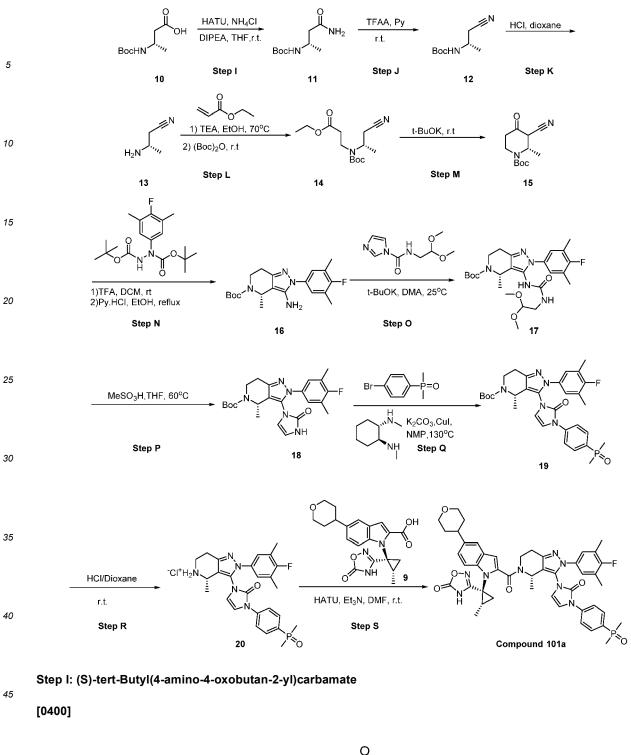
45

[0399] A solution of N-methyl-1-((1S,2S)-2-methyl-1-(5-oxo-4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)cyclopropyl)-N-phenyl-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (1.00 g, 2.10 mmol) and KOH (1.20 g, 21.0 mmol) in $CH_3CH_2CH_2OH$ (4 mL) was stirred at 130°C for 1 h. The reaction mixture was acidified with 5 N HCl solution to pH = 3, and a brown precipitate was observed. The solid was collected by filtration, washed with H_2O (5 mL), and dried under reduced pressure to afford 1-((1S,2S)-2-methyl-1-(5-oxo-4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)cyclopropyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid as a brown solid (700 mg, 86% yield).

LC-MS: m/z 384.1 (M+H)+

⁵⁰ ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ : 12.88 (s, 1H), 12.29 (s, 0.4H), 12.02 (s, 0.6H), 7.54 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.37 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.29 (td, J = 11.2 Hz, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.19 (d, J = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 3.94 - 3.97 (m, 2H), 3.41 - 3.49 (m, 2H), 2.79 - 2.88 (m, 1H), 1.89 - 2.03 (m, 1H), 1.54 - 1.82 (m, 6H), 1.39 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 1.3 H), 1.27 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 1.7H).





50

BocHN NH2

[0401] To a mixture of methyl (S)-3-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)butanoic acid (10.0 g, 49.2 mmol) in THF (150 mL) was added HATU (22.5 g, 59.0 mmol), DIPEA(19.0 g, 148 mmol), and NH₄Cl (6.60 g, 123 mmol) at 0°C. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight under N₂, after which it was diluted with EtOAc (150 mL), washed with H₂O (50 mL^{*} 3), dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated *in vacuo*, and purified by flash chromatography (PE / EtOAc = 1 / 1) to afford (S)-tert-butyl(4-amino-4-oxobutan-2-yl)carbamate as a yellow solid (12.2 g, 100% yield).

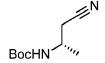
[0402] ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.27 (s, 1H), 6.79 (s, 1H), 6.69 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 3.70 - 3.84 (m, 1H), 2.23 (dd, J = 14.0, 5.6 Hz, 1H), 2.06 (dd, J = 14.0, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 1.37 (s, 9H), 1.01 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H).

Step J: (S)-tert-Butyl(1-cyanopropan-2-yl)carbamate

5

[0403]

10



[0404] To a mixture of (S)-tert-butyl(4-amino-4-oxobutan-2-yl)carbamate (10.0 g, 49.5 mmol) were added TFAA (6.90 mL, 49.5 mmol) and pyridine (8.00 mL, 99.0 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h. The reaction was quenched with H₂O (100 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (100 mL * 3). The organic layers were washed with brine (100 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by flash chromatography (PE / EtOAc = 20 / 1) to afford (S)-tert-butyl(1-cyanopropan-2-yl)carbamate as a white solid (6.00 g, 65% yield).

[0405] ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.11 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 3.71 - 3.74 (m, 1H), 2.57 - 2.69 (m, 2H), 1.39 (s, 9H), 1.11 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H).

Step K: (S)-3-Aminobutanenitrile

[0406]

25

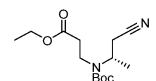
30

[0407] A solution of (S)-tert-butyl(1-cyanopropan-2-yl)carbamate (2.10 g, 11.4 mmol) in 4 N HCl solution in dioxane (20 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 3 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to afford (S)-3-aminobutanenitrile HCl salt as a white solid (1.50 g, 100% yield).

Step L: (S)-Ethyl 3-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)(1-cyanopropan-2-yl) amino)propanoate

[0409]

40



45

50

[0410] To a solution of (s)-3-aminobutanenitrile (2.80 g, 23.1 mmol, 1.0 equiv) in EtOH (20 mL) was added TEA (3.50 g, 34.6 mmol, 1.5 equiv) and ethyl acrylate (2.33 g, 23.1 mmol, 1.0 equiv) at room temperature. After stirred at 70°C for 3 h, the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and $(Boc)_2O$ (6.10 mL, 27.8 mmol, 1.2 equiv) was added. The solution was stirred at room temperature overnight and then diluted with H₂O (50 mL). The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (50 mL * 3). The organic layers were washed with brine (50 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated and purified by flash chromatography (PE / EtOAc = 10 / 1) to afford (s)-ethyl 3-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)(1-cyanopropan-2-yl) amino)propanoate (4.00 g, 68% yield).

[0411] ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 4.09 - 4.18 (m, 3H), 3.40 - 3.52 (m, 2H), 2.51 - 2.78 (m, 4H), 1.48 (s, 9H), 1.34 - 1.36 (m, 3H), 1.25 - 1.29 (m, 3H).

Step M: tert-Butyl (2S)-3-cyano-2-methyl-4-oxopiperidine-1-carboxylate

[0412]

5



15

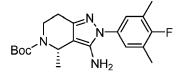
20

[0413] To a solution of (s)-ethyl 3-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)(1-cyanopropan-2-yl) amino)propanoate (3.00 g, 10.6 mmol) in THF (100 mL) was added t-BuOK (1.20 g, 10.6 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h and then quenched with 2N HCl solution. The mixture was diluted with H_2O (100 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (100 mL * 3). The organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 , concentrated *in vacuo*, and purified by flash chromatography (PE / EtOAc = 8 / 1) to afford tert-butyl (2S)-3-cyano-2-methyl-4-oxopiperidine-1-carboxylate (2.60 g, 100% yield).

Step N: tert-Butyl (S)-3-amino-2-(4-fluoro-3, 5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-2, 4, 6, 7-tetrahydro-5H-pyrazolo[4, 3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate

[0414]

25



[0415] To a solution of di-tert-butyl 1-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)hydrazine-1, 2-dicarboxylate (4.46 g, 12.6 mmol)
 in DCM (40 mL) was added TFA (18 mL) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo. A EtOH (40 mL) solution of PyHCl (145 mg, 1.26 mmol) and tert-butyl (2S)-3-cyano-2-methyl-4-oxopiperidine-1-carboxylate (2.40 g, 10.1 mmol) were added. The reaction mixture was stirred at 85°C for 2 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, diluted with saturated NaOH aqueous solution (20 mL) and extracted with DCM (20 mL * 3). The combined organic phase was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was purified by flash chromatography (PE / EtOAc = 20 / 1) to afford tert-butyl (S)-3-amino-2-(4-fluoro-3, 5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-2, 4, 6,

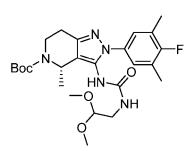
³⁵ chromatography (PE / EtOAC = 20 / 1) to amord tert-butyl (S)-3-amino-2-(4-hubro-3, 5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-2, 4, 6, 7-tetrahydro-5H-pyrazolo[4, 3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate (2.70 g, 57% yield). [0416] ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ : 7.23 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 5.20 (br. s, 2H), 5.01 - 5.12 (m, 1H), 4.02 - 4.16 (m, 1H), 2.98 - 3.07 (m, 1H), 2.42 - 2.46 (m, 2H), 2.25 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 6H), 1.43 (s, 9H), 1.24 - 1.26 (m, 3H).

40 Step O: tert-Butyl (S)-3-(3-(2,2-dimethoxyethyl)ureido)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-2,4,6,7-tetrahydro-5H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate

[0417]

45

50



55 [0418] To a solution of tert-butyl (S)-3-amino-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl - 2,4,6,7-tetrahydro-5H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate (400 mg, 1.10 mmol) and N-(2,2-dimethoxyethyl)-1H-imidazole-1-carboxamide (426 mg, 2.2 mmol) in DMA (20 mL) was added t-BuOK (358 mg, 3.20 mmol) at room temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred at 80°C for 48 h. The reaction mixture was quenched with H₂O (10 mL), concentrated in vacuo and purified by



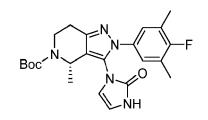
flash chromatography (PE / EtOAc = 1 / 1) to afford tert-butyl (S)-3-(3-(2,2-dimethoxyethyl)ureido)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-2,4,6,7-tetrahydro-5H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate as a yellow solid (181 mg, 33% yield). LC-MS: m/z 506.4 (M+H)⁺

5 Step P: tert-Butyl (S)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-3-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2,4,6,7tetrahydro-5H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate

[0419]

10

15



[0420] tert-Butyl (S)-3-(3-(2,2-dimethoxyethyl)ureido)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl) -4-methyl-2,4,6,7-tetrahydro-5H-pyrazolo[4,3-c] pyridine-5-carboxylate (181 mg, 0.360 mmol) was suspended in THF (10 mL). Methanesulfonic acid (35.0 mg, 0.360 mmol) was added at external temperature 60°C. The mixture was stirred for 2 h. Water (10 mL) was added to the reaction solution and then the mixture was extracted with EtOAc (10 mL * 3). The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated under reduced pressure and purified by silica gel column chromatography (PE / EtOAc = 1 / 1) to give tert-butyl (S)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-3-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2,4,6,7-tetrahydro-5H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate as yellow solid (139 mg, 88% yield).

25 LC-MS: m/z 442.3 (M+H)+

Step Q: tert-Butyl(S)-3-(3-(4-(dimethylphosphoryl)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-2,4,6,7-tetrahydro-5H-pyrazolo [4,3-c] pyridine-5-carboxylate

³⁰ [0421]

35



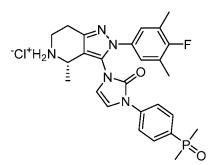
[0422] To a mixture of tert-Butyl (S)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-3-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2,4,6,7-tetrahydro-5H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate (139 mg, 0.320 mmol), (4-bromophenyl) dimethylphosphine
 oxide (110 mg, 0.470 mmol), (1S, 2S)-1-N,2-N-dimethylcyclohexane-1,2-diamine (67.0 mg, 0.470 mmol), and potassium carbonate (88.0 mg, 0.640 mmol) in N- methyl pyrrolidone (15 mL) was added copper (I) iodide (90.0 mg, 0.470 mmol) at room temperature. The mixture was degassed and recharged with N₂ for three times. Then the mixture was stirred at 130°C for 3 h under N₂ atmosphere. The reaction mixture was purified by silica gel chromatography to give tert-butyl (S)-3-(3-(4-(dimethylphosphoryl)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-me-thyl-2,4,6,7-tetrahydro-5H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate as a yellow solid (76.0 mg, 41% yield).

LC-MS: m/z 594.4 (M+H)+

Step R: (S)-3-(3-(4-(Dimethylphosphoryl)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-5-ium chloride

55

[0423]



10

15

5

[0424] A mixture of tert-butyl (S)-3-(3-(4-(dimethylphosphoryl)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-2,4,6,7-tetrahydro-5H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate (76.0 mg, 0.130 mmol) and 4 N HCl solution in dioxane (50 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 16 h. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give the title compound (S)-3-(3-(4-(dimethylphosphoryl)phenyl))-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imi-dazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-5-ium chloride as a yellow solid (54.0 mg, 34% yield).

Step S: 3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(4-(Dimethylphosphoryl)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one

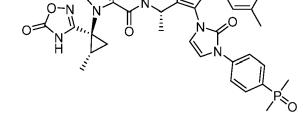
[0425]

LC-MS: m/z 494.2 (M+H)+

25

30

35



40

45

50

[0426] A solution of (S)-3-(3-(4-(Dimethylphosphoryl)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-5-ium chloride (54.0 mg, 0.110 mmol), 1-((1S,2S)-2-methyl-1-(5-oxo-4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)cyclopropyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (46.0 mg, 0.120 mmol), HATU (125 mg, 0.320 mmol) and Et_3N (220 mg, 2.20 mmol) in DMF (4 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 16 h. The mixture was treated with water (30 ml) and extracted with EtOAc (10 mL * 3). The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 , concentrated under reduced pressure, and purified by pre-HPLC to give compound 3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(4-(dimethylphosphoryl)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one as a yellow solid (29.0 mg, 33% yield).

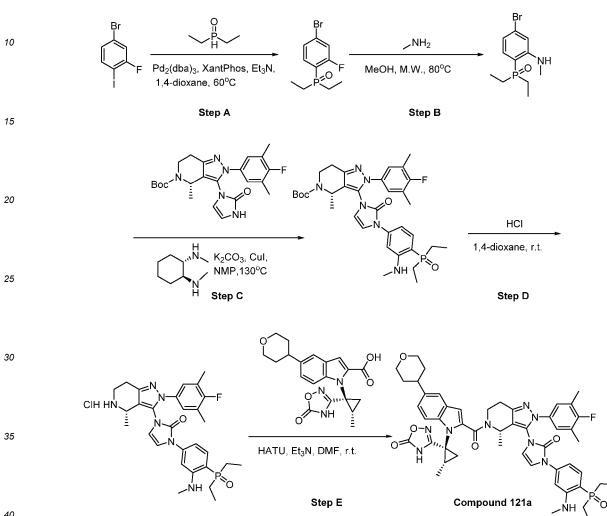
LC-MS: m/z 859.2 (M+H)+

 $1H \text{ NMR } (400 \text{ MHz, DMSO-d}_{6}, 80^{\circ}\text{C}) \delta: 7.79 - 7.90 (m, 4H), 7.35 - 7.45 (m, 2H), 7.10 - 7.30 (m, 4H), 6.95 (br, 1H), 6.57 (br, 1H), 5.41 - 5.52 (m, 1H), 4.37 (t, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 3.96 (d, J = 10.4 Hz, 2H), 3.85 (dd, J = 9.2, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 3.47 (td, J = 10.8, 3.6 Hz, 2H), 2.98 - 3.01 (m, 1H), 2.75 - 2.83 (m, 2H), 2.65 - 2.75 (m, 1H), 2.18 (d, J = 1.2 Hz, 6H), 1.71 - 1.76 (s, 4H), 1.56 - 1.70 (m, 8H), 1.15 - 1.40 (m, 6H).$

Example 2: Synthesis of 3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(4-(diethylphosphoryl)-3-(methylamino)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo [4,3-c] pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one (Compound 121a)

[0427]

5



40

55

Step A: (4-bromo-2-fluorophenyl)diethylphosphine oxide

[0428] The mixture of 4-bromo-2-fluoro-1-iodobenzene (2.00 g, 6.60 mmol), diethylphosphine oxide (775 mg, 7.30 mmol), Pd₂(dba)₃ (302 mg, 0.330 mmol) and XantPhos (382 mg, 0.660 mmol) in 40 mL of 1,4-dioxane was sparged with argon. Then triethylamine (1.30 g, 13.2 mmol) was added. The mixture was heated at 60 °C for 12 h under an atmosphere of argon. LCMS showed the reaction was completed. The mixture was concentrated, and the residue was diluted with ethyl acetate (100 mL) and washed with water (50 mL). The organic layer was dried and concentrated. The residue was purified with silica gel column chromatography (PE/EA/methanol = 1:2:0.1) to provide (4-bromo-2-fluorophenyl) diethylphosphine oxide (1.50 g, 5.37 mmol, 80.6% yield) as a pale white solid.

[0429] LCMS: m/z = 279.0, 281.0 (M+H)⁺.

[0430] ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.63 - 7.73 (m, 3 H), 1.95 - 2.08 (m, 2 H), 1.80 - 1.92 (m, 2 H), 0.80 - 1.10 (m, 6 H).

Step B: (4-bromo-2-(methylamino)phenyl)diethylphosphine oxide

[0431] To a mixture of (4-bromo-2-fluorophenyl)diethylphosphine oxide (360 mg, 1.29 mmol) in 2 mL of methanol was added methylamine (9.8 M in methanol, 4 mL, 39.2 mmol). The mixture was heated at 80 °C for 3 h in a microwave reactor. LCMS showed most of the starting material was consumed. The mixture was concentrated, diluted with ethyl

acetate (50 mL), and washed with water (30 mL). The organic layer was dried and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified with silicagel column chromatography (PE/EA/methanol = 1:2:0.1) to provide (4-bromo-2-(methylamino)phenyl) diethylphosphine oxide (179 mg, 0.617 mmol, 47.9% yield) as a white solid.

[0432] LCMS: m/z = 290.0, 292.0 (M+H)⁺.

⁵ **[0433]** ¹H NMR (600 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.75 - 7.76 (m, 1 H), 7.11 (dd, J = 13.2, 8.4 Hz, 1 H), 6.63 - 6.80 (m, 2 H), 2.71 (d, J = 5.4 Hz, 3 H), 1.88 - 1.94 (m, 4 H), 0.90- 1.05 (m, 6 H).

Step C: tert-butyl (S)-3-(3-(4-(diethylphosphoryl)-3-(methylamino)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-2,4,6,7-tetrahydro-5H-pyrazolo[4,3-c] pyridine-5-carboxylate

10

[0434] The mixture of (4-bromo-2-(methylamino)phenyl)diethylphosphine oxide (310 mg, 1.07 mmol), *tert*-butyl (*S*)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-3-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-imidazol-1 -yl)-2,4,6,7-tetrahydro-5*H*-pyrazolo[4,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate (428 mg, 0.970 mmol), Cul (278 mg, 1.46 mmol), potassium carbonate (268 mg, 1.94 mmol), and $(1S,2S)-N^1,N^2$ -dimethylcyclohexane-1,2-diamine (208 mg, 1.46 mmol) in NMP (25 mL) was heated at 130 °C for 3

- ¹⁵ h under an atmosphere of argon. LCMS showed the reaction was completed. The mixture was added ethyl acetate (100 mL) and washed with water (50 mL*3). The organic layer was dried and concentrated. The residue was purified with silica gel column chromatography (PE/EA/methanol = 1:4:0.3) to provide tert-butyl (*S*)-3-(3-(4-(diethylphosphoryl)-3-(methylamino)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-2,4,6,7-tetrahy-dro-5*H*-pyrazolo[4,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate (530 mg, 0.810 mmol, 84.0% yield) as a pale yellow solid.
- ²⁰ **[0435]** LCMS: m/z = 651.3 (M+H)⁺.

[0436] ¹H NMR (600 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.73 (q, J = 4.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.35 (d, J = 3.0 Hz, 1 H), 7.26 (dd, J = 13.2, 8.4 Hz, 1 H), 7.11 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 2 H), 6.98 (s, 1 H), 6.89 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1 H), 6.86 (s, 1 H), 5.12 (br. s, 1 H), 4.13 - 4.34 (m, 1 H), 3.02 - 3.19 (m, 1 H), 2.69 - 2.74 (m, 4 H), 2.61 - 2.69 (m, 1 H), 2.19 (s, 6 H), 1.89 - 1.95 (m, 4 H), 1.43 (s, 9 H), 1.17 - 1.18 (m, 3 H), 0.95 - 1.05 (m, 6H).

25

45

Step D: (S)-1-(4-(diethylphosphoryl)-3-(methylamino)phenyl)-3-(2-(4-fluoro- 3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-3-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazol-2-one hydrochloride

[0437] To a mixture of tert-butyl (S)-3-(3-(4-(diethylphosphoryl)-3-(methylamino)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-imida-zol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-2,4,6,7-tetrahydro-5*H*-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate (520 mg, 0.800 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (6 mL) was added hydrogen chloride (4 M in 1,4-dioxane, 12 mL, 48.0 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 h. LCMS showed the reaction was completed. The mixture was concentrated, and the residue was dispersed in 40 mL of ethyl ether. The resulting solid was collected and dried *in vacuo* to provide (S)-1-(4-(diethylphosphoryl)-3-(methylamino)phenyl)-3-(2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2*H*-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-3-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-imidazol-2-one hydrochloride (430 mg, 0.730 mmol, 91.7% yield)

as a pale yellow solid.

[0438] LCMS: m/z = 551.2 (M + H)⁺.

 $\begin{bmatrix} 0439 \end{bmatrix} {}^{1}\text{H} \text{ NMR} (400 \text{ MHz}, \text{ DMSO-d}_{6}) \delta 10.14 (s, 1 \text{ H}), 9.46 - 9.53 (m, 1 \text{ H}), 7.39 (d, J = 3.2 \text{ Hz}, 1 \text{ H}), 7.27 (dd, J = 12.8, 8.4 \text{ Hz}, 1 \text{ H}), 7.13 (d, J = 6.4 \text{ Hz}, 2 \text{ H}), 6.93 (d, J = 3.2 \text{ Hz}, 1 \text{ H}), 6.90 (dt, J = 8.4, 2.0 \text{ Hz}, 1 \text{ H}), 6.86 - 6.87 (m, 1 \text{ H}), 4.55 - 4.59 (m, 2 \text{ H}), 3.58 - 3.62 (m, 1 \text{ H}), 3.28 - 3.33 (m, 1 \text{ H}), 3.03 - 3.10 (m, 1 \text{ H}), 2.90 - 3.05 (m, 1 \text{ H}), 2.73 (s, 3 \text{ H}), 2.20 (d, J = 2.0 \text{ Hz}, 6 \text{ H}), 1.88 - 1.97 (m, 4 \text{ H}), 1.36 (d, J = 6.8 \text{ Hz}, 3 \text{ H}), 0.90 - 1.05 (m, 6 \text{ H}). \end{bmatrix}$

Step E: 3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(4-(diethylphosphoryl)-3-(methylamino) phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one

[0440] To a mixture of 1-((1*S*,2*S*)-2-methyl-1-(5-oxo-4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)cyclopropyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)-1*H*-indole-2-carboxylic acid (272 mg, 0.710 mmol) and DMF (7 mL) in a 50 mL flask (flask A) were added HATU (810 mg, 2.13 mmol) and triethylamine (1.45 g, 14.3 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 mins. In another 50 mL flask (flask B), (*S*)-1-(4-(diethylphosphoryl)-3-(methylamino)phenyl)-3-(2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2*H*-pyrazolo[4,3-*c*]pyridin-3-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-imidazol-2-one hydrochloride (420 mg, 0.710 mmol) and triethylamine (2.90 g, 28.7 mmol) in 7 mL of DMF was stirred at room temperature for 10 mins. Then the mixture in flask B was added into flask A dropwise. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 h. LCMS showed most of the starting material was consumed. The mixture was diluted with DCM (100 mL) and

⁵⁵ washed with water (50 mL*3). The organic layer was dried and concentrated. The residue was purified with Prep-HPLC (0.01% hydrochloric acid in water and acetonitrile) to provide 3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(4-(diethylphosphoryl)-3-(methylphonyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphonyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadia-

zol-5(4H)-one (290 mg) as a white solid.

[0441] LCMS: m/z = 916.4 (M+H)⁺.

[0442] ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 80°C) δ 11.58 (br. s, 1 H), 7.66 (br. s, 1 H), 7.52 (s, 1 H), 7.42 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1 H), 7.05 - 7.30 (m, 5 H), 6.70 - 6.95 (m, 4 H), 5.56 (br. s, 1 H), 4.45 (br. s, 1 H), 3.95 - 3.99 (m, 2 H), 3.40 - 3.70 (m, 3 H), 2.83 - 2.90 (m, 3 H), 2.60-2.80 (m, 3H), 2.22 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 6 H), 1.88 - 1.96 (m, 4 H), 1.58 - 1.80 (m, 7H), 1.43 (br. s, 3 H), 1.17 (br. s, 3H), 0.95 - 1.10 (m, 6 H).

[0443] The following compounds were synthesized using similar methods as described in **Example 2 for Compound** 121a.

¹⁰ 3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(dimethylphosphoryl)-2-hydroxyphenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one (Compound 107a)

[0444]

15

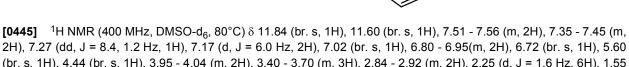
5

20



25

30



ö

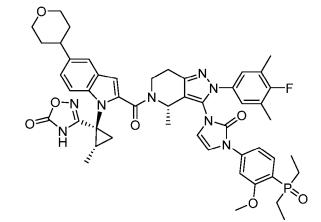
- (br. s, 1H), 4.44 (br. s, 1H), 3.95 4.04 (m, 2H), 3.40 3.70 (m, 3H), 2.84 2.92 (m, 2H), 2.25 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 6H), 1.55 1.90 (m, 14H), 1.47 (s, 3H), 1.19 (s, 3H). LC-MS: m/z 875.2 (M+H)⁺
- 3-((1 S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(4-(diethylphosphoryl)-3-methoxyphenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro 3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl) 1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one (Compound 118a)

[0446]

40

45

50



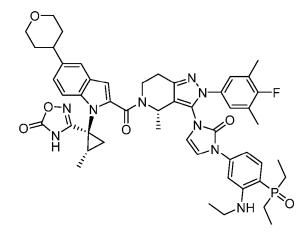
[0447] ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 80°C) δ : 11.58 (br. s, 1H), 7.77 (t, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.53 (s, 1H), 7.33 - 7.44 (m, 4H), 7.27 (dd, J = 8.8, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 6.87 - 6.90 (m, 2H), 5.55 (br. s, 1H), 4.49 (br. s, 1H), 3.97 - 4.00 (m, 2H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.43 - 3.65 (m, 3H), 2.98 - 3.16 (m, 1H), 2.81 - 2.97 (m, 2H), 2.23 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 6H), 1.83 - 2.00 (m, 4H), 1.58 - 1.82 (m, 7H), 1.40 - 1.50 (br. s, 3H), 1.09 - 1.30 (m, 3H), 0.90 - 1.00 (m, 6H). LC-MS: m/z 917.4 (M+H)⁺.

3-((1 S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(4-(diethylphosphoryl)-3-(ethylamino)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one**(Compound 120a)**

5 [0448]







20

25

30

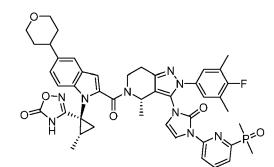
[0449] ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 80°C) δ 11.57 (br. s, 1H), 7.53 (s, 1H), 7.43 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (dd, J = 8.8, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.18 - 7.22 (m, 2H), 7.15 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 6.84 - 6.89 (m, 4H), 5.56 (br. s, 1H), 4.45 (br. s, 1H), 3.97 - 4.00 (m, 2H), 3.61 - 3.44 (m, 3H), 3.08 - 3.11 (m, 3H), 2.85 - 2.94 (m, 2H), 2.22 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 6H), 1.88 - 1.97 (m, 4H), 1.71 - 1.81 (m, 6H), 1.64 (br. s, 1H), 1.44 (s, 3H), 1.17 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 6H), 1.07 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 3H), 1.01 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 3H), 1.01 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 3H), LCMS: m/z = 466.0 (M/2+H)⁺.

3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(6-(dimethylphosphoryl)pyridin-2-yl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one (Compound 113a)

[0450]

35

40

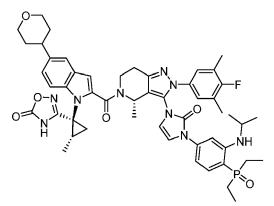


45

50

3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(4-(diethylphosphoryl)-3-(isopropylamino)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one (Compound 119a)

55 **[0452]**



5

10

- ¹⁵ **[0453]** ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 80°C) δ 11.58 (br. s, 1H), 7.53 (s, 1H), 7.43 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (dd, J = 8.4, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.18 7.21 (m, 2H), 7.15 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 6.80 6.93 (m, 4H), 5.55 (br. s, 1H), 4.46 (br. s, 1H), 3.97 4.00 (m, 2H), 3.46 3.57 (m, 5H), 3.07 (br. s, 1H), 2.84 3.91 (m, 2H), 2.22 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 6H), 1.88 1.96 (m, 4H), 1.72 1.78 (m, 6H), 1.64 (s, 1H), 1.44 (s, 3H), 1.15 1.17 (m, 9H), 1.00 1.10 (m, 6H). LC-MS: m/z 944.4 (M+H)⁺
- ²⁰ 3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(4-(dimethylphosphoryl)-3-morpholinophenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one (Compound 125a)

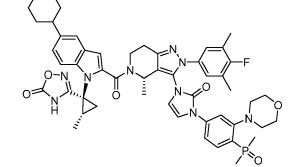


25

30

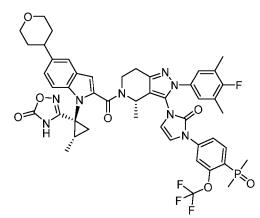


35



- $\begin{bmatrix} 0455 \end{bmatrix} {}^{1}\text{H NMR} (400 \text{ MHz, DMSO-d}_{6}, 80^{\circ}\text{C}) \delta 11.61 (\text{br. s, 1H}), 7.81 7.87 (\text{m, 1H}), 7.76 (\text{br. s, 1H}), 7.62 7.66 (\text{m}, 1\text{H}), 7.52 (\text{s, 1H}), 7.43 (\text{d, J} = 8.6 \text{ Hz, 1H}), 7.36 (\text{s, 1H}), 7.27 (\text{dd, J} = 8.4, 1.6 \text{ Hz, 1H}), 7.16 (\text{d, J} = 6.0 \text{ Hz, 2H}), 6.88 6.91 (\text{m, 2H}), 5.56 (\text{br. s, 1H}), 4.47 (\text{br. s, 1H}), 3.97 3.99 (\text{m, 2H}), 3.74 3.79 (\text{m, 4H}), 3.50 (\text{dd, J} = 11.2, 3.2 \text{ Hz, 4H}), 2.80 3.10 (\text{m, 6H}), 2.22 (\text{d, J} = 1.6 \text{ Hz, 6H}), 1.65 1.78 (\text{m, 13H}), 1.44 (\text{s, 3H}), 1.18 (\text{s, 3H}). \text{ LC-MS: m/z 944.4 (M+H)}^{+}$
- 3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(4-(dimethylphosphoryl)-3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2Hpyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one **(Compound 123a)**

[0456]



[0457] ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 80°C) δ 7.96 - 8.01 (m, 2H), 7.76 (br. s, 1H), 7.50 (s, 1H), 7.42 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.36 - 7.39 (m, 1H), 7.25 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.15 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 6.99 (s, 1H), 6.80 (br. s, 1H), 5.56 (br. s, 1H), 4.44 (br. s, 1H), 3.97 - 4.00 (m, 2H), 3.46 - 3.52 (m, 3H), 3.12 - 3.14 (m, 2H), 2.83 - 2.91 (m, 1H), 2.21 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 6H), 1.61 - 1.78 (m, 13H), 1.41 (s, 3H), 1.18 (s, 3H). LC-MS: m/z 943.3 (M+H)⁺.

3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(6-(dimethylphosphoryl)pyridin-3-yl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphonyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one (Compound 105a)

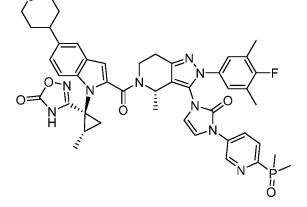
[0458]

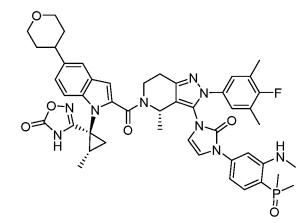


[0459] ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 80°C) δ : 11.58 (br. s, 1H), 9.06 (s, 1H), 8.22 (br. s, 1H), 8.01 (s, 1H), 7.51 (s, 1H), 7.41 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.37 (s, 1H), 7.25 (dd, J = 8.8, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.13 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 6.94 (br. s, 1H), 6.86 (br. s, 1H), 5.55 (br. s, 1H), 4.46 (br. s, 1H), 3.93 - 4.02 (m, 2H), 3.44 - 3.61 (m, 3H), 2.97 - 3.16 (m, 1H), 2.82 - 2.90 (m, 2H), 2.20 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 6H), 1.56 - 1.81(m, 13H), 1.42 - 1.43 (m, 3H), 1.16 (s, 3H). LC-MS: m/z 860.2 (M+H)⁺

 $\label{eq:solution} \begin{array}{l} 3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(4-(dimethylphosphoryl)-3-(methylamino)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one (Compound 106a) \end{array}$

[0460]





5

10

[0461] ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 80°C) δ : 11.59 (br. s, 1H), 7.53 (s, 1H), 7.43 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.23 - 7.33 (m, 3H), 7.15 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 6.86 (br. s, 4H), 5.57 (br. s, 1H), 4.46 (br. s, 1H), 3.97 - 3.99 (m, 2H), 3.49 - 3.58 (m, 3H), 2.85 - 2.94 (m, 3H), 2.74 (br. s, 3H), 2.22 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 6H), 1.64 - 1.77 (m, 13H), 1.44 (s, 3H), 1.18 (s, 3H). LC-MS: m/z 888.2 (M+H)⁺

20

3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(4-(dimethylphosphoryl)-3-fluorophenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one**(Compound 108a)**

25 **[0462]**

30

35



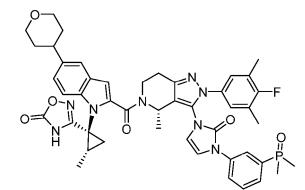
 $\begin{bmatrix} 0463 \end{bmatrix} {}^{1}\text{H NMR} (400 \text{ MHz}, \text{DMSO-d}_{6}, 80^{\circ}\text{C}) \delta: 11.58 \text{ (br. s, 1H)}, 7.70 - 7.80 \text{ (m, 3H)}, 7.50 \text{ (s, 1H)}, 7.41 \text{ (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H)}, 7.35 \text{ (br. s, 1H)}, 7.25 \text{ (dd, J = 8.8, 1.6 Hz, 1H)}, 7.12 \text{ (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H)}, 6.93 \text{ (s, 1H)}, 6.86 \text{ (s, 1H)}, 5.55 \text{ (br. s, 1H)}, 4.44 \text{ (br. s, 1H)}, 3.95 - 3.98 \text{ (m, 2H)}, 3.44 - 3.56 \text{ (m, 3H)}, 2.98 - 3.08 \text{ (m, 1H)}, 2.82 - 2.89 \text{ (m, 2H)}, 2.20 \text{ (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 6H)}, 1.59 - 1.78 \text{ (m, 13H)}, 1.41 \text{ (s, 3H)}, 1.15 \text{ (s, 3H)}. LC-MS: m/z 877.2 (M+H)^{+}$

0

3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(3-(dimethylphosphoryl)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one (**Compound 109a**)

[0464]

55



10

[0465] ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 80°C) δ: 11.58 (br. s, 1H), 7.95 (d, J = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 7.78 (br. s, 1H), 7.62 - 7.69 (m, 1H), 7.58 (br. s, 1H), 7.50 (s, 1H), 7.41 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.20 - 7.30 (m, 2H), 7.14 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 6.86 (br. s, 2H), 5.55 (br. s, 1H), 4.46 (br. s, 1H), 3.93 - 4.03 (m, 2H), 3.56 (br. s, 1H), 3.44 - 3.50 (m, 2H), 3.05 (br. s, 1H), 2.81 - 2.89 (m, 2H), 2.20 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 6H), 1.82 - 1.57 (m, 13H), 1.43 (s, 3H), 1.15 (s, 3H). LC-MS: m/z 859.2 (M+H)⁺

3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(4-(diethylphosphoryl)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethyl phenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1 yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one (Compound 129a)

II O

[0466]

25

30

35



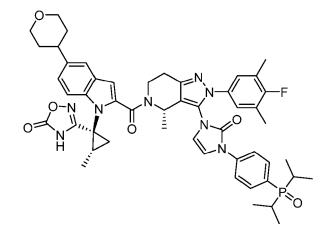
45

50

[0467] ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 80°C) δ : 11.56 (br. s, 1H), 7.75 - 7.78 (m, 4H), 7.51 (s, 1H), 7.41 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.24 - 7.26 (m, 2H), 7.13 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 6.86 - 6.87 (m, 2H), 5.54 (br. s, 1H), 4.44 (br. s, 1H), 3.95 - 3.98 (m, 2H), 3.55 (br. s, 1H), 3.47 (td, J = 11.2, 3.2 Hz, 2H), 3.11 - 3.15 (m, 1H), 2.82 - 2.89 (m, 2H), 2.20 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 6H), 1.99 - 1.81 (m, 4H), 1.71 - 1.76 (m, 6H), 1.60 - 1.70 (m, 1H), 1.41 (s, 3H), 1.15 (s, 3H), 1.02 - 0.91 (m, 6H). LCMS: m/z = 444.2 (M/2+H)⁺.

 $\label{eq:solution} \begin{array}{l} 3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(4-(diisopropylphosphoryl)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one (Compound 128a) \end{array}$

[0468]



15

20

10

5

[0469] ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 80°C) δ : 11.57 (br. s, 1H), 7.73 - 7.79 (m, 4H), 7.51 (s, 1H), 7.42 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (s, 1H), 7.25 (dd, J = 8.8, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.14 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 6.86 (br. s, 2H), 5.56 (br. s, 1H), 4.46 (br. s, 1H), 3.95 - 3.98 (m, 2H), 3.53 - 3.57 (m 1H), 3.47 (td, J = 11.2, 3.2 Hz, 2H), 2.97 - 3.16 (m, 1H), 2.81 - 2.94 (m, 2H), 2.27 - 2.36 (m, 2H), 2.20 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 6H), 1.70 - 1.76 (m, 6H), 1.63 - 1.65(m, 1H), 1.42 - 1.43(m 3H), 1.07 - 1.15 (m, 9H), 0.85 - 1.00 (m, 6H). LC-MS: m/z 915.3 (M+H)⁺

3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(4-(dimethylphosphoryl)-3-methylphenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one **(Compound 124a)**

25

[0470]

30

35

40

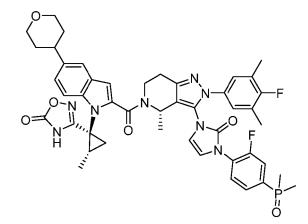
 $\begin{bmatrix} 0471 \end{bmatrix} {}^{1}\text{H NMR} (400 \text{ MHz, DMSO-d}_{6}, 80^{\circ}\text{C}) \delta: 11.56 (br. s, 1H), 7.64 - 7.69 (m, 1H), 7.57 (br. s, 2H), 7.51 (s, 1H), 7.41 (d, J = 8.8 \text{ Hz}, 1H), 7.22 - 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.12 (d, J = 6.4 \text{ Hz}, 2H), 6.86 (br. s, 2H), 5.54 (br. s, 1H), 4.44 (br. s, 1H), 3.94 - 3.98 (m, 2H), 3.54 (br. s, 1H), 3.47 (td, J = 11.2, 3.2 \text{ Hz}, 2H), 3.11 - 3.15 (m, 1H), 2.83 - 2.89 (m, 2H), 2.61 (s, 3H), 2.20 (d, J = 1.6 \text{ Hz}, 6H), 1.68 - 1.75 (m, 13H), 1.41 - 1.42 (br. s, 3H), 1.15 (br. s, 3H). LC-MS: m/z 873.2 (M+H)^+ \\ \end{bmatrix}$

ö

3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(4-(dimethylphosphoryl)-2-fluorophenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one (Compound 122a)

[0472]

55



5

10

 $\begin{bmatrix} 0473 \end{bmatrix} \quad {}^{1}\text{H NMR} (400 \text{ MHz, DMSO-d}_{6}, 80^{\circ}\text{C}) \ \delta: 11.57 (br. s, 1H), 7.60 - 7.80 (m, 3H), 7.51 (s, 1H), 7.41 (d, J = 8.8 \text{ Hz}, 1H), 7.25 (dd, J = 8.8, 1.6 \text{ Hz}, 1H), 7.13 (d, J = 6.4 \text{ Hz}, 2H), 6.98 (s, 1H), 6.75 - 6.95 (m, 2H), 5.56 (br. s, 1H), 4.43 (br. s, 1H), 3.95 - 3.98 (m, 2H), 3.56 (br. s, 1H), 3.47 (td, J = 11.2, 3.6 \text{ Hz}, 2H), 3.11 - 3.15 (m, 1H), 2.92 - 2.81 (m, 2H), 2.23 (d, J = 1.6 \text{ Hz}, 6H), 1.67 - 1.74 (m, 13H), 1.44 - 1.45 (m 3H), 1.17 (s, 3H). LC-MS: m/z 877.2 (M+H)^+ \\ \end{bmatrix}$

20

3-((1 S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(4-(diethylphosphoryl)-3-(dimethylamino)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one HCI salt (**Compound 117a**)

25 **[0474]**

30

35



 $\begin{bmatrix} 0475 \end{bmatrix} {}^{1}\text{H NMR} (400 \text{ MHz, DMSO-d}_{6}, 80^{\circ}\text{C}) \delta: 11.58 (br. s, 1H), 7.97 (br. s, 1H), 7.85 (br. s, 2H), 7.50 (s, 1H), 7.40 -7.42 (m, 2H), 7.25 (dd, J = 8.4, 1.2 \text{ Hz}, 1H), 7.14 (d, J = 6.4 \text{ Hz}, 2H), 6.93 (br. s, 1H), 6.86 (br. s, 1H), 5.56 (br. s, 1H), 4.46 (br. s, 1H), 3.95 - 3.97 (m, 2H), 3.55 (br. s, 1H), 3.42 - 3.51 (m, 3H), 2.84 - 2.89 (m, 8H), 2.19 - 2.24 (m, 6H), 2.04 - 2.14 (m, 4H), 1.60 - 1.80 (m, 7H), 1.42 (br. s, 3H), 1.15 (br. s, 3H), 1.04 - 0.95 (m, 6H). LC-MS: m/z 930.4 (M+H)^+ \\ \end{bmatrix}$

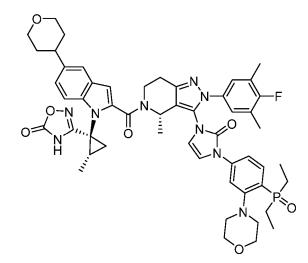
Ò

ö

 $\label{eq:solution} \begin{array}{l} 3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(4-(diethylphosphoryl)-3-morpholinophenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one (Compound 114a) \end{array}$

[0476]

55



10

15

 $\begin{bmatrix} 0477 \end{bmatrix} {}^{1}\text{H NMR} (400 \text{ MHz, DMSO-d}_{6}, 80^{\circ}\text{C}) \delta: 11.56 (br. s, 1H), 7.79 - 7.84 (m, 2H), 7.67 (br. s, 1H), 7.50 (s, 1H), 7.41 (d, J = 8.4 \text{ Hz}, 1H), 7.35 (br. s, 1H), 7.25 (dd, J = 8.4, 1.6 \text{ Hz}, 1H), 7.14 (d, J = 6.0 \text{ Hz}, 2H), 6.90 (br. s, 1H), 6.85 (br. s, 1H), 5.52 (br. s, 1H), 4.44 (br. s, 1H), 3.94 - 3.98 (m, 2H), 3.77 - 3.70 (m, 4H), 3.56 (br. s, 1H), 3.47 (td, J = 10.8, 3.2 \text{ Hz}, 2H), 3.02 - 3.08 (m, 1H), 2.82 - 2.88 (m, 6H), 2.20 (d, J = 2.0 \text{ Hz}, 6H), 1.95 - 2.12 (m, 4H), 1.60 - 1.75 (m, 7H), 1.42 (br. s, 3H), 1.15 (br. s, 3H), 0.92 - 1.02 (m, 6H). LC-MS: m/z 972.4 (M+H)^+. \end{bmatrix}$

3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(3-amino-4-(dimethylphosphoryl)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one (Compound 111a)

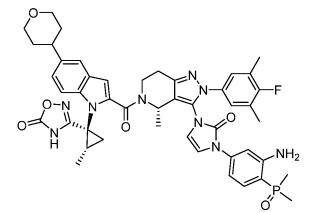
[0478]

30



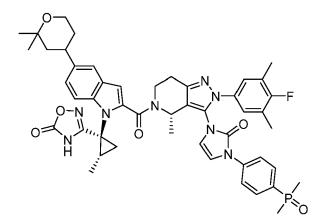






- ⁴⁵ **[0479]** ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 80°C) δ: 11.55 (br. s, 1H), 7.51 (s, 1H), 7.41 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.21 7.25 (m, 2H), 7.11 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 7.05 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (br. s, 1H), 6.70 6.90 (m, 3H), 5.53 (br. s, 1H), 4.44 (br. s, 1H), 3.94 3.97 (m, 2H), 3.56 (br. s, 1H), 3.44 3.49 (m, 3H), 2.90 2.83 (m, 2H), 2.20 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 6H), 1.69 1.80 (m, 6H), 1.67 (br. s, 3H), 1.61 1.62 (m, 4H), 1.35 1.45 (m, 3H), 1.16 (br. s, 3H). LC-MS: m/z 874.2 (M+H)⁺.
- ⁵⁰ 3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(4-(dimethylphosphoryl)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(2,2-dimethyltetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one **(Compound 102a)**

[0480]



[0481] ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 80°C) δ : 11.58 (s, 1H), 7.80 - 7.81 (m, 4H), 7.50 (s, 1H), 7.40 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.23 - 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.13 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 6.86 - 6.88 (m, 2H), 5.57 (br. s, 1H), 4.44 (br. s, 1H), 3.65 - 3.75 (m, 2H), 3.55 (br. s, 1H), 3.00 - 3.03 (m, 2H), 2.80 - 2.95 (m, 1H), 2.20 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 6H), 1.62 - 1.72 (m, 12H), 1.47 - 1.56 (m, 2H), 1.41 - 1.42 (m, 3H), 1.27 (br. s, 3H), 1.15 - 1.18 (m, 5H). LC-MS: m/z 887.3 (M+H)⁺.

(S)-3-(1-(2-(3-(3-(4-(diethylphosphoryl)-3-(methylamino)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)cyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one (Compound 135a)

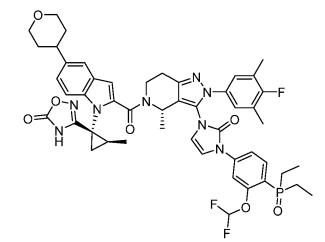
[0482]

[0483] ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 80°C) δ : 11.81 (br. s, 1H), 7.49 - 7.50 (m, 2H), 7.23 - 7.25 (m, 3H), 7.15 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 6.81 - 6.92 (m, 3H), 6.79 (s, 1H), 5.54 (br. s, 1H), 4.49 (br. s, 1H), 3.98 - 4.00 (m, 2H), 3.44 - 3.55 (m, 3H), 2.82 - 2.92 (m, 4H), 2.74 (s, 3H), 2.22 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 6H), 1.90 - 1.95 (m, 4H), 1.75 - 1.79 (m, 7H), 1.54 (br. s, 1H), 1.39 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H), 0.95 - 1.10 (m, 6H). LC-MS: m/z 901.8 (M+H)⁺.

Ē

3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(4-(diethylphosphoryl)-3-(difluoromethoxy)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one **(Compound 136a)**

[0484]



5

10

15

20

[0485] ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 80°C) δ 11.57 (s, 1H), 7.92 (br. s, 1H), 7.70 (br. s, 2H), 7.53 (s, 1H), 7.43 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.20 - 7.36 (m, 3H), 7.16 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 6.96 (br. s, 1H), 6.88 (br. s, 1H), 5.57 (br. s, 1H), 4.47 (s, 1H), 3.95 - 4.05 (m, 2H), 3.42 - 3.65 (m, 3H), 2.88 - 2.92 (m, 3H), 2.22 (s, 6H), 1.84 - 2.09 (m, 4H), 1.60 - 1.82 (m, 7H), 1.44 (br. s, 3H), 1.18 (br. s, 3H), 0.91 - 1.05 (m, 6H). LC-MS: m/z 952.9 (M+H)⁺.

3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(3-amino-4-(diethylphosphoryl)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one (Compound138a)

25

[0486]











45

[0487] ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 80°C) δ 11.39 (br. s, 1H), 7.50 (s, 1H), 7.41 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.24 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.11 - 7.19 (m, 2H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 6.99 (s, 1H), 6.77 - 6.82 (m, 2H), 6.32 (s, 2H), 5.55 (br. s, 1H), 4.42 (br. s, 1H), 3.96 (d, J = 10.8 Hz, 2H), 3.40 - 3.55 (m, 3H), 2.95 - 3.01 (m, 1H), 2.82 - 2.89 (m, 2H), 2.20 (s, 6H), 1.85 - 1.94 (m, 4H), 1.70 - 1.75 (m, 6H), 1.62 (br. s, 1H), 1.39 (br. s, 3H), 1.10 - 1.25 (m, 3H), 1.08 - 0.97 (m, 6H). LC-MS: m/z 452.0 (M/2+H)⁺.

|| 0

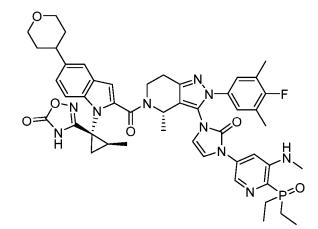
Ξ

 NH_2

-0

3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(6-(diethylphosphoryl)-5-(methylamino)pyridin-3-yl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl) 2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one (Compound 139a)

[0488]



10

5

[0489] ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 80°C) δ 11.55 (s, 1H), 8.24 (s, 1H), 7.52 (s, 1H), 7.43 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (s, 1H), 7.26 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.15 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 6.88 - 6.95 (m, 2H), 5.57 (br. s, 1H), 4.46 (br. s, 1H), 3.90 - 4.10 (m, 2H), 3.43 - 3.62 (m, 3H), 2.84 - 2.92 (m, 3H), 2.75 (br. s, 3H), 2.22 (s, 6H), 1.88 - 2.01 (m, 5H), 1.56 - 1.80 (m, 7H), 1.44 (s, 3H), 1.10 - 1.30 (m, 3H), 0.90 - 1.09 (m, 6H). LCMS: m/z = 917.4 (M+H)⁺.

20

3-((1 S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(4-(diethylphosphoryl)-3-methyl-5-(methylamino)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one (Compound 140a)

25 **[0490]**

30

35



45

50

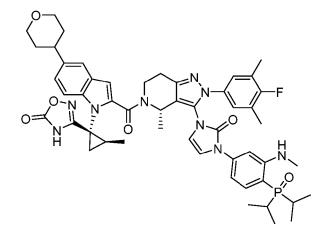
[0491] ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 80°C) δ 11.59 (s, 1H), 7.52 (s, 1H), 7.42 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (s, 1H), 7.14 (d, J = 5.6 Hz, 2H), 6.67 - 7.00 (m, 4H), 5.55 (br. s, 1H), 4.46 (br. s, 1H), 3.98 (d, J = 10.8 Hz, 2H), 3.53 - 3.45 (m, 3H), 2.87 - 2.91 (m, 3H), 2.67 (br. s, 3H), 2.27 (br. s, 3H), 2.23 (s, 6H), 1.95 - 2.07 (m, 4H), 1.60 - 1.81 (m, 7H), 1.44 (s, 3H), 1.12 - 1.30 (m, 3H), 1.13 - 0.99 (m, 6H). LC-MS: m/z 466.0 (M/2+H)⁺.

Ξ

ö

3-((1 S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(4-(diisopropylphosphoryl)-3-(methylamino)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2Hpyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one **(Compound 141a)**

[0492]



5

10

15

20

[0493] ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 80°C) δ 11.56 (br. s, 1H), 7.53 (s, 1H), 7.43 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (dd, J = 8.4 Hz 8.8, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.24 (s, 1H), 7.00 - 7.20 (m, 3H), 6.87 (br. s, 4H), 5.57 (br. s, 1H), 4.47 (br. s, 1H), 3.94 - 4.03 (m, 2H), 3.54 (br. s, 1H), 3.49 (td, J = 11.2, 4.0 Hz, 2H), 2.83 - 2.91 (m, 3H), 2.71 (br. s, 3H), 2.38 - 2.27 (m, 2H), 2.22 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 6H), 1.72 - 1.77 (m, 6H), 1.64 (br. s, 1H), 1.44 (br. s, 3H), 0.97 - 1.20 (m, 9H), 0.95-1.20 (m, 6H). LC-MS: m/z 473.2 (M/2+H)+.

3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(4-(diethylphosphoryl)-3-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-c pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one (Compound 142a)

25 [0494]

30

35













¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 80°C) δ 11.60 (br. s, 1H), 7.77 - 8.27(m, 4H), 7.53 (s, 1H), 7.30 - 7.50 (m, 2H), 7.27 (d, 45 J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 6.88 (s, 1H), 5.58 (br. s, 1H), 4.46 (br. s, 1H), 3.96 - 4.03 (m, 2H), 3.46 - 3.60 (m, 3H), 2.84 - 2.91 (m, 3H), 2.22 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 6H), 1.99 - 2.08 (m, 4H), 1.64 - 1.77 (m, 7H), 1.44 (br. s, 3H), 1.10 - 1.30 (m, 3H), 0.80 - 1.05 (m, 6H). LC-MS: m/z 937.2 (M+H)+.

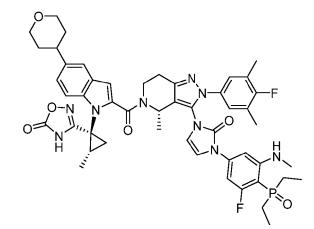
0

Ξ

٠N

50 3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(4-(diethylphosphoryl)-3-fluoro-5-(methylamino)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one (Compound 143a)

[0495]



5

10

[0496] ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 80°C) δ : 8.39 (br. s, 1H), 7.52 (s, 1H), 7.42 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.25 - 7.32 (m, 2H), 7.13 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 6.86 (s, 2H), 6.71 (s, 2H), 5.54 (br. s, 1H), 4.45 (br. s, 1H), 3.97 (d, J = 10.8 Hz, 2H), 3.45 - 3.51 (m, 3H), 2.85 - 2.95 (m, 3H), 2.71 (s, 3H), 2.21 (s, 6H), 1.85 - 1.99 (m, 4H), 1.60 - 1.79 (m, 7H), 1.42 (m, 3H), 1.15 (br. s, 3H), 1.02 - 1.15 (m,6H). LC-MS: m/z 934.4 (M+H)⁺

20

3-((15,25)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(4-(diethylphosphoryl)-2-fluoro-5-(methylamino)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one**(Compound 144a)**

25 **[0497]**

30

35

40

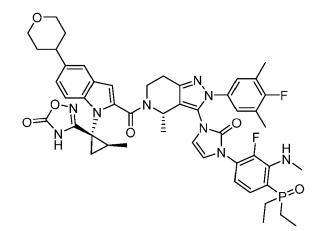
 $\begin{bmatrix} 0498 \end{bmatrix} {}^{1}\text{H NMR} (400 \text{ MHz}, \text{DMSO-d}_{6}, 80^{\circ}\text{C}) \delta 11.60 (\text{br. s, 1H}), 7.53 (\text{s, 1H}), 7.43 (\text{d, J} = 8.8 \text{ Hz}, 1\text{H}), 7.22 - 7.30 (\text{m}, 2\text{H}), 7.16 (\text{d, J} = 6.4 \text{ Hz}, 2\text{H}), 6.97 (\text{br. s, 1H}), 6.88 (\text{br. s, 1H}), 6.82 (\text{br. s, 1H}), 6.62 (\text{br. s, 1H}), 5.57 (\text{br. s, 1H}), 4.47 (\text{br. s, 1H}), 3.97 - 4.00 (\text{m}, 2\text{H}), 3.55 (\text{br. s, 1H}), 3.46 - 3.53 (\text{m}, 2\text{H}), 2.98 - 3.03 (\text{m}, 1\text{H}), 2.88 - 2.91 (\text{m}, 2\text{H}), 2.72 (\text{br. s, 3H}), 2.25 (\text{d, J} = 1.6 \text{ Hz}, 6\text{H}), 1.94 - 2.03 (\text{m}, 4\text{H}), 1.73 - 1.78 (\text{m}, 6\text{H}), 1.64 (\text{br. s, 1H}), 1.47 (\text{s, 3H}), 1.12 - 1.30 (\text{m}, 3\text{H}), 1.00 - 1.10 (\text{m}, 6\text{H}). \text{ LC-MS: m/z 934.3}(\text{M+H})^{+}.$

Ô

3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(4-(diethylphosphoryl)-2-fluoro-3-(methylamino)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2Hpyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one (Compound 145a)

[0499]

55



10

5

 $\begin{bmatrix} 0500 \end{bmatrix} \ ^{1}\text{H NMR} (400 \text{ MHz}, \text{DMSO-d6}, 80^{\circ}\text{C}) \, \delta \, 11.58 \, (\text{br. s}, 1\text{H}), 7.53 \, (\text{s}, 1\text{H}), 7.43 \, (\text{d}, \text{J} = 8.0 \, \text{Hz}, 1\text{H}), 7.27 \, (\text{d}, \text{J} = 8.0 \, \text{Hz}, 1\text{H}), 7.15 \, (\text{d}, \text{J} = 8.0 \, \text{Hz}, 2\text{H}), 7.06 - 7.12 \, (\text{m}, 1\text{H}), 6.74 - 6.93 \, (\text{m}, 4\text{H}), 5.57 \, (\text{br. s}, 1\text{H}), 4.45 \, (\text{br. s}, 1\text{H}), 3.98 \, (\text{d}, \text{J} = 12.0 \, \text{Hz}, 2\text{H}), 3.42 - 3.55 \, (\text{m}, 3\text{H}), 2.88 - 2.94 \, (\text{m}, 6\text{H}), 2.25 \, (\text{s}, 6\text{H}), 1.94 - 2.00 \, (\text{m}, 4\text{H}), 1.64 - 1.75 \, (\text{m}, 7\text{H}), 1.45 \, (\text{br. s}, 3\text{H}), 1.15 - 1.31 \, (\text{m}, 4\text{H}), 1.01 - 1.10 \, (\text{m}, 6\text{H}). \text{ LC-MS: } \text{m/z} \, 934.2 \, (\text{M+H})^+.$

20

3-((1 S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(4-(diethylphosphoryl)-3-(methylamino)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-((R)-2,2-dimethyltet-rahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one**(Compound 146a)**

25 **[0501]**

30



- - -

40

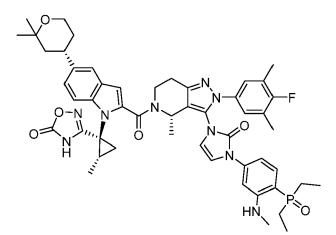
 $\begin{bmatrix} 0502 \end{bmatrix} {}^{1}\text{H NMR} (400 \text{ MHz}, \text{DMSO-d}_{6}, 80^{\circ}\text{C}) \delta 11.57 (\text{br. s}, 1\text{H}), 7.68 (\text{br. s}, 1\text{H}), 7.52 (\text{s}, 1\text{H}), 7.42 (\text{d}, \text{J} = 8.4 \text{ Hz}, 1\text{H}), 7.21 - 7.27 (\text{m}, 3\text{H}), 7.15 (\text{d}, \text{J} = 6.0 \text{ Hz}, 2\text{H}), 6.86 (\text{br. s}, 4\text{H}), 5.56 (\text{br. s}, 1\text{H}), 4.48 (\text{br. s}, 1\text{H}), 3.74 (\text{d}, \text{J} = 7.2 \text{ Hz}, 2\text{H}), 3.58 (\text{s}, 1\text{H}), 2.99 - 3.02 (\text{m}, 1\text{H}), 2.86 - 2.93 (\text{m}, 2\text{H}), 2.65 - 2.80 (\text{m}, 3\text{H}), 2.23 (\text{s}, 6\text{H}), 1.88 - 1.97 (\text{m}, 4\text{H}), 1.69 - 1.77 (\text{m}, 4\text{H}), 1.59 - 1.67 (\text{m}, 2\text{H}), 1.50 - 1.58 (\text{m}, 1\text{H}), 1.44 (\text{br. s}, 3\text{H}), 1.30 (\text{br. s}, 3\text{H}), 1.27 (\text{br. s}, 1\text{H}), 1.21 (\text{s}, 3\text{H}), 1.15 - 1.25 (\text{m}, 2\text{H}), 0.99 - 1.08 (\text{m}, 6\text{H}). \text{ LC-MS: m/z 473.0 (M/2+H)^+}.$

н

|| 0

3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(4-(diethylphosphoryl)-3-(methylamino)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4 fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-((S)-2,2-dimethyltet-rahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one (Compound146b)

[0503]



10

15

20

[0504] ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 80°C) δ 11.59 (br. s, 1H), 7.52 (s, 1H), 7.41 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.18 - 7.24 (m, 2H), 7.15 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 6.86 (br. s, 4H), 5.55 (br. s, 1H), 4.45 (br. s, 1H), 3.73 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 3.56 (br. s, 1H), 2.95 - 3.05 (m, 2H), 2.85 - 2.95 (m, 1H), 2.72 (br. s, 3H), 2.22 (s, 6H), 1.88 - 1.96 (m, 4H), 1.51 - 1.77 (m, 7H), 1.44 (br. s, 3H), 1.29 (s, 3H), 1.20 (s, 3H), 1.17 (br. s, 3H), 0.95 - 1.10 (m, 6H). LC-MS: m/z 944.4 (M+H)+

3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(3-(dimethylphosphoryl)benzyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one (Compound147a)



[0505]

30

35









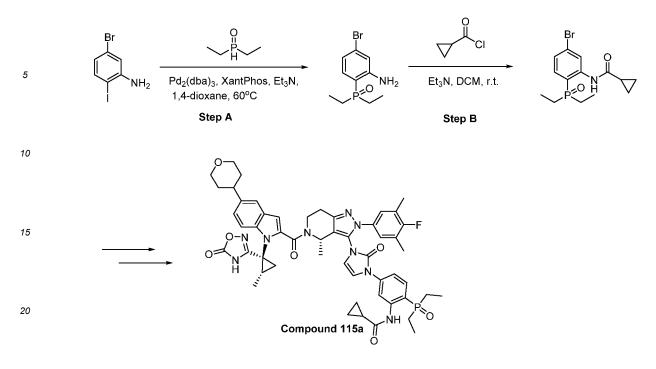




- 45 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 80°C) δ 11.56 (br. s, 1H), 7.66 - 7.75 (m, 2H), 7.53 (s, 1 H), 7.40 - 7.50 (m, 2H), 7.20 -7.38 (m, 2H), 7.08 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 6.87(br. s, 1H), 6.77(br. s, 1H), 6.59(br. s, 1H), 5.50(br. s, 1H), 4.82(br. s, 2H), 4.43 (br. s, 1H), 3.96 - 3.99 (m, 2H). 3.45 - 3.54 (m, 3H), 2.83 - 2.91 (m, 2H), 2.16 (d, J = 0.8 Hz, 6H), 1.72 - 1.77 (m, 6H), 1.61 - 1.65 (m, 8H), 1.36(br. s, 3H), 1.17 (br. s, 3H). LCMS: m/z = 873.3(M+H)⁺.

Ö

- 50 Example 3: Synthesis of N-(2-(diethylphosphoryl)-5-(3-((S)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-5-(1-((1S,2S)-2-methyl-1-(5-oxo-4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)cyclopropyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1Hindole-2-carbonyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo [4,3-c]pyridin-3-yl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl)cyclopropanecarboxamide (Compound 115a)
- 55 [0506]



Step A: (2-amino-4-bromophenyl)diethylphosphine oxide

25

30

[0507] To a solution of 5-bromo-2-iodoaniline (1.00 g, 3.36 mmol) in dioxane (10 mL) were added $Pd_2(dba)_3$ (154 mg, 0.168 mmol), Xantphos (194 mg, 0.336 mmol), TEA (680 mg, 6.71 mmol and diethylphosphine oxide (356 mg, 3.36 mmol) at room temperature. The resulting mixture was stirred at 60°C for 12 hours under N₂ atmosphere. The reaction mixture was diluted with water (20 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 30 mL). The combined organic phase was washed with brine (30 mL), dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (eluted with DCM/MeOH = 10/1) to afford the title compound (2-amino-4-bromophenyl)diethylphosphine oxide

LC-MS: m/z 276.0, 278.0 (M+H)+

as brown oil (1.10 g, overweight, 100% yield).

³⁵ ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 6.75 - 6.81 (m, 3H), 5.63 (br. s, 2H), 1.84 - 2.01 (m, 4H), 1.12 - 1.20 (m, 6H).

Step B: N-(5-bromo-2-(diethylphosphoryl)phenyl)cyclopropanecarboxamide

[0508] To a solution of (2-amino-4-bromophenyl)diethylphosphine oxide (200 mg, 0.730 mmol) in DCM (5 mL) were added TEA (221 mg, 2.19 mmol) and cyclopropanecarbonyl chloride (114 mg, 1.09mmol) at room temperature. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 hours. The reaction mixture was quenched with water (15 mL). The resulting mixture was extracted with DCM (3 x 15 mL). The combined organic phase was washed with brine (30 mL), dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (eluted with PE/EA = 1/2) to afford the title compound N-(5-bromo-2-(diethylphosphoryl)phenyl)cyclopropanecarboxamide as yellow oil (120 mg, 48% yield).

LC-MS: m/z 344.0, 346.0 (M+H)+.

50

[0509] N-(2-(diethylphosphoryl)-5-(3-((S)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-5-(1-((1S,2S)-2-methyl-1-(5-oxo-4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)cyclopropyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-3-yl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl)cyclopropanecarboxamide **(Compound 115a)** was synthesized following the methods described in **Example 2.** ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 80°C) δ 12.01

(s, 1H), 11.59 (br. s, 1H), 8.79 (s, 1H), 7.52 - 7.56 (m, 2H), 7.30 - 7.50 (m, 2H), 7.27 (dd, J = 5.6, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.00 - 7.25 (m, 3H), 6.88 (s, 2H), 5.56 (br. s, 1 H), 4.47 (br. s, 1 H), 3.97 - 3.99 (m, 2H), 3.45 - 3.52 (m, 3H), 3.12 - 3.14 (m, 1H), 2.83 - 2.91 (m, 2H), 2.22 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 6H), 2.01 - 2.11 (m, 4H), 1.72 - 1.78 (m, 6H), 1.64 - 1.67 (m, 1H), 1.53 - 1.58 (m, 1H), 1.43 (br. s, 3H), 1.17 - 1.27 (m, 3H), 1.02 - 1.10 (m, 6H), 0.84 - 0.91 (m, 4H). LC-MS: m/z 970.4 (M+H)⁺.

[0510] The following compound was synthesized using similar methods as described in Example 2 for Compound 115a.

N-(2-(diethylphosphoryl)-5-(3-((S)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-5-(1-((1S,2S)-2-methyl-1-(5-oxo-4,5-dihylphenyl)-4-methyl-5-(1-((1S,2S)-2-methyl-1-(5-oxo-4,5-dihylphenyl)-4-methylphenyl)-4-methylphenyl)-4-methylphenyl)-4-methylphenyl)-4-methylphenyl 5 dro-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)cyclopropyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-3-yl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl)methanesulfonamide

[0511]

10

(Compound 116a)

15







25

 $\label{eq:constraint} \textbf{[0512]} \quad \ \ ^{1}\text{H NMR} \ (400 \ \text{MHz}, \ \text{DMSO-d}_{6}, \ 80^{\circ}\text{C}) \ \delta \ 11.51 \ - \ 11.62 \ (m, \ 2\text{H}), \ 7.93 \ (s, \ 1\text{H}), \ 7.53 \ - \ 7.59 \ (m, \ 2\text{H}), \ 7.42 \ - \ 7.44 \ (m, \ 2\text{H}), \ 7.93 \ (s, \ 1\text{H}), \ 7.53 \ - \ 7.59 \ (m, \ 2\text{H}), \ 7.42 \ - \ 7.44 \ (m, \ 2\text{H}), \ 7.93 \ (s, \ 1\text{H}), \ 7.53 \ - \ 7.59 \ (m, \ 2\text{H}), \ 7.42 \ - \ 7.44 \ (m, \ 2\text{H}), \ 7.93 \ (s, \ 1\text{H}), \ 7.53 \ - \ 7.59 \ (m, \ 2\text{H}), \ 7.42 \ - \ 7.44 \ (m, \ 2\text{H}), \ 7.93 \ (s, \ 1\text{H}), \ 7.53 \ - \ 7.59 \ (m, \ 2\text{H}), \ 7.42 \ - \ 7.44 \ (m, \ 2\text{H}), \ 7.53 \ - \ 7.59 \ (m, \ 2\text{H}), \ 7.42 \ - \ 7.44 \ (m, \ 2\text{H}), \ 7.53 \ - \ 7.59 \ (m, \ 2\text{H}), \ 7.42 \ - \ 7.44 \ (m, \ 2\text{H}), \ 7.53 \ - \ 7.59 \ (m, \ 2\text{H}), \ 7.42 \ - \ 7.44 \ (m, \ 2\text{H}), \ 7.53 \ - \ 7.59 \ (m, \ 2\text{H}), \ 7.42 \ - \ 7.44 \ (m, \ 2\text{H}), \ 7.53 \ - \ 7.59 \ (m, \ 2\text{H}), \ 7.42 \ - \ 7.44 \ (m, \ 2\text{H}), \ 7.53 \ - \ 7.59 \ (m, \ 2\text{H}), \ 7.42 \ - \ 7.44 \ (m, \ 2\text{H}), \ 7.53 \ - \ 7.59 \ (m, \ 2\text{H}), \ 7.53 \ - \ 7.59 \ (m, \ 2\text{H}), \ 7.53 \ - \ 7.59 \ (m, \ 2\text{H}), \ 7.53 \ - \ 7.59 \ (m, \ 2\text{H}), \ 7.53 \ - \ 7.59 \ (m, \ 2\text{H}), \ 7.53 \ - \ 7.59 \ (m, \ 2\text{H}), \ 7.53 \ - \ 7.59 \ (m, \ 2\text{H}), \ 7.53 \ - \ 7.59 \ (m, \ 2\text{H}), \ 7.53 \ - \ 7.59 \ (m, \ 2\text{H}), \ 7.53 \ - \ 7.59 \ (m, \ 2\text{H}), \ 7.53 \ - \ 7.59 \ (m, \ 2\text{H}), \ 7.53 \ - \ 7.59 \ (m, \ 2\text{H}), \ 7.53 \ - \ 7.59 \ (m, \ 2\text{H}), \ 7.53 \ - \ 7.59 \ (m, \ 2\text{H}), \ 7.53 \ - \ 7.59 \ (m, \ 2\text{H}), \ 7.53 \ - \ 7.59 \ (m, \ 2\text{H}), \ 7.53 \ - \ 7.59 \ - \$ 2H), 7.26 - 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.15 - 7.16 (m, 2H), 6.87 - 6.92 (m, 2H), 5.56 (br. s, 1H), 4.46 (br. s, 1H), 3.97 - 4.00 (m, 2H), 3.46 - 3.52 (m, 3H), 2.99 - 3.20 (m, 2H), 2.87 - 2.91 (m, 2H), 2.22 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 6H), 2.04 - 2.12 (m, 5H), 1.65 - 1.77 (m, 8H), 1.44 (br. s, 3H), 1.18 (br. s, 3H), 1.00 - 1.10 (m, 6H). LC-MS: m/z 980.3 (M+H)+

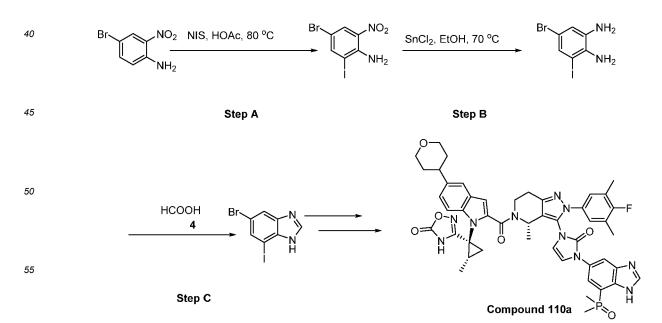
ő

30

Example 4

3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(7-(dimethylphosphoryl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-5-yl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-35 pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one (Compound 110a)

[0513]



Step A: 4-bromo-2-iodo-6-nitroaniline

[0514] To a solution of 4-bromo-2-nitroaniline (4.40 g, 20.2 mmol) in AcOH (30 mL) was added NIS (8.80 g, 40.4 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 2 hours under N₂ atmosphere. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, diluted with water (60 mL), and extracted with DCM (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic phase was washed with brine (50 mL), dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (eluted with PE/EtOAc = 5/1) to afford the title compound 4-bromo-2-iodo-6-nitroaniline as a yellow solid (6.00 g, 88% yield). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.31 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.67 (s, 2H).

¹⁰ Step B: 5-bromo-3-iodobenzene-1,2-diamine

[0515] To a solution of 4-bromo-2-iodo-6-nitroaniline (3.00 g, 8.70 mmol) in EtOH (30 mL) was added SnCl₂ (6.00 g, 43.5 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was quenched with water (10 mL) and yellow solid appeared. The mixture was filtered, and the filter cake was dried to give 5-bromo-3-iodobenzene-1,2-diamine as a yellow solid (2.60 g, crude). The crude product was used directly in next step without purification. LC-

MS: m/z 312.8, 314.8 (M+H)⁺

15

Step C: 5-bromo-7-iodo-1H-benzo[d]imidazole

- ²⁰ **[0516]** A solution of 5-bromo-3-iodobenzene-1,2-diamine (3.50 g, 11.2 mmol) in HCOOH (20 mL) was stirred at 100°C for 3 hours under N₂ atmosphere. The reaction was concentrated to remove excess HCOOH. Then water was added, and the mixture was extracted with EA. The combined organic phase was washed with brine (30 mL), dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified via silica column to afford the crude title compound 5-bromo-7-iodo-1H-benzo[d]imidazole as a yellow solid (2.60 g, 72% yield). LC-MS: m/z 322.8, 324.8 (M+H)⁺
- ²⁵ 3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(7-(dimethylphosphoryl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-5-yl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one (Compound 110a) was synthesized using the methods as described in Example 2.
- $\begin{bmatrix} 0517 \end{bmatrix} {}^{1}\text{H NMR} (400 \text{ MHz, DMSO-d}_{6}) \delta 11.59 (\text{br. s, 1H}), 8.10 8.46 (m, 1H), 7.74 (\text{br. s, 1H}), 7.52 (s, 1H), 7.42 (d, 30 \text{ J} = 8.8 \text{ Hz, 1H}), 7.29 (d, J = 7.6 \text{ Hz, 1H}), 7.16 7.21 (m, 4H), 6.85 6.88 (m, 3H), 5.59 (\text{br. s, 1H}), 4.46 (\text{br. s, 1H}), 3.96 3.98 (m, 2H), 3.54 3.63 (m, 1H), 3.45 3.54 (m, 2H), 3.02 3.11 (m, 1H), 2.87 2.91 (m, 2H), 2.24 (s, 6H), 1.83 1.74 (m, 13H), 1.47 (s, 3H), 1.10 1.25 (m, 3H). LC-MS: m/z 450.6 (M/2+H)^+$

[0518] The following compound was synthesized using similar method as described in Example 4 for Compound 110a.

³⁵ 3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(7-(dimethylphosphoryl)-1-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one **(Compound 112a)**

[0519]

40

45

55

50

[0520] ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 11.60 (br. s, 1H), 8.23 (s, 1H), 8.16 (br. s, 1H), 7.81 (d, J = 15.2 Hz, 1H), 7.52 (s, 1H), 7.43 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.26 - 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.17 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 6.88 (br. s, 2H), 5.60 - 5.63 (m, 1H), 4.53 (s, 3H), 4.46 - 4.58 (m, 1H), 3.96 - 3.99 (m, 2H), 3.51 - 3.58 (m, 1H), 3.45 - 3.50 (m, 2H), 3.02 - 3.07 (m, 1H), 2.88 - 2.91

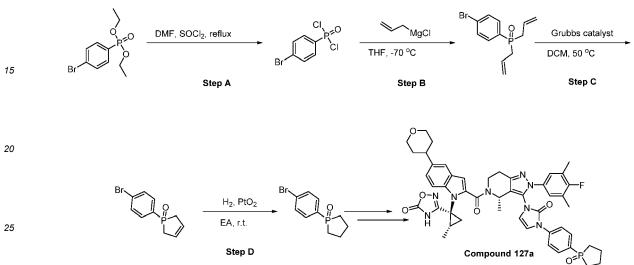
(m, 2H), 2.23 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 6H), 1.62 - 2.00 (m, 13H), 1.47 (br. s, 3H), 1.17 (br. s, 3H). LC-MS: m/z 913.4(M+H)⁺

Example 5

⁵ 3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-3-(3-(4-(1-oxidophospholan-1-yl)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one (Compound 127a)

[0521]





Step A: (4-bromophenyl)phosphonic dichloride

30

[0522] To a mixture of diethyl (4-bromophenyl)phosphonate (4.00 g, 13.6 mmol) and DMF (948 mg, 13.0 mmol) was added thionyl chloride (49.2 g, 413mmol). The mixture was heated to reflux for 48 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated, and the residue was dried *in vacuo* to afford crude (4-bromophenyl)phosphonic dichloride as a yellow oil (3.88 g), which was used in next step directly.

35

Step B: diallyl(4-bromophenyl)phosphine oxide

[0523] To a solution of (4-bromophenyl)phosphonic dichloride (3.88 g) in dry THF (10 mL) at - 70°C was added allylmagnesium chloride (1.0 M in THF, 42.6 mL, 42.6 mmol) dropwise. The mixture was stirred at -70°C for 1.5 hours.
 40 LCMS showed the reaction was completed. The mixture was quenched with saturated NH₄Cl aqueous solution (50 mL) at -70°C. Then the mixture was warmed to room temperature and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 30 mL). The organic layer was dried and concentrated. The residue was purified with silica column chromatography (eluted with PE/EtOAc = 1/3) to afford the title compound diallyl(4-bromophenyl)phosphine oxide as a yellow solid (1.80 g, 46% yield for two steps).
 [0524] LC-MS: m/z 285.2, 287.0(M+H)⁺.

⁴⁵ [0525] ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.72 - 7.75 (m, 2H), 7.63 - 7.69 (m, 2H), 5.58 - 5.70 (m, 2H), 5.06 - 5.10 (m, 4H), 2.82 - 2.98 (m, 4H).

Step C: 1-(4-bromophenyl)-2,5-dihydrophosphole 1-oxide

- ⁵⁰ **[0526]** To a solution of diallyl(4-bromophenyl)phosphine oxide (400 mg, 1.58 mmol) in dichloromethane (40 mL) was added Grubbs catalyst (2nd generation, 70.0 mg, 0.08 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 50°C for 12 h under Ar atmosphere. LCMS showed the reaction was completed. The mixture was concentrated, and the residue was purified with silica column chromatography (eluted with PE/EA/methanol = 1/4/0.1) to afford the title compound 1-(4-bromophenyl)-2,5-dihydrophosphole 1-oxide as a pale white solid (154 mg, 38% yield).
- ⁵⁵ **[0527]** LC-MS: m/z 257.0, 259.0 (M+H)⁺. **[0528]** ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.76 (dd, J = 8.4, 2.0 Hz, 2H), 7.64 (dd, J = 10.8, 8.4 Hz, 2H), 6.03 (d, J = 28.8 Hz, 2H), 2.60 - 2.77 (m, 4H).

Step D: 1-(4-bromophenyl)phospholane 1-oxide

[0529] To a solution of 1-(4-bromophenyl)-2,5-dihydrophosphole 1-oxide (154 mg, 0.600 mmol) in EtOAc (8 mL) was added platinum dioxide (15.0 mg, 0.0660 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature under H_2 atmosphere for

⁵ 4 hours. LCMS showed the reaction was completed. The solid was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated. The residue was purified with silica column chromatography (eluted with PE/EA/methanol = 1/4/0.2) to afford the title compound 1-(4-bromophenyl)phospholane 1-oxide as a pale white solid (107 mg, 69% yield).
 [0530] LC-MS: m/z 259.0, 261.0 (M+H)⁺.

[0531] ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ: 7.73 - 7.76 (m, 2H), 7.66 - 7.71 (m, 2H), 1.93 - 2.07 (m, 4H), 1.77 - 1.90 (m, 4H).

10 [0532] 3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-3-(3-(4-(1-oxidophospholan-1-yl)phenyl)-2oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one (Compound 127a) was synthesized using methods described in Example 2.

 $\begin{bmatrix} 0533 \end{bmatrix} {}^{1}\text{H NMR} (400 \text{ MHz}, \text{DMSO-d}_{6}, 80^{\circ}\text{C}) \delta 11.58 (\text{br. s}, 1\text{H}), 7.81 (\text{br. s}, 4\text{H}), 7.52 (\text{s}, 1\text{H}), 7.43 (\text{d}, \text{J} = 8.8 \text{ Hz}, 1\text{H}), \\ 7.26 - 7.28 (\text{m}, 2\text{H}), 7.15 (\text{d}, \text{J} = 6.4 \text{ Hz}, 2\text{H}), 6.88 (\text{br. s}, 2\text{H}), 5.55 (\text{br. s}, 1\text{H}), 4.48 (\text{br. s}, 1\text{H}), 3.96 - 3.99 (\text{m}, 2\text{H}), 3.45 \\ - 3.65 (\text{m}, 3\text{H}), 3.18 - 3.24 (\text{m}, 1\text{H}), 2.84 - 2.91 (\text{m}, 2\text{H}), 2.21 (\text{d}, \text{J} = 2.0 \text{ Hz}, 6\text{H}), 1.60 - 2.08 (\text{m}, 15\text{H}), 1.44 (\text{d}, \text{J} = 4.8 \\ \text{Hz}, 3\text{H}), 1.17 (\text{s}, 3\text{H}). \text{ LC-MS: m/z 885.3 (M+H)^+}.$

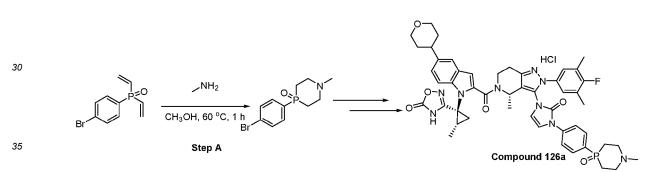
Example 6

3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-3-(3-(4-(1-methyl-4-oxido-1,4-azaphosphinan-4-yl)phe-nyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one HCI salt (Compound 126a)

²⁵ **[0534]**

20

50



Step A: 4-(4-bromophenyl)-1-methyl-1,4-azaphosphinane 4-oxide

- 40 [0535] To a solution of (4-bromophenyl)divinylphosphine oxide (585 mg, 2.28 mmol) in methanol (10 mL) was added methanamine (0.98 M in methanol, 2.79 mL, 2.74 mmol) dropwise. The mixture was stirred at 60°C for 1 hour. LCMS showed the reaction was completed. The mixture was concentrated and the residue was purified with silica column chromatography (eluted with DCM/methanol = 10/1) to afford the title compound 4-(4-bromophenyl)-1-methyl-1,4-azaphosphinane 4-oxide as a yellow solid (278 mg, 42% yield).
- 45 [0536] LC-MS: m/z 288.0, 290.0 (M+H)+.

thesized using methods described in **Example 2**. **[0539]** ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 80°C) δ 11.62 (br. s, 2H), 7.92 (br. s, 4H), 7.52 (s, 1H), 7.43 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (br. s, 1H), 7.28 (dd, J = 8.4, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.15 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 6.87 - 6.93 (m, 2H), 5.56 (br. s, 1H), 4.46 (br. s, 1H), 3.94 - 3.99 (m, 2H), 3.59 - 3.81 (m, 4H), 3.43 - 3.52 (m, 3H), 3.00 - 3.40 (m, 1H), 2.80 - 2.92 (m, 7H), 2.21 - 2.32 (m, 8H), 1.65 - 1.77 (m, 7H), 1.43 (br. s, 3H), 1.17 (br. s, 3H). LC-MS: m/z 914.4 (M+H)⁺.

⁵⁵ [0540] The following compounds were synthesized using similar methods as described in **Example 2** for **Compound** 121a.

3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(4-(diethylphosphoryl)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-((S)-2,2-dimethyltetrahydro-2H-pyran-4yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one (Compound 130b)

5 [0541]



15

[0542] ¹HNMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 80°C) δ 11.47 (br. s, 1H), 7.79 - 7.80 (br. s, 4H), 7.52 (s, 1H), 7.43 (d, J = 8.4 20 Hz, 1H), 7.29 (s, 1H), 7.26 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 6.91 (br. s, 1H), 6.85 (br. s, 1H), 5.57 (br. s, 1H), 4.44 (br. s, 1H), 3.73 - 3.75 (m, 2H), 3.56 (br. s, 1H), 2.96 - 3.04 (m, 2H), 2.82 - 2.95 (m, 1H), 2.22 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 6H), 1.82 - 2.04 (m, 4H), 1.52 - 1.76 (m, 7H), 1.35 - 1.50 (m, 3H), 1.25 - 1.35 (m, 3H), 1.18 - 1.21 (m, 6H), 0.92 - 1.05 (m, 6H). LC-MS: m/z 915.4 (M+H)+.

25 Example 7

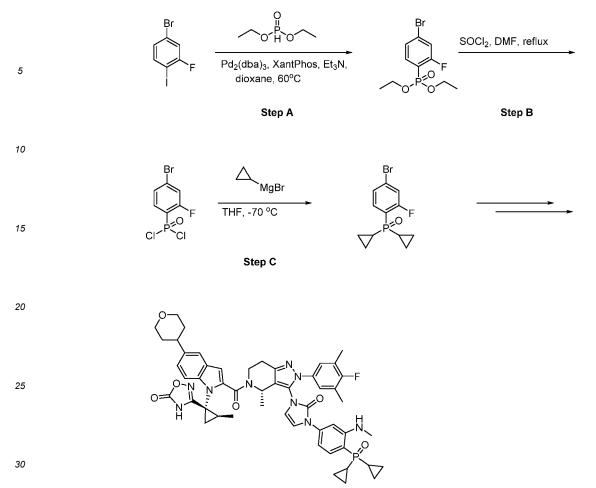
3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(4-(dicyclopropylphosphoryl)-3-(methylamino)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2Hpyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one (Compound 132a)

30

[0543]

35

45



Compound 132a

Step A: diethyl (4-bromo-2-fluorophenyl)phosphonate

35

40

[0544] The mixture of 4-bromo-2-fluoro-1-iodobenzene (2.02 g, 6.70 mmol), diethyl phosphonate (1.11 g, 8.04 mmol), $Pd_2(dba)_3$ (311 mg, 0.34 mmol), XantPhos (388 mg, 0.67 mmol), and triethylamine (1.36 g, 13.4 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (27 mL) was stirred at 60°C overnight under Argon atmosphere. After cooled to room temperature, the mixture was concentrated and the residue was diluted with EtOAc (100 mL), washed with water (50 mL). The organic layer was dried and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (PE/EA = 2/1) to afford the title compound diethyl (4-bromo-2-fluorophenyl)phosphonate as a yellow oil (1.40 g, 67% yield). **[0545]** LC-MS: m/z 311.0, 313.0 (M+H)⁺.

Step B: (4-bromo-2-fluorophenyl)phosphonic dichloride

45

[0546] To a mixture of diethyl (4-bromo-2-fluorophenyl)phosphonate (1.40 g, 4.50 mmol) in thionyl chloride (49.2 g, 414 mmol) was added dry DMF (1.42 g, 19.4 mmol) dropwise. The mixture was heated to reflux for 72 hours. The mixture was concentrated and dried in vacuo to get (4-bromo-2-fluorophenyl)phosphonic dichloride as a colorless oil (1.50 g, crude), which was used in next step directly in the next steps without further purification.

50

Step C: (4-bromo-2-fluorophenyl)dicyclopropylphosphine oxide

55

[0547] To a mixture of (4-bromo-2-fluorophenyl)phosphonic dichloride (1.50 g, crude) in dry THF (10 mL) at -70°C was added cyclopropylmagnesium bromide (2.0 M in THF, 5.13 mL, 10.3 mmol) dropwise. The mixture was stirred at -70°C for 2 hours. LCMS showed the reaction was completed. The mixture was quenched with saturated NH_4CI aqueous solution (50 mL) at -70°C. Then the mixture was warmed to room temperature and extracted with EtOAc (3 × 50 mL). The organic layer was dried and concentrated. The residue was purified with silica column chromatography (eluted with PE/EtOAc = 1/2) to afford the title compound (4-bromo-2-fluorophenyl)dicyclopropylphosphine oxide as a yellow solid

(420 mg, 27% yield).

[0548] ¹HNMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.69 - 7.75 (m, 1H), 7.44 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.31 - 7.35 (m, 1H), 1.15 - 1.24 (m, 2H), 1.01 - 1.12 (m, 2H), 0.71 - 0.97 (m, 6H).

[0549] 3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(4-(dicyclopropylphosphoryl)-3-(methylamino)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tet-

rahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one (**Compound 132a**) was synthesized using the methods as described in **Example 2**.

[0550] ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 80°C) δ: 10.95 (br. s, 1H), 7.49 (s, 2H), 7.41 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.22 - 7.24 (m, 3H), 7.13 (d, J = 5.6 Hz, 2H), 6.82 - 6.84 (m, 3H), 5.54 (br. s, 1H), 4.41 (br. s, 1H), 3.96 (d, J = 10.8 Hz, 2H), 3.44 - 3.50 (m, 3H), 2.81 - 2.89 (m, 3H), 2.62 - 2.78 (m, 3H), 2.20 (s, 6H), 1.62 - 1.74 (m, 7H), 1.40 (br. s, 3H), 1.17 - 1.25 (m, 5H), 0.71 - 0.93 (m, 6H), 0.57 - 0.70 (m, 2H). LC-MS: m/z 940.4 (M+H)⁺.

[0551] The following compounds were synthesized using similar methods as described in **Example 2** for **Compound** 121a.

(S)-3-(1-(2-(3-(3-(4-(dicyclopropylphosphoryl)-3-(methylamino)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)cyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one (Compound 148a)

[0552]

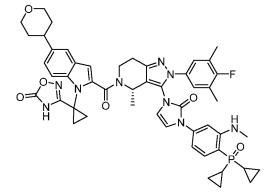
20

5

10

25

30



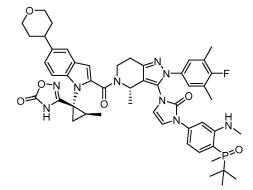
- $\begin{bmatrix} 0553 \end{bmatrix}^{-1} \text{HNMR} (400 \text{ MHz}, \text{DMSO-d}_6, 80^{\circ}\text{C}) \delta 7.45 7.50 \text{ (m, 3H)}, 7.18 7.20 \text{ (m, 3H)}, 7.13 \text{ (d, J} = 6.4 \text{ Hz, 2H)}, 6.81 \\ 6.88 \text{ (m, 2H)}, 6.71 \text{ (s, 1H)}, 5.51 \text{ (br. s, 1H)}, 4.47 \text{ (br. s, 1H)}, 3.96 \text{ (d, J} = 10.8 \text{ Hz, 2H)}, 3.43 3.51 \text{ (m, 3H)}, 2.90 2.85 \\ \text{ (m, 2H)}, 2.77 2.81 \text{ (m, 1H)}, 2.70 \text{ (s, 3H)}, 2.20 \text{ (s, 6H)}, 1.65 1.73 \text{ (m, 6H)}, 1.40 1.55 \text{ (br. s, 1H)}, 1.35 \text{ (d, J} = 6.4 \text{ Hz}, 3H), 1.15 1.30 \text{ (m, 3H)}, 0.72 0.92 \text{ (m, 6H)}, 0.58 0.69 \text{ (m, 2H)}. \text{ LC-MS: m/z 926.4 (M+H)}^+$
- 3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((4S)-3-(3-(4-(tert-butyl(methyl)phosphoryl)-3-(methylamino)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1 yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one (Compound 131a)

[0554]

45

50

55



[0555] ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 80°C) δ 11.57 (br. s, 1H), 7.77 (br. s, 1H), 7.53 (s, 1H), 7.28 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H),

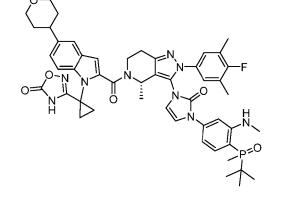
7.14 - 7.26 (m, 5H), 6.87 (br. s, 4H), 5.56 (br,s, 1H), 4.48 (br. s, 1H), 3.97 - 4.00 (m, 2H), 3.46 - 3.57 (m, 3H), 2.83 - 2.91 (m, 3H), 2.72 (br. s, 3H), 2.22 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 6H), 1.64 - 1.75 (m, 10H), 1.45 (s, 3H), 1.17 (s, 3H), 1.08 (d, J = 14.4Hz, 9H). LCMS: m/z = 930.4 (M+H)⁺.

⁵ 3-(1-(2-((4S)-3-(3-(4-(tert-butyl(methyl)phosphoryl)-3-(methylamino)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)cyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one (**Compound 149a**)

[0556]

- 10
- 15

20

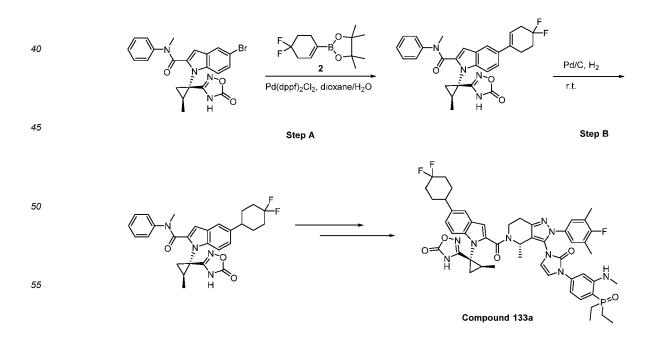


²⁵ [0557] ¹HNMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 80°C) δ11.76 (br. s, 1H), 7.48 - 7.51 (m, 2H), 7.14 - 7.26 (m, 5H), 6.79 - 6.87 (m, 4H), 5.54 (br. s, 1H), 4.48 (br. s, 1H), 3.97 - 4.00 (m, 2H), 3.46 - 3.53 (m, 3H), 2.83 - 2.91 (m, 3H), 2.72 (s, 3H), 2.22 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 6H), 1.69 - 1.82 (m, 10H), 1.52 - 1.54 (m, 1H), 1.39 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H), 1.08 (d, J = 11.8 Hz, 9H). LCMS: m/z = 916.4 (M+H)⁺.

30 Example 8

 $\label{eq:solution} \begin{array}{l} 3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(4-(diethylphosphoryl)-3-(methylamino)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(4,4-difluorocy-clohexyl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one (Compound 133a) \end{array}$

[0558]



Step A: 5-(4,4-difluorocyclohex-1-en-1-yl)-N-methyl-1-((1S,2S)-2-methyl-1-(5-oxo-4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)cyclopropyl)-N-phenyl-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

[0559] To a solution of 5-bromo-N-methyl-1-((1S,2S)-2-methyl-1-(5-oxo-4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)cyclopropyl)-N-phenyl-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (400 mg, 0.86 mmol) and 2-(4,4-difluorocyclohex-1-en-1-yl)-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane (629.4 mg, 2.58 mmol) in dioxane/H₂O=5/1 (20 mL) was added K₂CO₃ (237 mg. 1.72 mmol) and Pd(dppf)Cl₂(70.1 mg, 0.0860 mmol) at room temperature. The resulting mixture was stirred at 80°C for 16 hours under N₂ atmosphere. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel with PE/EA=3/1 to 2/1 to afford 5-(4,4-difluorocyclohex-1-en-1-yl)-N-methyl-1-((1S,2S)-2-methyl-1-(5-oxo-4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-oxadiazol-

¹⁵ Step B: 5-(4,4-difluorocyclohexyl)-N-methyl-1-((1S,2S)-2-methyl-1-(5-oxo-4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)cyclopropyl)-N-phenyl-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

[0560] To a solution of 5-(4,4-difluorocyclohex-1-en-1-yl)-N-methyl-1-((1S,2S)-2-methyl-1-(5-oxo-4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)cyclopropyl)-N-phenyl-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (360 mg, 0.71 mmol) in ethyl acetate (10 mL) was added

- Pd/C (10%, 64 mg) at room temperature under Ar. Then the resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for 16 hours under H₂. The reaction was filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated. The crude product was purified by pre-HPLC (HCOOH/CH₃CN/H₂O) to give 5-(4,4-difluorocyclohexyl)-N-methyl-1-((1S,2S)-2-methyl-1-(5-oxo-4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)cyclopropyl)-N-phenyl-1H-indole-2-carboxamide as white solid (50 mg, 14% yield). [0561] LC-MS: m/z 507.2 (M+H)⁺.
- ²⁵ [0562] 3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(4-(diethylphosphoryl)-3-(methylamino)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(4,4-difluorocyclohexyl)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one (Compound 133a) was synthesized using the methods as described in Example 2.
- [0563] ¹HNMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 80°C) δ11.57 (br. s, 1H), 7.52 (s, 1H), 7.40 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.12 7.25 (m, 5H), 6.84 (br. s, 4H), 5.55 (br. s, 1H), 4.43 (br. s, 1H), 3.54 (br. s, 1H), 3.17 (br. s, 1H), 2.70 2.89 (m, 5H), 2.24 2.31 (m, 1H), 2.20 (s, 6H), 1.86 2.12 (m, 10H), 1.62 1.78 (m, 5H), 1.35 1.50 (m, 3H), 1.15 1.25 (m, 3H), 1.01 (dt, J = 7.6, 16.4 Hz, 6H). LC-MS: m/z 950.4 (M+H)⁺.

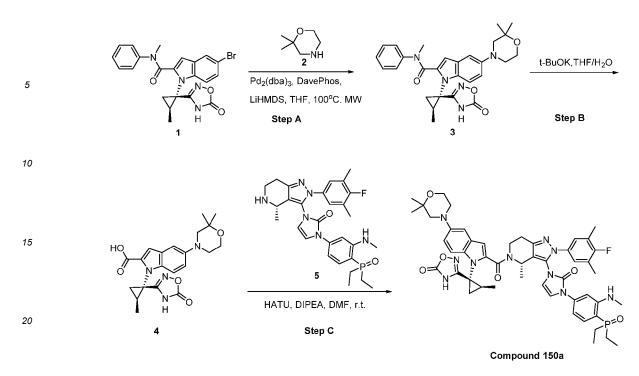
Example 9

35

 $\label{eq:solution} \begin{array}{l} 3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(4-(diethylphosphoryl)-3-(methylamino)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(2,2-dimethylmorpholino)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one ({\compound 150a}) \end{array}$

40 [0564]

- 45
- 50



Step A: 5-(2,2-dimethylmorpholino)-N-methyl-1-((1S,2S)-2-methyl-1-(5-oxo-4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)cyclopropyl)-N-phenyl-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

[0565] To the mixture of 5-bromo-N-methyl-1-((1S,2S)-2-methyl-1-(5-oxo-4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)cyclopropyl)-N-phenyl-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (585 mg, 1.25 mmol), 2,2-dimethylmorpholine (173 mg, 1.50 mmol), Pd₂(dba)₃ (115 mg, 0.13 mmol) and Davephos (98 mg, 0.25 mmol) in THF (20 mL) was added LiHMDS (2.8 mL, 2.75 mmol) under

³⁰ N₂ atmosphere. The mixture was stirred at 100 °C via microwave irradiation for 4 hours. To the mixture was added 1M HCl (10 mL) and extracted with EA (30 mL). The organic layers were washed with saturated NaHCO₃ aq (10 mL), brine (10 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated and purified by flash chromatography (eluted with DCM/MeOH = 60/1) to afford the title compound 5-(2,2-dimethylmorpholino)-N-methyl-1-((1S,2S)-2-methyl-1-(5-oxo-4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-oxadia-zol-3-yl)cyclopropyl)-N-phenyl-1H-indole-2-carboxamide as a yellow solid (341 mg, 54% yield).

35 LC-MS: m/z 502.2 (M+H)+

Step B: 5-(2,2-dimethylmorpholino)-1-((1S,2S)-2-methyl-1-(5-oxo-4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)cyclopropyl)-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid

[0566] To a solution of 5-(2,2-dimethylmorpholino)-N-methyl-1-((1S,2S)-2-methyl-1-(5-oxo-4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-oxadia-zol-3-yl)cyclopropyl)-N-phenyl-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (341 mg, 0.68 mmol) in THF (16 mL) was added t-BuOK (2.3 g, 20.5 mmol), followed by H₂O (116 mg). The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The mixture was concentrated, and pH was adjusted to 4~5 using 1N HCl aq. solution. The mixture was extracted with DCM (3 × 20 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated, and purified by reversed phase to afford the title compound 5-(2,2-dimethylmorpholino) 1-((1S,2S)-2-methyl-1-(5-oxo-4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)cyclopropyl)-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid as a white solid (225 mg, 80% yield). LC-MS: m/z 411.2 (M-H, negative mode)⁺.

Step C: 3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(4-(diethylphosphoryl)-3-(methylamino)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo [4,3-c] pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(2,2-dimethylmorpholino)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one

[0567] To the mixture of (S)-1-(4-(diethylphosphoryl)-3-(methylamino)phenyl)-3-(2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-3-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazol-2-one (118 mg, 0.210 mmol), 5-(2,2dimethylmorpholino)-1-((1S,2S)-2-methyl-1-(5-oxo-4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)cyclopropyl)-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (80 mg, 0.190 mmol) and HATU (221 mg, 0.580 mmol) in DMF (4 mL) was added DIEA (150 mg, 1.16 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. To the mixture was added water (30 mL) and extracted with DCM (3 \times 20 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to afford 3-((1S,2S)-1-(2-((S)-3-(3-(4-(diethylphosphoryl)-3-(methylamino)phenyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imida-

55

zol-1-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carbonyl)-5-(2,2dimethylmorpholino)-1H-indol-1-yl)-2-methylcyclopropyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5(4H)-one as a white solid (71.0 mg, 35% yield). ¹HNMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 80°C) δ 11.58 (br. s, 1H), 7.35 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.07 - 7.21 (m, 6H), 6.83 (br. s, 3H), 6.77 (br. s, 1H), 5.50 (br. s, 1H), 4.43 (br. s, 1H), 3.74 - 3.82 (m, 2H), 3.54 (br. s, 2H), 2.98 - 3.03 (m, 2H), 2.85 -2.95 (m, 3H), 2.71 (br. s, 3H), 2.20 (s, 6H), 1.85 - 1.96 (m, 4H), 1.65 - 1.72 (m, 1H), 1.60 (br. s, 1H), 1.42 (br. s, 3H),

5 1.20 - 1.32 (m, 7H), 1.14 (br. s, 3H), 0.95 - 1.07 (m, 6H). LC-MS: m/z 473.2 (M/2+H)+.

Example A: cAMP Assays

- 10 [0568] Activation of GLP-1 receptor is known to stimulate cyclic AMP (cAMP) production in cells which indicates primary coupling to the $G_{\alpha s}$ subunit of the G protein heterotrimeric complex. Evidence suggests signaling through $G_{\alpha s}$ induced cAMP stimulation elicits the desired pharmacological response regarding insulin release from pancreatic β -cells. [0569] Method 1: To optimize functional activity directed toward $G_{\alpha s}$ coupling, a CHO-K1 cell line developed by DiscoverX stably expressing the GLP-1 Receptor is used. Cells expressing GLP-1 receptor are plated in a 384-well microtiter
- 15 plates and incubated overnight at 37°C with 5% CO₂ to allow the cells to attach and grow. Media is then aspirated from the cells and replaced with 15 μL Hanks Balanced Salt Solution (HBSS) / 5 mM Hepes : 0.5 mM IBMX 0.1% BSA (pH 7.4) [Stimulation Buffer]. Plated cells are resuspended in Stimulation buffer and five microliters (5 µL) of the suspension is added to previously generated compound sample stocks at 4x final concentration in Stimulation Buffer are then added to the cells and allowed to incubate at 37°C for 30 or 60 minutes.
- 20 [0570] After incubation the assay signal is generated using a europium chelate-labeled cAMP tracer which competes with cAMP for binding sites on a cAMP-specific monoclonal antibody labeled with ULighttm dye. When antibodies are bound to the Eu-labeled cAMP tracer FRET transfer between the Eu chelate and ULIghttm labeled antibodies is detected. Free cAMP produced from stimulated cells competes with the Eu-cAMP tracer for binding to the ULight-mAb causing a decrease in the TR-FRET signal in a dose dependent manner.
- 25 [0571] The method for detection of cAMP using using the Eu-chelate technology requires incubation with Eu-cAMP tracer solution + ULight-anti-cAMP solution for one hour at room temperature. Microplates are read following signal generation with a PerkinElmer Envision instrument utilizing TR-FRET signal detection. Percentage activity is calculated using the following formula:
- 30 %Activity = 100% × (mean RLU of test sample - mean RLU of vehicle control) / (mean RLU of MAX control - mean RLU of vehicle control))
- [0572] Method 2: To optimize functional activity directed toward $G_{\alpha s}$ coupling, a CHO-K1 cell line developed by Dis-35 coverX stably expressing the GLP-1 Receptor is used. Cells expressing GLP-1 receptor are plated in a 384-well microtiter plates and incubated overnight at 37°C with 5% CO2 to allow the cells to attach and grow. Media is then aspirated from the cells and replaced with 15 µL 2:1 Hanks Balanced Salt Solution (HBSS) / 10 mM Hepes: cAMP XS+ Ab reagent. Five microliters (5 µL) of previously generated compound sample stocks at 4x final concentration in assay buffer are then added to the cells and allowed to incubate at 37°C for 30 or 60 minutes.
- 40 [0573] After incubation the assay signal is generated using enzyme fragment complementation (EFC). In EFC, the enzyme B-galactosidase is split into two complementary portions (EA and ED). The fragment ED is fused to cAMP and in the assay format competes with endogenous cAMP for binding to a cAMP specific antibody. Activated B-Gal is formed when exogenous EA fragment binds to free ED-cAMP (not bound to cAMP specific antibody). Activated enzyme levels are detected through conversion of B-gal chemiluminescent substrate which generates a detectable luminescence signal
- 45 and read on standard microtiter plate. [0574] The methodology for detection of cAMP using EFC requires incubation with 20 µL of cAMP XS+ ED/CL lysis cocktail for one hour followed by incubation with 20 µL cAMP XS+ EA reagent for three hours at room temperature. Microplates are read following signal generation with a PerkinElmer Envision instrument utilizing chemiluminescent signal detection. Compound activity is analyzed using CBIS data analysis suite (ChemInnovation, CA). Percentage
- 50 activity is calculated using the following formula:

%Activity = 100% × (mean RLU of test sample - mean RLU of vehicle control) / (mean RLU of MAX control - mean RLU of vehicle control))

55

[0575] Method 3: Activation of GLP-1 receptor is known to stimulate cyclic AMP (cAMP) production in cells which indicates primary coupling to the G_{as} subunit of the G protein heterotrimeric complex. Evidence suggests signaling through $G_{\alpha s}$ induced cAMP stimulation elicits the desired pharmacological response regarding insulin release from

pancreatic β-cells.

[0576] To optimize functional activity directed toward $G_{\alpha s}$ coupling, a HEK293/CRE-Luc cell line developed by HDB stably expressing the GLP-1 Receptor was used. 200× concentration of compound working solutions were prepared (Agilent Technologies Bravo) with 1/2log serial dilution in 384-well Echo LDV plate (Labcyte, Cat# LP-0200). 50 nL/well

 5 200× concentration of compound working solutions were moved to 384-well white low volume plate (Greiner, Cat#784075) using Labcyte ECHO550. 1×10⁵ cells/mL HEK293/GLP1R/CRE-LUC(HD Biosciences) cell suspensions prepared with assay buffer [DPBS containing 0.5mM IBMX(Sigma, Cat# 15879) and 0.1% BSA(GENVIEW, Cat# FA016-100g)], 10 μ L cell suspensions were added to each well of previous generated assay plate which already contains 50 nL compound at 200 × concentration using ThermoFisher Multidrop Combi (1000cells/well). Seal the plate and incubate at 37°C with

¹⁰ 5% CO₂ for 30 min.

[0577] After incubation the cAMP assay signal was generated using cAMP dynamic 2 Kit (Cisbio). 5 μ L cAMP-d2 working solution was added to each well, followed with 5 μ L Anti-cAMP antibody-cryptate working solution added to each well using ThermoFisher Multidrop Combi. Incubate at room temperature for 1 hour protected from light. Read the fluorescence at 665 nm and 615 nm with Reader PerkinElmer EnVision.

15

%Activity = $100\% \times$ (mean RLU of test sample - mean RLU of vehicle control) / (mean RLU of MAX control - mean RLU of vehicle control))

20

CompoundNumber	GLP1R cAMP Stimulation DR: EC ₅₀ (nM) [Species: Human, Assay Cell Line: HDB]	GLP1R cAMP Stimulation DR: pEC ₅₀ (M) [Species: Human, Assay Cell Line: HDB B	
101a	В		
102a	A	A	
105a	В	В	
106a	A	А	
107a	С	В	
108a	С	В	
109a	В	В	
110a	D	В	
111a	A	A	
112a	D	В	
113a	С	В	
114a	С	В	
115a	С	В	
116a	С	В	
117a	С	В	
118a	A	A	
119a	С	В	
120a	A	A	
121a	A	A	
122a	A	А	
123a	С	В	
124a	A	A	
125a	С	В	

Table 1 shows the biological activity of compounds in GLP-1R agonist cAMP stimulation assay (EC₅₀) [nM] (Method 3)

(continued)

CompoundNumber	GLP1R cAMP Stimulation DR: EC ₅₀ (nM) [Species: Human, Assay Cell Line: HDB]	GLP1R cAMP Stimulation DR: pEC ₅₀ (M) [Species: Human, Assay Cell Line: HDB]		
126a	В	В		
127a	A	A		
128a	A	A		
129a	A	A		
130b	A	A		
131a	В	В		
132a	В	В		
133a	В	В		
135a	A	A		
136a	С	В		
138a	A	A		
139a	A	A		
140a	D	В		
141a	A	А		
142a	A	А		
143a	В	В		
144a	A	А		
145a	A	А		
146a	A	Α		
146b	A	А		
147a	D	С		
148a	A	А		
149a	В	В		
150a	В	В		

Example B Rat Pharmacokinetics (PK) studies 45

50

[0578] Pharmacokinetics (PK) study was conducted on male Sprague Dawley (SD) rats by two delivery routes: intravenous (IV) and/or oral gavage (PO). Rats in IV route (n=3) were free access to food and water. Rat in PO route (n=3) were fasted overnight and fed at 4 hours post dosing. Test article was formulated in solution for IV route and solution or suspension for PO route, respectively. On the day of experiment, test article was administered via vein (e.g. foot dorsal vein) injection (commonly at 0.2 to 1 mg/kg and 2 mL/kg) for IV route or via oral gavage (commonly at 5 to 100 mg/kg and 10 mL/kg) for PO route, respectively. Blood samples were collected via serial bleeding at ~8 time points from 0.083 to 24 hrs post dose. Approximately 150 µL of blood/time point was collected into K₂EDTA tube via tail vein. Blood samples were put on wet ice and centrifuged to obtain plasma samples and plasma samples were submitted to LC-MS/MS for sample analysis. Pharmacokinetics parameters, including clearance (IV), area under the curve (AUC) and 55 oral bioavailability (F%), etc. were calculated by non-compartmental model using WinNonlin.

[0579] Exemplary compounds of Formula (I) (e.g., certain compounds of Formula (IE)) were tested using the protocol above. The compounds tested exhibited plasma clearance (L/hr/kg) in the range of 0.20 to 1.60 (e.g., between 0.20 to

0.80 (e.g., between 0.30 to 0.50); or between 1.00 to 1.60 (e.g., between 1.20 to 1.60)); and volume of distribution (L/Kg) in the range of between 0.40 to 0.70 (L/Kg).

Example C Glucose tolerance test in Non-human primate (NHP)

[0580] Cynomolgus monkeys (2.5-6.0 kg) were individually housed in stainless steel cages for the duration of the study under a controlled environment that was set to maintain a temperature of 18-26°C and relative humidity of 30-70%, a minimum of 10 air changes/hour. A time-controlled lighting system was used (light 7:00 AM - 7:00 PM) to provide a regular 12-hour light/12-hour dark diurnal cycle. The monkeys were provided with 3 meals per day consisting of 100 g

of proprietary normal diet in the morning 9:00 - 10:00, one regular fruit (150 g) in the afternoon 14:00 - 15:00, and 100 g of proprietary normal diet in the afternoon 16:00 - 17:00. Drinking water was provided *ad libitum*. All animals were conducted baseline ivGTT and then selected animals assigned into pre-set groups base on the baseline ivGTT insulin AUC and their body weights.

[0581] The general study outline is presented in the table below:

20			
25			
30			
35			
40			
45			
50			
55			

10	6	
	8	
15	7	
	9	hase
20	2	ment P
	4	Treat
25	3	
	2	
30	٢	
	۲-	
35	-2	
	-3	hase
40	-4	imation F
40	-5	Acclin
45	9-	
45	-۲	
	Day:	
50		

[0582] Prior to the start of the study, animals were acclimatized for 1 week. On day 1, all animals were dosed with vehicle via IV injection for 5min prior to IV glucose challenge. On day 9, all animals were dosed with either vehicle or compound via IV injection for 5min prior to IV glucose challenge.

[0583] The ivGTT was conducted on day 1 and day 9, respectively. The overnight fasted animals were anaesthetized (Zoletil 50, intramuscularly, 5 mg/kg initial dose, and then maintenance dose at 2.5-5 mg/kg if needed).

[0584] 5 min after the compound or vehicle dosing, the animals were intravenously injected with 50% glucose at a dose of 0.5 g/kg (1 mL/kg) for 30 seconds via the saphenous vein or the appropriate peripheral vein. The whole blood samples (1.2 mL) were collected into EDTA-K2 tubes from a peripheral vein at the following time-points: - 6 (prior to compound dosing) and 1, 3, 5, 10, 20, 40 and 60 mins after glucose challenge.

10 [0585] The collected blood samples were stored under wet-ice and then centrifuged at 3500 rpm, 4°C for 10 min within 60 min. The collected plasma samples (0.5 mL each) were stored in a freezer set to maintain -80°C until analysis for glucose, insulin and C-peptide.

[0586] For test compound groups, approximately 1.0 mL of whole blood was collected into EDTA-K2 tubes from saphenous or cephalic vein at each time point of IVGTT on day 9. The collected blood samples were maintained on wet

¹⁵ ice until centrifugation. Plasma was separated by centrifugation at 3500 rpm, 4°C for 10 minutes within 60 minutes of collection. Statistical analysis of the data was completed using GraphPad Prism (version 9, GraphPad Software Inc, La Jolla, CA).

[0587] Exemplary compounds of Formula (I) (e.g., certain compounds of Formula (IE)) were tested using the protocol above. Specifically, a test compound was iv injected into healthy NHPs at the dose selected from 0.03 to 0.30 mg/kg

(e.g., dosed at 0.05 mg/kg). Following the procedures described above, a 2.0 to 6.0 fold (e.g., 3.0 to 5.0 fold) insulin secretion was induced in ivGTT, and a 10% to 40% (e.g., 30% to 40%) increase in glucose clearance rate was observed.

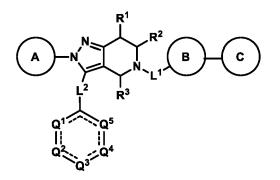
OTHER EMBODIMENTS

- ²⁵ **[0588]** It is to be understood that while the invention has been described in conjunction with the detailed description thereof, the foregoing description is intended to illustrate and not limit the scope of the invention, which is defined by the scope of the appended claims and clauses. Other aspects, advantages, and modifications are within the scope of the following claims and clauses.
 - **[0589]** The invention is further described by the following numbered clauses:
 - 1. A compound of Formula (I):

35

30

5



45

55

40

Formula (**I**)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein: Q¹, Q², Q³, Q⁴, and Q⁵ are defined according to (**AA**) or (**BB**) below:

50 (AA)

 Q^1 and Q^5 are independently selected from the group consisting of N, CH, and CR^{QA}; Q^2 , Q^3 , and Q^4 are independently selected from the group consisting of N, CH, CR^{QA}, and CR^{QB}, provided that at least one of Q^2 , Q^3 , and Q^4 is CR^{QB};

each - - - - is a single bond or double bond, provided that the ring including Q1-Q5 is aromatic;

(BB)

Q¹ is a bond;

5

10

15

20

40

45

50

55

Q², Q³, Q⁴, and Q⁵ are independently selected from the group consisting of O, S, N, NH, NR^c, CH, CR^{QA}, and CR^{QB}, provided that at least one of Q², Q³, Q⁴, and Q⁵ is CR^{QB};

each - - - - is a single bond or double bond, provided that the ring including $Q^{1}-Q^{5}$ is aromatic;

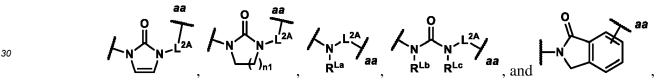
 R^{QB} is $P(=O)R^{a}R^{b}$, wherein R^{a} and R^{b} are independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-6 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkoxy, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl, and halo; C_{3-6} cycloalkyl optionally substituted with from 1-3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-3} alkyl and halo; and C_{6-10} aryl optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected C_{1-3} alkyl; or

R^a and R^b taken together with the phosphorous atom to which each is attached form a ring including from 5-8 ring atoms, wherein from 0-2 ring atoms (in addition to the phosphorous attached to R^a and R^b) are heteroatoms each independently selected from the group consisting of: O, S, and N, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected C₁₋₆ alkyl;

each R^{QA} is independently selected from the group consisting of: (a) halo; (b) cyano; (c) OH; (d) -NR^cR^d; (e) C(=O)NR^cR^d; (f) $S(=O)_{0-2}R^e$; (g) C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-6 independently selected R^f; (h) C_{1-6} alkoxy optionally substituted with from 1-6 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of: hydroxy, halo, and C_{1-6} alkoxy; (i) 3-12 membered heterocyclyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkyl and $C(=O)(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$; (j) C_{6-10} aryl optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected C(=O)($C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl}$); and (k) 5-10 membered heteroaryl optionally substituted with from 1-6 independently selected R^g;

or a pair of R^{QA} on adjacent carbon atoms, taken together with the atom to which each is attached, forms a ring including from 5-8 ring atoms, wherein from 0-2 ring atoms are heteroatoms each independently selected from the group consisting of O, N, and S, wherein said ring is optionally substituted with from 1-2 independently selected R^h groups;

25 L² is selected from the group consisting of:



wherein *aa* represents the point of attachment to the ring containing Q¹-Q⁵; n1 is an integer from 1-3;

³⁵ L^{2A} is a bond or C₁₋₁₀ alkylene;

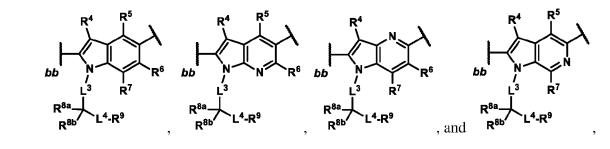
 R^{La} is selected from the group consisting of H, C_{1-6} alkyl, and $C(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl);

each of R^{Lb} and R^{Lc} is independently selected from the group consisting of H and C₁₋₆ alkyl;

Ring A is C_{6-10} aryl, C_{5-7} cycloalkyl, 5-7 membered heterocyclyl, or 5-10 membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted with from 1-5 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, and C_{1-6} alkoxy;

 R^1 , R^2 , and R^3 are each independently selected from the group consisting of H and C_{1-6} alkyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-6 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo, -OH, and C_{1-6} alkoxy;

L¹ is selected from the group consisting of: -C(=O)-, $-CH_2$ -, $-CH(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$ -, and $-S(=O)_2$; Ring B is selected from the group consisting of:



wherein *bb* represents point of attachment to L¹; R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , and R^7 are independently selected from the group consisting of: H, halo, and C₁₋₆ alkyl;

 L^3 is a bond or C_{1-3} alkylene;

 L^4 is a bond or C_{1-5} alkylene;

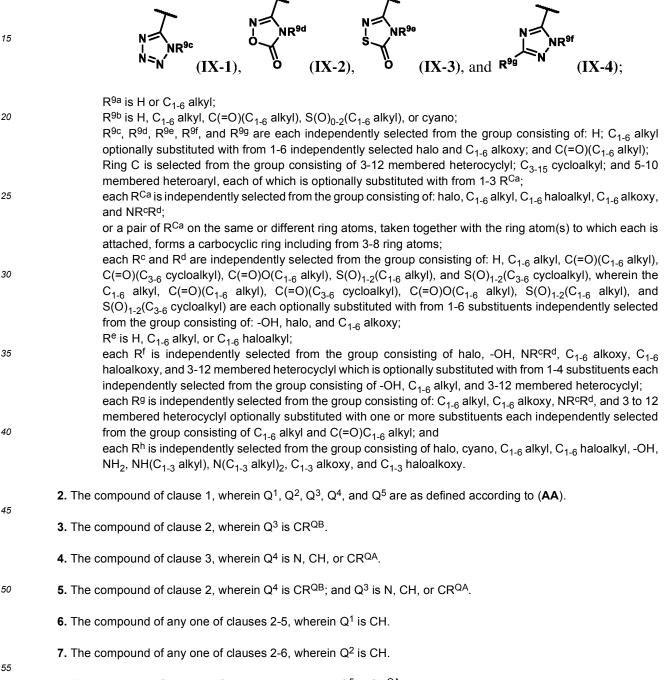
5

10

R^{8a} and R^{8b} are independently selected from the group consisting of: H and C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of: halo and C₃₋₁₅ cycloalkyl; or

 R^{8a} and R^{8b} taken together with the carbon atom to which each is attached forms a C_{3-15} cycloalkyl ring which is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected C_{1-6} alkyl, wherein the C_{1-6} alkyl is optionally substituted with from 1-6 independently selected R^{f} ;

 R^9 is selected from the group consisting of: C(=O)OH, C(=O)(OC₁₋₆ alkyl), C(=O)NR^{9a}R^{9b}, (IX-1), (IX-2), (IX-3), and (IX-4):



- 8. The compound of any one of clauses 2-7, wherein Q^5 is CR^{QA}.
- **9.** The compound of any one of clauses 2-7, wherein Q^5 is CH.

- **10.** The compound of clause 2, wherein Q³ is CR^{QB}; and each one of Q¹, Q², Q⁴, and Q⁵ is independently CH or CR^{QA}.
- **11.** The compound of clause 10, wherein each one of Q¹, Q², Q⁴, and Q⁵ is CH.
- ⁵ **12.** The compound of clause 10, wherein one of Q^1 , Q^2 , Q^4 , and Q^5 is CR^{QA}; and each remaining one of Q^1 , Q^2 , Q^4 , and Q^5 is CH.
 - 13. The compound of clause 12, wherein Q^4 is CR^{QA}; and Q^1 , Q^2 , and Q^5 are CH.
- 10 14. The compound of clause 10, two of Q¹, Q², Q⁴, and Q⁵ are independently selected CR^{QA}; and each remaining one of Q¹, Q², Q⁴, and Q⁵ is CH.

15. The compound of clause 2, wherein Q^3 is CR^{QB}; one of Q^1 , Q^2 , Q^4 , and Q^5 is N; and each remaining one of Q^1 , Q^2 , Q^4 , and Q^5 is independently CH or CR^{QA}.

15

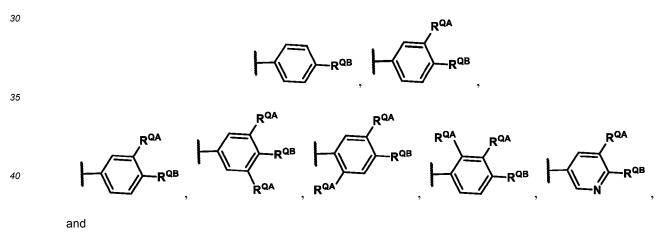
16. The compound of clause 15, wherein Q⁴ is N.

- **17.** The compound of clauses 15 or 16, wherein Q^1 , Q^2 , and Q^5 are CH.
- ²⁰ **18.** The compound of clause 2, wherein Q³ is CR^{QB}; and the



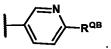


moiety is selected from the group consisting of:



45

55



⁵⁰ **19.** The compound of clause 2, wherein Q⁴ is CR^{QB}; and each one of Q¹, Q², Q³, and Q⁵ is independently CH or CR^{QA}.

20. The compound of clause 19, wherein each one of Q^1 , Q^2 , Q^3 , and Q^5 is CH.

21. The compound of clause 19, wherein one of Q^1 , Q^2 , Q^3 , and Q^5 is CR^{QA}; and each remaining one of Q^1 , Q^2 , Q^3 , and Q^5 is CH.

22. The compound of clause 21, wherein Q⁵ is CR^{QA}; and Q¹, Q², and Q³ are CH.

23. The compound of clause 19, wherein two of Q^1 , Q^2 , Q^3 , and Q^5 are independently selected CR^{QA}; and each remaining one of Q^1 , Q^2 , Q^3 , and Q^5 is CH.

24. The compound of clause 23, wherein Q² and Q³ are independently selected CR^{QA}; and Q¹ and Q⁵ are CH.

25. The compound of clause 2, wherein Q^4 is CR^{QB}; one of Q^1 , Q^2 , Q^3 , and Q^5 is N; and each remaining one of Q^1 , Q^2 , Q^3 , and Q^5 is independently CH or CR^{QA}.

26. The compound of clause 2, wherein Q⁴ is CR^{QB}; and the

10

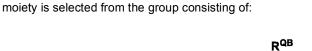
5



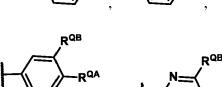
Q³ Q⁴=Q⁵

RQB









30

25

27. The compound of any one of clauses 1-26, wherein R^{QB} is $P(=O)R^aR^b$, wherein R^a and R^b are independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkyl and C_{3-6} cycloalkyl.

and

28. The compound of any one of clauses 1-27, wherein R^{QB} is $P(=O)R^aR^b$, wherein R^a and R^b are independently C_{1-3} alkyl.

29. The compound of clause 28, wherein R^a and R^b are the same.

30. The compound of any one of clauses 1-29, wherein R^{QB} is P(=O)Me₂.

31. The compound of any one of clauses 1-29, wherein R^{QB} is $P(=O)Et_2$.

- **32.** The compound of any one of clauses 1-29, wherein R^{QB} is P(=O)iPr₂.
 - 33. The compound of clause 28, wherein R^a and R^b are different.
 - **34.** The compound of any one of clauses 1-27 or 33, wherein R^{QB} is P(=O)(Me)(tBu).
- 50 **35.** The compound of any one of clauses 1-27, wherein \mathbb{R}^{QB} is $P(=O)\mathbb{R}^{a}\mathbb{R}^{b}$, wherein \mathbb{R}^{a} and \mathbb{R}^{b} are each independently C_{3-6} cycloalkyl.

36. The compound of any one of clauses 1-27 or 35, wherein R^{QB} is

55

37. The compound of any one of clauses 1-26, wherein R^{QB} is $P(=O)R^aR^b$, wherein R^a and R^b taken together with the phosphorous atom to which each is attached forms a ring including from 5-8 ring atoms, wherein from 0-2 ring atoms (in addition to the phosphorous attached to R^a and R^b) are heteroatoms each independently selected from the group consisting of: O, S, and N, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected C_{1-6} alkyl.

38. The compound of any one of clauses 1-26 or 37, wherein R^{QB} is P(=O)R^aR^b, wherein R^a and R^b taken together with the phosphorous atom to which each is attached forms a ring including from 5-6 ring atoms, wherein from 0-1 ring atom (in addition to the phosphorous attached to R^a and R^b) is a heteroatom selected from the group consisting of: O, S, and N, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with from 1-2 independently selected C₁₋₆ alkyl.

39. The compound of any one of clauses 1-26 or 37-38, wherein R^{QB} is

, wherein L^Q is a bond, CH_2 , O, S, NH, or $N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl).

40. The compound of any one of clauses 1-26 or 37-39, wherein R^{QB} is

- **45 41.** The compound of any one of clauses 1-40, wherein one occurrence of R^{QA} is halo.
 - 42. The compound of clause 41, wherein one occurrence of RQA is -F.
 - 43. The compound of any one of clauses 1-40, wherein one occurrence of R^{QA} is -OH.
 - 44. The compound of any one of clauses 1-40, wherein one occurrence of R^{QA} is NR^cR^d.
 - 45. The compound of clause 44, wherein one occurrence of R^{QA} is $NH(C_{1-3} alkyl)$.
- **46.** The compound of clause 44, wherein one occurrence of R^{QA} is NH₂.
 - **47.** The compound of clause 44, wherein one occurrence of R^{QA} is $N(C_{1-3} a lkyl)_2$.











10

15

20

25

30

35

40

50

or

48. The compound of clause 44, wherein one occurrence of R^{QA} is selected from the group consisting of NHC(=O)(C₁₋₆ alkyl), NHC(=O)(C₁₋₆ alkyl), NHC(=O)(C₁₋₆ alkyl), and NHS(O)₁₋₂(C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl).

⁵ 49. The compound of clause 48, wherein one occurrence of R^{QA} is NHC(=O)(C₁₋₃ alkyl), NHC(=O)(C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl), or NHS(O)₂(C₁₋₃ alkyl).

50. The compound of any one of clauses 1-40, wherein one occurrence of R^{QA} is 5-6 membered heterocyclyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkyl and $C(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl).

51. The compound of clause 50, wherein one occurrence of R^{QA} is morpholinyl.

52. The compound of any one of clauses 1-40, wherein one occurrence of \mathbb{R}^{QA} is \mathbb{C}_{1-6} alkoxy optionally substituted with from 1-6 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of: hydroxy, halo, and \mathbb{C}_{1-6} alkoxy.

53. The compound of any one of clauses 1-40 or 52, wherein one occurrence of R^{QA} is C_{1-6} alkoxy optionally substituted with from 1-6 independently selected halo.

²⁰ **54.** The compound of clause 53, wherein \mathbb{R}^{QA} is -OMe, -OCF₃, or -OCHF₂.

55. The compound of any one of clauses 1-40, wherein one occurrence of R^{QA} is C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-6 independently selected R^{f} .

56. The compound of any one of clauses 1-40 or 55, wherein one occurrence R^{QA} is C_{1-3} alkyl or C_{1-3} alkyl substituted with from 1-6 independently selected halo, optionally wherein R^{QA} is methyl, -CF₃, or -CHF₂.

57. The compound of any one of clauses 41-56, wherein each remaining R^{QA} when present is an independently selected halo.

58. The compound of any one of clauses 1-40, wherein a pair of R^{QA} on adjacent carbon atoms, taken together with the atom to which each is attached, forms a ring including from 5-6 ring atoms, wherein from 1-2 ring atoms are heteroatoms each independently selected from the group consisting of O, N, and S, wherein said ring is optionally substituted with from 1-2 independently selected R^h groups.

35

30

10

59. The compound of clause 58, wherein a pair of R^{QA} on adjacent carbon atoms, taken together with the atom to which each is attached forms:

40

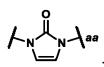


45 60. The compound of clause 58, wherein a pair of R^{QA} on adjacent carbon atoms, taken together with the atom to which each is attached forms:

50



⁵⁵ **61.** The compound of any one of clauses 1-60, wherein L² is



62. The compound of any one of clauses 1-61, wherein Ring A is C₆₋₁₀ aryl or 5-10 membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted with from 1-4 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, and C_{1-6} alkoxy.

- 10 63. The compound of any one of clauses 1-62, wherein Ring A is phenyl or pyridyl, each of which is optionally substituted with from 2-4 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo, C1-6 alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, and C_{1-6} alkoxy.
- 64. The compound of clause 63, wherein Ring A is phenyl, which is optionally substituted with from 2-4 substituents 15 each independently selected from the group consisting of halo and C₁₋₆ alkyl.

65. The compound of clause 63, wherein Ring A is pyridyl, which is optionally substituted with from 2-4 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo and C1-6 alkyl.

20 66. The compound of any one of clauses 1-64, wherein Ring A is



30

wherein RAA, RAB, and RAC are independently halo or C1-6 alkyl.

67. The compound of any one of clauses 1-66, wherein R¹, R², and R³ are H.

68. The compound of any one of clauses 1-66, wherein R¹ and R² are H; and R³ is C₁₋₆ alkyl.

35 **69.** The compound of clause 68, wherein R³ is methyl.

70. The compound of any one of clauses 1-66, wherein R^1 is H; and R^2 and R^3 are independently selected C_{1-6} alkyl.

71. The compound of any one of clauses 1-70, wherein L¹ is C(=O).

72. The compound of any one of clauses 1-71, wherein Ring B is

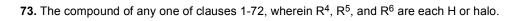
45

40

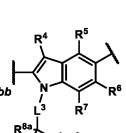








- 74. The compound of any one of clauses 1-73, wherein R⁴, R⁵, and R⁶ are each H or -F. 55
 - 75. The compound of any one of clauses 1-74, wherein R⁴, R⁵, and R⁶ are each H.



- 76. The compound of any one of clauses 1-74, wherein R⁴ and R⁵ are H; and R⁶ is -F.
- 77. The compound of any one of clauses 1-76, wherein R⁷ is H.
- 78. The compound of any one of clauses 1-76, wherein R⁷ is -F.
 - **79.** The compound of any one of clauses 1-78, wherein at least one of L^3 and L^4 is a bond.
 - 80. The compound of any one of clauses 1-79, wherein both of L³ and L⁴ are bonds.
- 10

20

5

81. The compound of any one of clauses 1-79, wherein L^3 is a bond; and L^4 is C_{1-2} alkylene.

82. The compound of any one of clauses 1-79, wherein L^4 is a bond; and L^3 is C_{1-2} alkylene.

83. The compound of any one of clauses 1-78, wherein L^3 and L^4 are each independently C_{1-2} alkylene. 15

84. The compound of any one of clauses 1-83, wherein R^{8a} and R^{8b} taken together with the carbon atom to which each is attached forms a C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl ring which is optionally substituted with from 1-2 independently selected C_{1-6} alkyl, wherein the C_{1-6} alkyl is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected R^f.

85. The compound of any one of clauses 1-84, wherein R^{8a} and R^{8b} taken together with the carbon atom to which each is attached forms a C₃₋₅ cycloalkyl ring which is optionally substituted with from 1-2 independently selected C_{1-6} alkyl, wherein the C_{1-6} alkyl is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected R^f.

- 25 86. The compound of any one of clauses 1-85, wherein R^{8a} and R^{8b} taken together with the carbon atom to which each is attached forms a C₃₋₄ cycloalkyl ring which is optionally substituted with from 1-2 independently selected C₁₋₆ alkyl.
 - 87. The compound of any one of clauses 1-83, wherein R^{8a} and R^{8b} taken together with the carbon atom to which each is attached forms:

35

30

- or
- 40

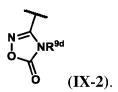
∧ >_, C₁₋₃ alkyl

88. The compound of any one of clauses 1-83 or 87, wherein R^{8a} and R^{8b} taken together with the carbon atom to 45 which each is attached forms:

50



89. The compound of any one of clauses 1-88, wherein R⁹ is



90. The compound of any one of clauses 1-79, wherein the L³-C(R^{8a}R^{8b})-L⁴-R⁹ moiety is:

10

15

91. The compound of any one of clauses 1-79, wherein the L³-C(R^{8a}R^{8b})-L⁴-R⁹ moiety is:

20



92. The compound of any one of clauses 89-91, wherein \mathbb{R}^{9d} is H or \mathbb{C}_{1-6} alkyl.

93. The compound of any one of clauses 89-92, wherein R^{9d} is H.

30 94. The compound of any one of clauses 1-93, wherein Ring C is 3-12 membered heterocyclyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected R^{Ca}.

95. The compound of any one of clauses 1-94, wherein Ring C is 4-8 membered heterocyclyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected R^{Ca}.

35

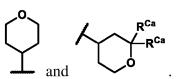
40

96. The compound of any one of clauses 1-95, wherein Ring C is 5-6 membered heterocyclyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected R^{Ca}.

97. The compound of any one of clauses 1-96, wherein Ring C is tetrahydropyranyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently R^{Ca}.

98. The compound of any one of clauses 1-97, wherein Ring C is selected from the group consisting of:

45



99. The compound of any one of clauses 1-96, wherein Ring C is morpholinyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected R^{Ca}.

100. The compound of any one of clauses 1-96 or 99, wherein Ring C is





101. The compound of any one of clauses 1-93, wherein Ring C is C_{3-10} cycloalkyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-3 R^{Ca}.

10

102. The compound of any one of clauses 1-93 or 101, wherein Ring C is C_{3-8} cycloalkyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-3 R^{Ca}.

103. The compound of any one of clauses 1-93 or 101-102, wherein Ring C is

15

20

25

30



104. The compound of any one of clauses 1-103, wherein each R^{Ca} is independently selected from the group consisting of: halo and C_{1-6} alkyl.

105. The compound of any one of clauses 1-104, wherein each R^{Ca} is independently C_{1-6} alkyl.

106. The compound of any one of clauses 1-103, wherein a pair of R^{Ca} on the same or different ring atoms, taken together with the ring atom(s) to which each is attached, forms a carbocyclic ring including from 3-6 ring atoms.

107. The compound of any one of clauses 1-103 or 106, wherein a pair of R^{Ca} on the same ring atom, taken together with the ring atom to which each is attached, forms a carbocyclic ring including from 3-5 ring atoms.

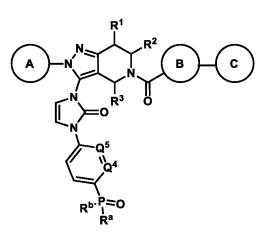
108. The compound of clause 1, wherein the compound of Formula (I) is a compound of Formula (IA):

35

40



50



Formula (IA)

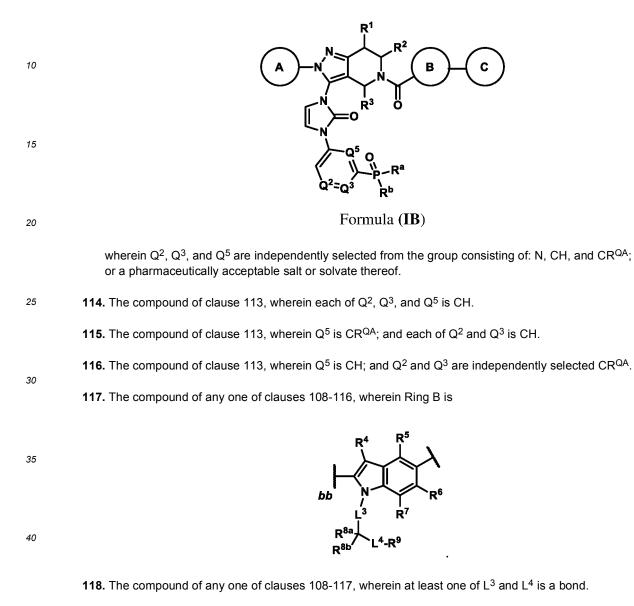
wherein Q⁴ and Q⁵ are independently selected from the group consisting of: N, CH, and CR^{QA}; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

55

109. The compound of clause 108, wherein each of Q^4 and Q^5 is CH.

110. The compound of clause 108, wherein Q^4 is $\mathsf{CR}^{\mathsf{QA}}\text{;}$ and Q^5 is CH.

- **111.** The compound of clause 108, wherein Q^4 is N; and Q^5 is CR^{QA} or CH, optionally wherein Q^5 is CH.
- **112.** The compound of clause 108, wherein Q^4 is CR^{QA}; and Q^5 is CR^{QA}.
- ⁵ **113.** The compound of clause 1, wherein the compound of Formula (I) is a compound of Formula (IB):



119. The compound of any one of clauses 108-118, wherein both of L³ and L⁴ are bonds.

120. The compound of any one of clauses 108-119, wherein R^{8a} and R^{8b} taken together with the carbon atom to which each is attached forms a C_{3-5} cycloalkyl ring which is optionally substituted with from 1-2 independently selected C_{1-6} alkyl, wherein the C_{1-6} alkyl is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected R^{f} .

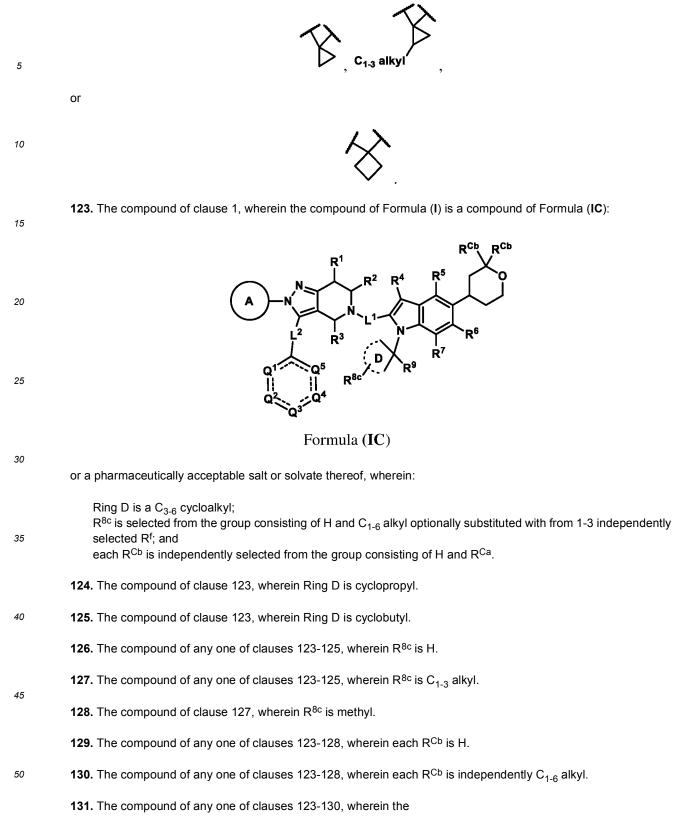
50

55

45

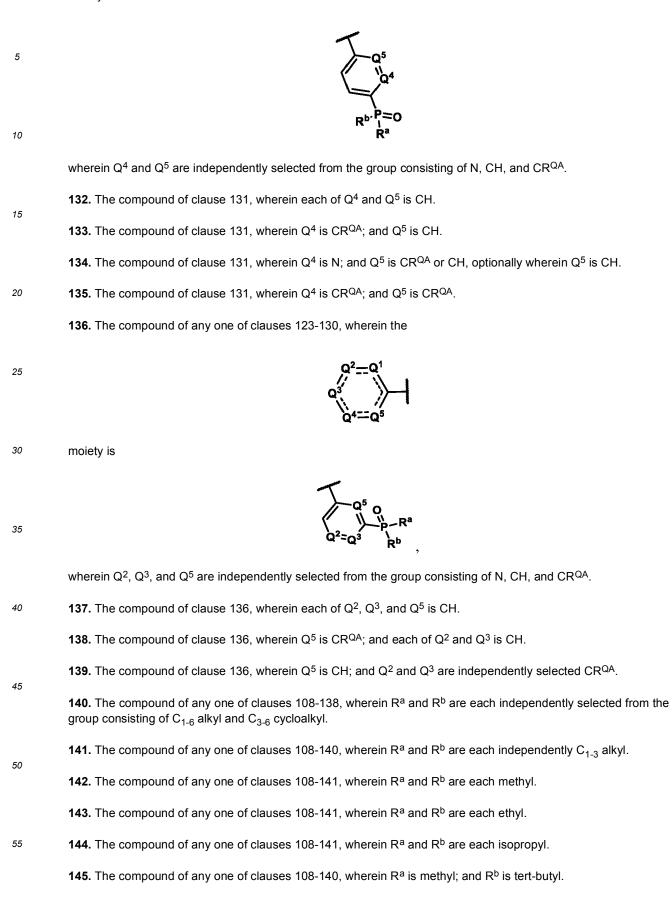
121. The compound of clause 120, wherein R^{8a} and R^{8b} taken together with the carbon atom to which each is attached forms a C_{3-4} cycloalkyl ring which is optionally substituted with from 1-2 independently selected C_{1-6} alkyl.

122. The compound of any one of clauses 108-121, wherein R^{8a} and R^{8b} taken together with the carbon atom to which each is attached forms:





moiety is



146. The compound of any one of clauses 108-140, wherein R^a and R^b are independently selected C_{3-6} cycloalkyl.

147. The compound of any one of clauses 108-140 or 146, wherein R^a and R^b are both cyclopropyl.

148. The compound of any one of clauses 108-147, wherein each R^{QA} is selected from the group consisting of: halo; cyano; OH; $NR^{c}R^{d}$; C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-6 independently selected R^{f} ; C_{1-6} alkoxy optionally substituted with from 1-6 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of: hydroxy, halo, and C_{1-6} alkoxy; and 3-12 membered heterocyclyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkyl and $C(=O)(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$.

10

149. The compound of any one of clauses 108-148, wherein each R^{QA} is selected from the group consisting of: -F, OH, NH₂ NHMe, NHEt, NHiPr, N(Me)₂, NHC(=O)(cyclopropyl), NHS(O)₂Me, methyl, CF₃, CHF₂, OMe, OCF₃, OCHF₂, and morpholinyl.

- 15 **150.** The compound of any one of clauses 108-147, wherein a pair of R^{QA} on adjacent carbon atoms, taken together with the atom to which each is attached, forms a ring including from 5-6 ring atoms, wherein from 1-2 ring atoms are heteroatoms each independently selected from the group consisting of O, N, and S, wherein said ring is optionally substituted with from 1-2 independently selected R^h groups.
- 20 **151.** The compound of any one of clauses 108-147 or 150, wherein a pair of R^{QA} on adjacent carbon atoms, taken together with the atom to which each is attached forms:

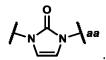
25

152. The compound of any one of clauses 108-147 or 150, wherein a pair of R^{QA} on adjacent carbon atoms, taken together with the atom to which each is attached forms:

35

153. The compound of any one of clauses 123-152, wherein L^2 is

40

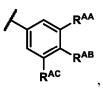


⁴⁵ **154.** The compound of any one of clauses 108-153, wherein Ring A is phenyl or pyridyl, each of which is optionally substituted with from 2-4 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, and C_{1-6} alkoxy.

155. The compound of any one of clauses 108-154, wherein Ring A is phenyl, which is optionally substituted with from 2-4 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo and C_{1-6} alkyl.

156. The compound of any one of clauses 108-155, wherein Ring A is

55



15

25

30

wherein R^{AA} , R^{AB} , and R^{AC} are independently halo or C_{1-6} alkyl.

¹⁰ **157.** The compound of any one of any one of clauses 108-156, wherein R¹ and R² are H.

158. The compound of any one of clauses 108-157, wherein R³ is H.

159. The compound of any one of clauses 108-157, wherein \mathbb{R}^3 is \mathbb{C}_{1-6} alkyl.

160. The compound of any one of clauses 108-156, wherein \mathbb{R}^1 and \mathbb{R}^2 are H; and \mathbb{R}^3 is C_{1-6} alkyl.

161. The compound of clauses 159 or 160, wherein R³ is methyl.

20 162. The compound of any one of clauses 108-161, wherein L¹ is C(=O).

163. The compound of any one of clauses 108-162, wherein R⁴, R⁵, and R⁶ are each H or halo.

164. The compound of any one of clauses 108-163, wherein R⁴, R⁵, and R⁶ are each H or -F.

165. The compound of any one of clauses 108-164, wherein R⁴, R⁵, and R⁶ are each H.

166. The compound of any one of clauses 108-164, wherein R^4 and R^5 are H; and R^6 is -F.

167. The compound of any one of clauses 108-166, wherein R⁷ is H.

168. The compound of any one of clauses 108-166, wherein R⁷ is -F.

³⁵ **169.** The compound of any one of clauses 108-168, wherein R⁹ is



45

50

40

2).

170. The compound of clause 169, wherein R^{9d} is H.

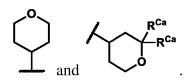
171. The compound of any one of clauses 108-122 or 140-170, wherein Ring C is 3-12 membered heterocyclyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected R^{Ca}.

172. The compound of any one of clauses 108-122 or 140-171, wherein Ring C is 5-6 membered heterocyclyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected R^{Ca}.

⁵⁵ **173.** The compound of any one of clauses 108-122 or 140-172, wherein Ring C is tetrahydropyranyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently R^{Ca}.

174. The compound of any one of clauses 108-122 or 140-173, wherein Ring C is selected from the group consisting

of:



175. The compound of any one of clauses 108-122 or 140-172, wherein Ring C is morpholinyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected R^{Ca}.

176. The compound of any one of clauses 108-122, 140-172, or 175, wherein Ring C is





20

25

5

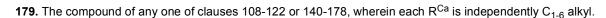
10

15

177. The compound of any one of clauses 108-122 or 140-170, wherein Ring C is C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-3 R^{Ca}.

178. The compound of any one of clauses 108-122, 140-170, or 177, wherein Ring C is

30



180. The compound of any one of clauses 108-122 or 140-178, wherein each R^{Ca} is -F.

181. The compound of any one of clauses 108-122 or 140-178, wherein a pair of R^{Ca} on the same or different ring atoms, taken together with the ring atom(s) to which each is attached, forms a carbocyclic ring including from 3-6 ring atoms.

40

182. The compound of any one of clauses 108-122 or 140-178, wherein a pair of R^{Ca} on the same ring atom, taken together with the ring atom to which each is attached, forms a carbocyclic ring including from 3-5 ring atoms.

183. The compound of clause 1, wherein the compound of Formula (I) is a compound of Formula (ID):

45

50

5	$R^{AC} \qquad R^{1} \qquad R^{2} \qquad R^{4} \qquad R^{5} \qquad 0 \qquad R^{6} \qquad R^{AB} \qquad R^$
10	$ \begin{array}{c} & & & \\ & $
15	$ \begin{array}{c} $
	Formula (ID)
20	or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein:
25 30	R ^{AA} , R ^{AB} , and R ^{AC} are independently halo or C ₁₋₆ alkyl; R ^{QC} is H or halo; and each R ^{Cb} is independently selected from the group consisting of H and R ^{Ca} .
	184. The compound of clause 183, wherein R^1 and R^2 are H.
	185. The compound of clauses 183 or 184, wherein R^3 is C_{1-3} alkyl.
	186. The compound of any one of clauses 183-185, wherein R ³ is methyl.
	187. The compound of any one of clauses 183-186, wherein \mathbb{R}^4 , \mathbb{R}^5 , \mathbb{R}^6 , and \mathbb{R}^7 are H.
35	188. The compound of any one of clauses 183-187, wherein R ^{9d} is H.
	189. The compound of any one of clauses 183-188, wherein R^{AA} and R^{AC} are independently C_{1-6} alkyl.
	190. The compound of any one of clauses 183-189, wherein R ^{AA} and R ^{AC} are methyl.
40	191. The compound of any one of clauses 183-190, wherein R ^{AB} is halo.
	192. The compound of any one of clauses 183-191, wherein R ^{AB} is -F.
45	193. The compound of any one of clauses 183-192, wherein each R^{Cb} is H or methyl, optionally wherein each R^{Cb} is H.
	194. The compound of any one of clauses 183-193, wherein R^a and R^b are independently C_{1-3} alkyl.
	195. The compound of any one of clauses 183-194, wherein R ^a and R ^b are methyl.
50	196. The compound of any one of clauses 183-194, wherein R ^a and R ^b are ethyl.
	197. The compound of any one of clauses 183-194, wherein R ^a and R ^b are isopropyl.
55	198. The compound of any one of clauses 183-193, wherein R ^a is methyl; and R ^b is tert-butyl.
	199. The compound of any one of clauses 183-193, wherein R^a and R^b are independently C_{3-6} cycloalkyl.
	200. The compound of any one of clauses 183-193 or 199, wherein R ^a and R ^b are each cyclopropyl.

201. The compound of any one of clauses 183-193, wherein $P(=O)R^aR^b$ is



wherein L^Q is a bond, CH₂, O, S, NH, or N(C₁₋₆ alkyl).

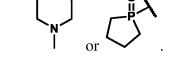
10

5

202. The compound of 201, wherein P(=O)R^aR^b is

	~	
7	h.	

25



20 **203.** The compound of any one of clauses 183-202, wherein R^{QA} is -F.

204. The compound of any one of clauses 183-202, wherein R^{QA} is -OH.

205. The compound of any one of clauses 183-202, wherein R^{QA} is NR^cR^d.

206. The compound of any one of clauses 183-202 or 205, wherein R^{QA} is NH(C₁₋₃ alkyl).

207. The compound of any one of clauses 183-202 or 205, wherein RQA is NH₂.

208. The compound of any one of clauses 183-202 or 205, wherein R^{QA} is N(C₁₋₃ alkyl)₂.

209. The compound of any one of clauses 183-202 or 205, wherein R^{QA} is NHC(=O)(C₁₋₃ alkyl), NHC(=O)(C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl), or NHS(O)₂(C₁₋₃ alkyl).

210. The compound of any one of clauses 183-202, wherein R^{QA} is 5-6 membered heterocyclyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkyl and $C(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl).

211. The compound of any one of clauses 183-202, wherein R^{QA} is C₁₋₆ alkoxy optionally substituted with from 1-6 independently selected halo.

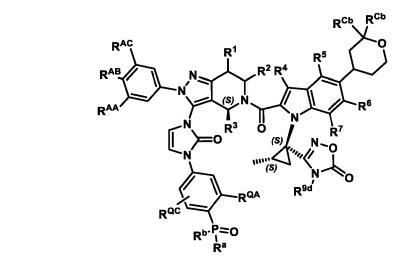
212. The compound of any one of clauses 183-202 or 211, wherein RQA is -OMe, -OCF₃, or -CHF₂.

- 213. The compound of any one of clauses 183-202, wherein R^{QA} is C₁₋₃ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-6
 ⁴⁵ independently selected halo.
 - 214. The compound of any one of clauses 183-202 or 213, wherein RQA is methyl, -CF₃, or CHF₂.
 - **215.** The compound of any one of clauses 183-214, wherein R^{QC} is H.
- 50

40

- 216. The compound of any one of clauses 183-214, wherein R^{QC} is -F.
- 217. The compound of clause 216, wherein R^{QC} is *meta* to P(=O)R^aR^b.
- ⁵⁵ **218.** The compound of clauses 216 or 217, wherein R^{QC} is *ortho* to R^{QA}.

219. The compound of any one of clauses 183-218, wherein the compound is a compound of Formula (S, S, S)-(ID)



Formula (S, S, S)-(ID)

20 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R³ is C₁₋₃ alkyl.

220. The compound of any one of clauses 1-219, wherein the compound of Formula I is selected from the group consisting of the compounds in **Table C1** and **Table C2**, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

25 221. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of any one of clauses 1-220, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.

222. A method of treating type 2 diabetes mellitus in a patient in need thereof, the method comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of any one of clauses 1-220, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition according to clause 221.

223. A method for treating type 2 diabetes mellitus in a patient, the method comprising administering to a patient identified or diagnosed as having type 2 diabetes mellitus a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of any one of clauses 1-220, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition according to clause 221.

224. A method of treating diabetes mellitus in a patient, the method comprising:

- a) determining that the patient has type 2 diabetes mellitus; and
- b) administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of any one of clauses 1-220, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition according to clause 221.
- 225. The method of any one of clauses 222-224, wherein the step of determining that the patient has type 2 diabetes
 mellitus includes performing an assay to determine the level of an analyte in a sample from the patient, wherein the analyte is selected from the group consisting of hemoglobin A1c (HbA1c), fasting plasma glucose, non-fasting plasma glucose, or any combination thereof.

226. The method of clause 225, wherein the level of HbA1c is greater than or about 6.5%.

50

5

10

15

30

35

40

227. The method of any one of clauses 225-226, wherein the level of fasting plasma glucose is greater than or about 126 mg/dL.

228. The method of any one of clauses 225-227, wherein the level of non-fasting plasma glucose is greater than or
 about 200 mg/dL.

229. The method of any one of clauses 222-228, further comprising obtaining a sample from the patient.

230. The method of clause 229, wherein the sample is a body fluid sample.

231. The method of any one of clauses 222-230, wherein the patient is about 40 to about 70 years old and is overweight or obese.

232. The method of any one of clauses 222-231, wherein the patient has a body mass index (BMI) greater than or about 22 kg/m².

233. The method of any one of clauses 222-232, wherein the patient has a BMI greater than or about 30 kg/m².

234. The method of any one of clauses 222-233, wherein the treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus comprises a reduction in fasting plasma glucose levels.

235. The method of clause 234, wherein the fasting plasma glucose levels are reduced to about or below 100 mg/dL.

236. The method of any one of clauses 222-235, wherein the treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus comprises a reduction in HbA1c levels.

237. The method of clause 236, wherein the HbA1c levels are reduced to about or below 5.7 %.

238. The method of any one of clauses 222-237, wherein the treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus comprises a reduction in glucagon levels.

239. The method of any one of clauses 222-238, wherein the treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus comprises an
 increase in insulin levels.

240. The method of any one of clauses 222-239, wherein the treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus comprises a decrease in BMI.

30 **241.** The method of clause 240, wherein the BMI is decreased to about or below 25 kg/m².

242. The method of any of one of clauses 222-241, wherein the compound of any one of clauses 1-190, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition according to clause 191, is administered orally.

35

55

5

10

15

20

243. The method of any one of clauses 222-242, further comprising administering an additional therapy or therapeutic agent to the patient.

- 244. The method of clause 243, wherein the additional therapy or therapeutic agent is selected from the group
 consisting of an anti-diabetic agent, an anti-obesity agent, a GLP-1 receptor agonist, an agent to treat non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH), gastric electrical stimulation, dietary monitoring, physical activity, or any combinations there-of.
- 245. The method of clause 244, wherein the anti-diabetic agent is selected from the group consisting of a biguanide,
 a sulfonylurea, a glitazar, a thiazolidinedione, a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 (DPP-4) inhibitor, a meglitinide, a sodium-glucose linked transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, a glitazone, a GRP40 agonist, a glucose-dependent insulinotropic peptide (GIP), an insulin or insulin analogue, an alpha glucosidase inhibitor, a sodium-glucose linked transporter 1 (SGLT1) inhibitor, or any combinations thereof.
- 50 **246.** The method of clause 245, wherein the biguanide is metformin.

247. The method of clause 244, wherein the anti-obesity agent is selected from the group consisting of neuropeptide Y receptor type 2 (NPYR2) agonist, a NPYR1 or NPYR5 antagonist, a human proislet peptide (HIP), a cannabinoid receptor type 1 (CB1R) antagonist, a lipase inhibitor, a melanocortin receptor 4 agonist, a farnesoid X receptor (FXR) agonist, phentermine, zonisamide, a norepinephrine/dopamine reuptake inhibitor, a GDF-15 analog, an opioid receptor antagonist, a cholecystokinin agonist, a serotonergic agent, a methionine aminopeptidase 2 (MetAP2) inhibitor, diethylpropion, phendimetrazine, benzphetamine, a fibroblast growth factor receptor (FGFR) modulator, an AMP-activated protein kinase (AMPK) activator, a sodium-glucose cotransporter 1 (SGLT-1) inhibitor, or any

combinations thereof.

5

10

20

248. The method of clause 244, wherein the GLP-1 receptor agonist is selected from the group consisting of liraglutide, exenatide, dulaglutide, albiglutide, taspoglutide, lixisenatide, semaglutide, or any combinations thereof.

- **249.** The method of clause 244, wherein the agent to treat NASH is selected from the group consisting of an FXR agonist, PF-05221304, a synthetic fatty acid-bile conjugate, an anti-lysyl oxidase homologue 2 (LOXL2) monoclonal antibody, a caspase inhibitor, a MAPK5 inhibitor, a galectin 3 inhibitor, a fibroblast growth factor 21 (FGF21) agonist, a niacin analogue, a leukotriene D4 (LTD4) receptor antagonist, an acetyl-CoA carboxylase (ACC) inhibitor, a ketohexokinase (KHK) inhibitor, an ileal bile acid transporter (IBAT) inhibitor, an apoptosis signal-regulating kinase 1 (ASK1) inhibitor, a peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor (PPAR) agonist, a diacylglyceryl acyltransferase 2 (DGAT2) inhibitor, or any combinations thereof.
- 250. The method of any one of clauses 243-249, wherein the compound of any one of clauses 1-220 or a pharma ceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition according to clause 221, and the additional therapeutic agent are administered as separate dosages sequentially in any order.

251. A method for modulating insulin levels in a patient in need of such modulating, the method comprising administering to the patient an effective amount of a compound as recited in any one of clauses 1-220, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition according to clause 221.

252. The method of clause 251, wherein the modulation results in an increase of insulin levels.

253. A method for modulating glucose levels in a patient in need of such modulating, the method comprising ad ²⁵ ministering to the patient an effective amount of a compound as recited in any one of clauses 1-220, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition according to clause 221.

254. The method of clause 253, wherein the modulation results in a decrease of glucose levels.

- 30 255. A method for treating a GLP-1 associated disease, disorder, or condition, the method comprising administering to a patient in need thereof an effective amount of a compound as recited in any one of clauses 1-220, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition according to clause 221.
- 256. The method of clause 255, wherein the disease, disorder, or condition is selected from the group consisting 35 of type 1 diabetes mellitus, type 2 diabetes mellitus, early onset type 2 diabetes mellitus, idiopathic type 1 diabetes mellitus (Type 1b), youth-onset atypical diabetes (YOAD), maturity onset diabetes of the young (MODY), latent autoimmune diabetes in adults (LADA), obesity, weight gain from use of other agents, idiopathic intracranial hypertension, Wolfram syndrome, gout, excessive sugar craving, hypertriglyceridemia, dyslipidemia, malnutrition-related diabetes, gestational diabetes, kidney disease, adipocyte dysfunction, sleep apnea, visceral adipose deposition, 40 eating disorders, cardiovascular disease, congestive heart failure, myocardial infarction, left ventricular hypertrophy, peripheral arterial disease, stroke, hemorrhagic stroke, ischemic stroke, transient ischemic attacks, atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease, traumatic brain injury, peripheral vascular disease, endothelial dysfunction, impaired vascular compliance, vascular restenosis, thrombosis, hypertension, pulmonary hypertension, restenosis after angioplasty, intermittent claudication, hyperglycemia, post-prandial lipemia, metabolic acidosis, ketosis, hyperinsuline-45 mia, impaired glucose metabolism, insulin resistance, hepatic insulin resistance, alcohol use disorder, chronic renal failure, metabolic syndrome, syndrome X, smoking cessation, premenstrual syndrome, angina pectoris, diabetic nephropathy, impaired glucose tolerance, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic retinopathy, macular degeneration, cataract, glomerulosclerosis, arthritis, osteoporosis, treatment of addiction, cocaine dependence, bipolar disorder/major depressive disorder, skin and connective tissue disorders, foot ulcerations, psoriasis, primary polydipsia, non-alcoholic 50 steatohepatitis (NASH), non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD), ulcerative colitis, inflammatory bowel disease, colitis, irritable bowel syndrome, Crohn's disease, short bowel syndrome, Parkinson's, Alzheimer's disease, impaired cognition, schizophrenia, Polycystic Ovary Syndrome (PCOS), or any combination thereof.
- 257. The method of clause 256, wherein the disease, disorder, or condition is selected from the group consisting of type 2 diabetes mellitus, early onset type 2 diabetes mellitus, obesity, weight gain from use of other agents, gout, excessive sugar craving, hypertriglyceridemia, dyslipidemia, gestational diabetes, kidney disease, adipocyte dysfunction, sleep apnea, visceral adipose deposition, eating disorders, cardiovascular disease, congestive heart failure, myocardial infarction, left ventricular hypertrophy, peripheral arterial disease, stroke, hemorrhagic stroke, ischemic

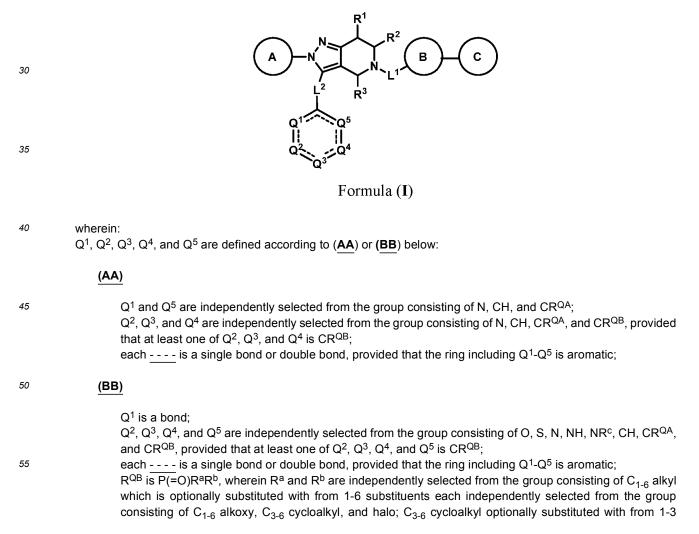
stroke, transient ischemic attacks, atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease, hyperglycemia, post-prandial lipemia, metabolic acidosis, ketosis, hyperinsulinemia, impaired glucose metabolism, insulin resistance, hepatic insulin resistance, alcohol use disorder, chronic renal failure, metabolic syndrome, syndrome X, smoking cessation, premenstrual syndrome, angina pectoris, diabetic nephropathy, impaired glucose tolerance, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic retinopathy, bipolar disorder/major depressive disorder, skin and connective tissue disorders, foot ulcerations, psoriasis, primary polydipsia, non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH), non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD), short bowel syndrome, Parkinson's disease, Polycystic Ovary Syndrome (PCOS), idiopathic intracranial hypertension, Wolfram syndrome, or any combination thereof.

- 10 258. The method of clause 257, wherein the disease, disorder, or condition includes, but is not limited to type 2 diabetes mellitus, early onset type 2 diabetes mellitus, obesity, weight gain from use of other agents, gout, excessive sugar craving, hypertriglyceridemia, dyslipidemia, gestational diabetes, adipocyte dysfunction, visceral adipose deposition, myocardial infarction, peripheral arterial disease, stroke, transient ischemic attacks, hyperglycemia, post-prandial lipemia, metabolic acidosis, ketosis, hyperinsulinemia, impaired glucose metabolism, insulin resistance, chronic renal failure, syndrome X, angina pectoris, diabetic nephropathy, impaired
- glucose tolerance, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic retinopathy, skin and connective tissue disorders, foot ulcerations, idiopathic intracranial hypertension, Wolfram syndrome, or any combination thereof.

20 Claims

 A compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, for use in a method for treating obesity, the method comprising administering to a patient in need thereof an effective amount of the compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein the compound of Formula (I) is:





substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C1-3 alkyl and halo; and C6-10 aryl optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected C1-3 alkyl; or

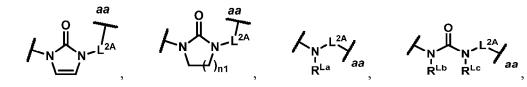
R^a and R^b taken together with the phosphorus atom to which each is attached form a ring including from 5-8 ring atoms, wherein from 0-2 ring atoms (in addition to the phosphorus attached to R^a and R^b) are heteroatoms each independently selected from the group consisting of: O, S, and N, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected C₁₋₆ alkyl;

each R^{QA} is independently selected from the group consisting of: (a) halo; (b) cyano; (c) OH; (d) -NR^cR^d; (e) C(=O)NR^cR^d; (f) S(=O)₀₋₂R^e; (g) C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-6 independently selected R^f; (h) C₁₋₆ alkoxy optionally substituted with from 1-6 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of: hydroxy, halo, and C₁₋₆ alkoxy; (i) 3-12 membered heterocyclyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C1-6 alkyl and $C(=O)(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl}); (j) C_{6-10} \text{ aryl optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected } C(=O)(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl});$ and (k) 5-10 membered heteroaryl optionally substituted with from 1-6 independently selected R⁹;

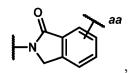
or a pair of R^{QA} on adjacent carbon atoms, taken together with the atom to which each is attached, forms a ring including from 5-8 ring atoms, wherein from 0-2 ring atoms are heteroatoms each independently selected from the group consisting of O, N, and S, wherein said ring is optionally substituted with from 1-2 independently selected R^h groups;

L² is selected from the group consisting of:

Ring B is selected from the group consisting of:



and



wherein aa represents the point of attachment to the ring containing Q1-Q5; n1 is an integer from 1-3; 35 L^{2A} is a bond or C_{1-10} alkylene; R^{La} is selected from the group consisting of H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, and C(=O)(C₁₋₆ alkyl); each of R^{Lb} and R^{Lc} is independently selected from the group consisting of H and C₁₋₆ alkyl; Ring A is C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₅₋₇ cycloalkyl, 5-7 membered heterocyclyl, or 5-10 membered heteroaryl, each of 40 which is optionally substituted with from 1-5 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, and C₁₋₆ alkoxy; R^1 , R^2 , and R^3 are each independently selected from the group consisting of H and C₁₋₆ alkyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-6 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo, -OH, and C₁₋₆ alkoxy; 45 L¹ is selected from the group consisting of: -C(=O)-, -CH₂-, -CH(C₁₋₆ alkyl)-, and - S(=O)₂;

50

55

5

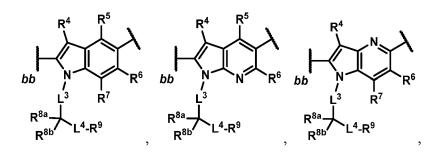
10

15

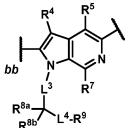
20

25

30



and



	$R^{8b'}$ $L^{-R^{\circ}}$
10	,
	wherein <i>bb</i> represents point of attachment to L ¹ ; R ⁴ , R ⁵ , R ⁶ , and R ⁷ are independently selected from the group consisting of: H, halo, and C ₁₋₆ alkyl; L ³ is a bond or C ₁₋₃ alkylene;
15	L^4 is a bond or C_{1-5} alkylene; R^{8a} and R^{8b} are independently selected from the group consisting of: H and C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of: halo and C_{3-15} cycloalkyl; or
20	R^{8a} and R^{8b} taken together with the carbon atom to which each is attached forms a C_{3} is cycloalkyl ring which is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected C_{1-6} alkyl, wherein the C_{1-6} alkyl is optionally substituted with from 1-6 independently selected R^{f} ; R^{9} is selected from the group consisting of: C(=O)OH, C(=O)(OC_{1-6} alkyl), C(=O)NR^{9a}R^{9b}, (IX-1), (IX-2), (IX-3), and (IX-4):
25	$N = \begin{pmatrix} N \\ I \\ N \\$
0	$(1X-1), \circ (1X-2), \circ (1X-3), and (1X-4);$
	R ^{9a} is H or C ₁₋₆ alkyl; R ^{9b} is H, C ₁₋₆ alkyl, C(=O)(C ₁₋₆ alkyl), S(O) ₀₋₂ (C ₁₋₆ alkyl), or cyano; R ^{9c} , R ^{9d} , R ^{9e} , R ^{9f} , and R ^{9g} are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H; C ₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-6 independently selected halo and C ₁₋₆ alkoxy; and C(=O)(C ₁₋₆ alkyl);
35	Ring C is selected from the group consisting of 3-12 membered heterocyclyl; C_{3-15} cycloalkyl; and 5-10 membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted with from 1-3 R ^{Ca} ; each R ^{Ca} is independently selected from the group consisting of: halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, and NR ^{cRd} ; or a pair of R ^{Ca} on the same or different ring atoms, taken together with the ring atom(s) to which each is
40	attached, forms a carbocyclic ring including from 3-8 ring atoms; each R ^c and R ^d are independently selected from the group consisting of: H, C ₁₋₆ alkyl, C(=O)(C ₁₋₆ alkyl), C(=O)(C ₃₋₆ cycloalkyl), C(=O)O(C ₁₋₆ alkyl), S(O) ₁₋₂ (C ₁₋₆ alkyl), and S(O)i- ₂ (C ₃₋₆ cycloalkyl), wherein the C ₁₋₆ alkyl, C(=O)(C ₁₋₆ alkyl), C(=O)(C ₃₋₆ cycloalkyl), C(=O)(C ₃₋₆ cycloalkyl), C(=O)(C ₁₋₆ alkyl),
5	from the group consisting of: - OH, halo, and C_{1-6} alkoxy; R^{e} is H, C_{1-6} alkyl, or C_{1-6} haloalkyl; each R^{f} is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, -OH, NR ^c R ^d , C_{1-6} alkoxy, C_{1-6} haloalkoxy, and 3-12 membered heterocyclyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-4 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of -OH, C_{1-6} alkyl, and 3-12 membered heterocyclyl;
0	each R ^g is independently selected from the group consisting of C ₁₋₆ alkyl, C ₁₋₆ alkoxy, NR ^c R ^d , and 3 to 12 membered heterocyclyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C ₁₋₆ alkyl and C(=O)C ₁₋₆ alkyl; and each R ^h is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, C ₁₋₆ alkyl, C ₁₋₆ haloalkyl, -OH, NH ₂ , NH(C ₁₋₃ alkyl), N(C ₁₋₃ alkyl) ₂ , C ₁₋₃ alkoxy, and C ₁₋₃ haloalkoxy.
55	

- 55
- 2. The compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, for use according to claim 1, wherein the method further comprises administering one or more additional therapies.

- **3.** The compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, for use according to claim 1 or claim 2, wherein Q¹, Q², Q³, Q⁴, and Q⁵ are as defined according to **(AA)**.
- 4. The compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, for use according to claim 3, wherein

(i) Q^3 is CR^{QB}; and each one of Q^1 , Q^2 , Q^4 , and Q^5 is independently CH or CR^{QA}; optionally wherein each one of Q^1 , Q^2 , Q^4 , and Q^5 is CH;

or optionally wherein one of Q¹, Q², Q⁴, and Q⁵ is CR^{QA}; and each remaining one of Q¹, Q², Q⁴, and Q⁵ is CH; for example wherein Q⁴ is CR^{QA}; and Q¹, Q², and Q⁵ are CH;

or optionally wherein two of Q^1 , Q^2 , Q^4 , and Q^5 are independently selected CR^{QA}; and each remaining one of Q^1 , Q^2 , Q^4 , and Q^5 is CH; or

(ii) Q³ is CR^{QB}; one of Q¹, Q², Q⁴, and Q⁵ is N; and each remaining one of Q¹, Q², Q⁴, and Q⁵ is independently CH or CR^{QA};

optionally wherein Q^4 is N; and/or optionally wherein Q^1 , Q^2 , and Q^5 are CH; or (iii) Q^3 is CR^{QB}; and the

Q²=-Q³

25

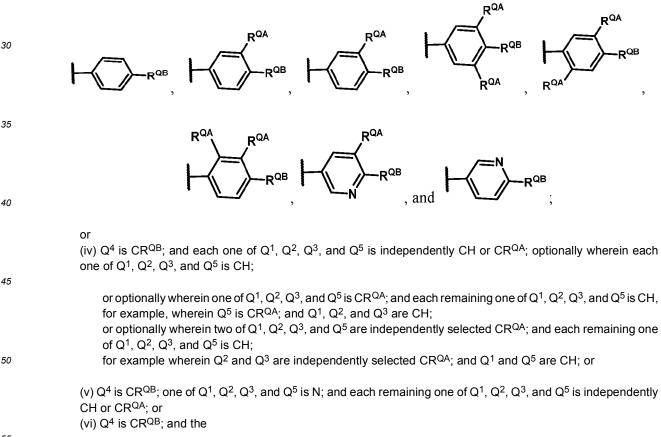
5

10

15

20

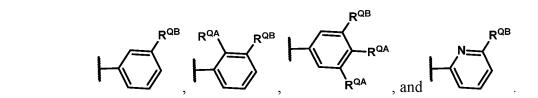
moiety is selected from the group consisting of:





moiety is selected from the group consisting of:





15

20

 The compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, for use according to any one of claims 1-4, wherein R^{QB} is P(=O)R^aR^b, wherein

(i) R^a and R^b are independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkyl and C_{3-6} cycloalkyl; or (ii) R^a and R^b are independently C_{1-3} alkyl;

optionally wherein R^a and R^b are the same or wherein R^a and R^b are different.

6. The compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, for use according to any one of claims 1-5 part (i), or of claim 5 part (ii) wherein R^a and R^b are the same, wherein R^{QB} is P(=O)Mez; or

wherein R^{QB} is P(=O)Et₂; or wherein R^{QB} is P(=O)iPr₂.

- The compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, for use according to any one of claims 1-5 part (i), or of claim 5 part (ii) wherein R^a and R^b are different, wherein R^{QB} is P(=O)(Me)(tBu).
 - 8. The compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, for use according to any one of claims 1-5 part (i), wherein R^{QB} is P(=O)R^aR^b, wherein R^a and R^b are each independently C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl; and/or wherein R^{QB} is

40

35

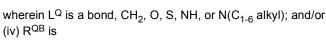


9. The compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, for use according to any one of claims 1-4, wherein

45

50

- (i) R^{QB} is P(=O)R^aR^b, wherein R^a and R^b taken together with the phosphorus atom to which each is attached forms a ring including from 5-8 ring atoms, wherein from 0-2 ring atoms (in addition to the phosphorus attached to R^a and R^b) are heteroatoms each independently selected from the group consisting of: O, S, and N, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected C₁₋₆ alkyl; and/or
- (ii) R^{QB} is P(=O) R^aR^b , wherein R^a and R^b taken together with the phosphorus atom to which each is attached forms a ring including from 5-6 ring atoms, wherein from 0-1 ring atom (in addition to the phosphorus attached to R^a and R^b) is a heteroatom selected from the group consisting of: O, S, and N, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with from 1-2 independently selected C₁₋₆ alkyl; and/or (iii) R^{QB} is



10

5

15

20

30

35

40

- **10.** The compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, for use according to any one of claims 1-9, wherein one occurrence of R^{QA} is:
- (i) halo; optionally wherein one occurrence of R^{QA} is -F; or
 - (ii) OH; or
 - (iii) NR^cR^d; optionally wherein one occurrence of R^{QA} is
- (a) NH(C₁₋₃ alkyl); or
- 25 (b) NH₂; or
 - (c) N(C₁₋₃ alkyl)₂; or

(d) selected from the group consisting of NHC(=O)(C₁₋₆ alkyl), NHC(=O)(C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl), NHC(=O)O(C₁₋₆ alkyl), NHS(O)₁₋₂(C₁₋₆ alkyl), and NHS(O)₁₋₂(C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl); optionally wherein one occurrence of R^{QA} is NHC(=O)(C₁₋₃ alkyl), NHC(=O)(C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl), or NHS(O)₂(C₁₋₃ alkyl); or

(iv) 5-6 membered heterocyclyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkyl and $C(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl); optionally wherein one occurrence of R^{QA} is morpholinyl; or

(v) C_{1-6} alkoxy optionally substituted with from 1-6 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of: hydroxy, halo, and C_{1-6} alkoxy; or

(vi) C_{1-6} alkoxy optionally substituted with from 1-6 independently selected halo; optionally wherein R^{QA} is -Ome, -OCF₃, or -OCHF₂; or

(vii) C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-6 independently selected R^f; or

(viii) C_{1-3} alkyl or C_{1-3} alkyl substituted with from 1-6 independently selected halo, optionally wherein R^{QA} is methyl, -CF₃, or -CHF₂.

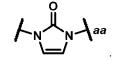
11. The compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, for use according to any one of claims 1-10, wherein L^2 is

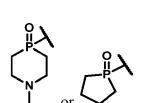
45

50 12. The compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, for use according to any one of claims 1-11, wherein Ring A is

(i) C_{6-10} aryl or 5-10 membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted with from 1-4 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, and C_{1-6} alkoxy; or (ii) phenyl or pyridyl, each of which is optionally substituted with from 2-4 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, and C_{1-6} alkoxy; or (iii) phenyl or pyridyl, each of which is optionally substituted with from 2-4 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, and C_{1-6} alkoxy; or

(iii) phenyl, which is optionally substituted with from 2-4 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo and C_{1-6} alkyl; or



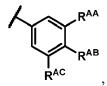


(iv) pyridyl, which is optionally substituted with from 2-4 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo and C_{1-6} alkyl; or (v)

5

10

15

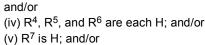


- wherein $\mathsf{R}^{\mathsf{A}\mathsf{A}},\,\mathsf{R}^{\mathsf{A}\mathsf{B}},\,\mathsf{and}\;\mathsf{R}^{\mathsf{A}\mathsf{C}}$ are independently halo or $\mathsf{C}_{1\text{-}6}$ alkyl.
- The compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, for use according to any one of claims 1-12, wherein
 - (i) R^1 and R^2 are H; and R^3 is C_{1-6} alkyl; optionally wherein R^3 is methyl; and/or (ii) L^1 is C(=O); and/or (iii) Ring B is
- 20

25



30



- (vi) both of L^3 and L^4 are bonds.
- 35
- 14. The compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, for use according to any one of claims 1-13, wherein R^{8a} and R^{8b} taken together with the carbon atom to which each is attached forms:
- (i) a C_{3-8} cycloalkyl ring which is optionally substituted with from 1-2 independently selected C_{1-6} alkyl, wherein the C_{1-6} alkyl is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected R^{f} ; or (ii) a C_{3-5} cycloalkyl ring which is optionally substituted with from 1-2 independently selected C_{1-6} alkyl, wherein the C_{1-6} alkyl is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected R^{f} ; or (iii) a C_{3-4} cycloalkyl ring which is optionally substituted with from 1-2 independently selected C_{1-6} alkyl; or (iv)
- 45

C₁₋₃ alkyl

50

or (v)

- **15.** The compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, for use according to any one of claims 1-14, wherein R⁹ is
- 15

25

35

40

45

50

55

10

- 16. The compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, for use according to any one of claims 1-13 part (v), wherein the L³-C(R^{8a}R^{8b})-L⁴-R⁹ moiety is:
- The compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, for use according to any one of claims 15-16, wherein R^{9d} is H.
- **18.** The compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, for use according to any one of claims 1-17, wherein Ring C is
 - (i) 3-12 membered heterocyclyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected R^{Ca}; or (ii) 4-8 membered heterocyclyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected R^{Ca}; or
 - (iii) 5-6 membered heterocyclyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected R^{Ca}; or
 - (iv) tetrahydropyranyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently R^{Ca} ; or

(vi) morpholinyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-3 independently selected RCa; or

 $\left(v\right)$ selected from the group consisting of:

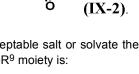


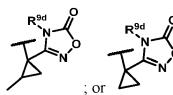
or

(vii)

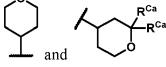
or

(viii) C_{3-10} cycloalkyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-3 R^{Ca}; or (ix) C_{3-8} cycloalkyl which is optionally substituted with from 1-3 R^{Ca}; or





 $\bigcap_{N}^{O} R^{Ca}$





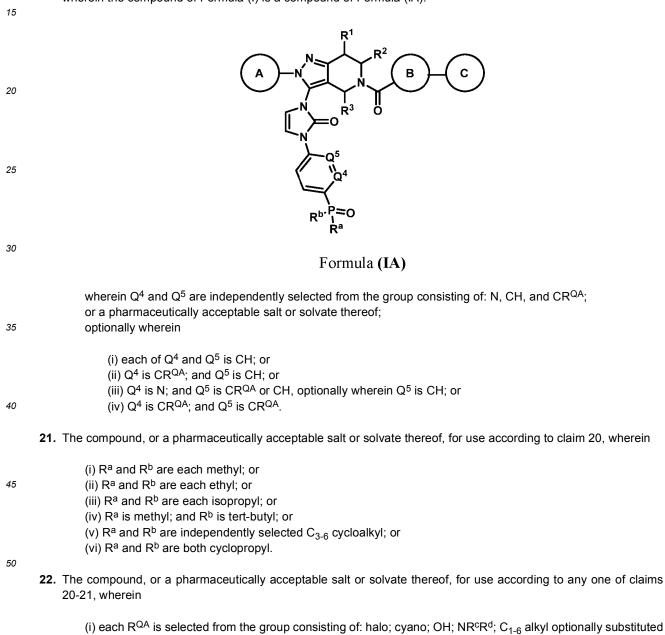
(X)

5

55



- 10 19. The compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, for use according to any one of claims 1-18, wherein each R^{Ca} is independently selected from the group consisting of: halo and C₁₋₆ alkyl.
 - **20.** The compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, for use according to claim 1 or claim 2, wherein the compound of Formula (I) is a compound of Formula (IA):



(i) each R^{QA} is selected from the group consisting of: halo; cyano; OH; NR^cR^o; C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-6 independently selected R^f; C₁₋₆ alkoxy optionally substituted with from 1-6 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of: hydroxy, halo, and C₁₋₆ alkoxy; and 3-12 membered heterocyclyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₆ alkyl and C(=O)(C₁₋₆ alkyl); or

(ii) each RQA is selected from the group consisting of: -F, OH, NH₂ NHMe, NHEt, NHiPr, N(Me)₂, NHC(=O)(cyclopropyl), NHS(O)₂Me, methyl, CF₃, CHF₂, OMe, OCF₃, OCHF₂, and morpholinyl; or

(iii) a pair of RQA on adjacent carbon atoms, taken together with the atom to which each is attached, forms a ring including from 5-6 ring atoms, wherein from 1-2 ring atoms are heteroatoms each independently selected from the group consisting of O, N, and S, wherein said ring is optionally substituted with from 1-2 independently selected R^h groups; or

(iv) a pair of RQA on adjacent carbon atoms, taken together with the atom to which each is attached forms:

10

5

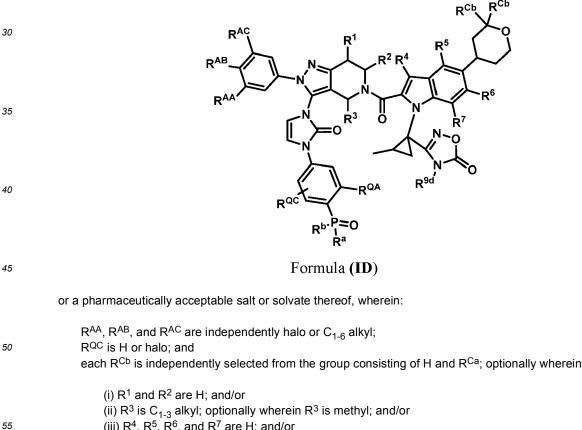
15

(v) a pair of RQA on adjacent carbon atoms, taken together with the atom to which each is attached forms:

20

or

23. The compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, for use according to claim 1 or claim 2, 25 wherein the compound of Formula (I) is a compound of Formula (ID):



- (iii) R⁴, R⁵, R⁶, and R⁷ are H; and/or
 - (iv) R^{9d} is H; and/or
 - (v) RAA and RAC are independently C1-6 alkyl; optionally wherein RAA and RAC are methyl; and/or (vi) RAB is halo; optionally wherein RAB is -F; and/or

(vii) each R^{Cb} is H or methyl, optionally wherein each R^{Cb} is H.

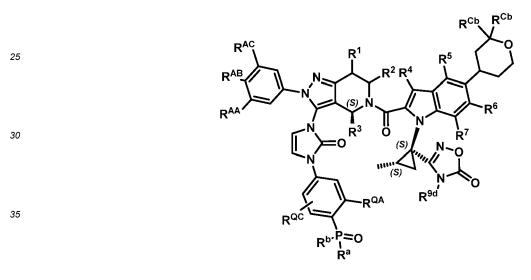
- 24. The compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, for use according to claim 23, wherein
 - (i) R^a and R^b are independently C₁₋₃ alkyl; or
 - (ii) R^a and R^b are methyl; or
 - (iii) R^a and R^b are ethyl; or
 - (iv) R^a and R^b are isopropyl; or
 - (v) R^a is methyl; and R^b is tert-butyl; or
- (vi) R^a and R^b are independently C_{3-6} cycloalkyl; or 10
 - (vii) R^a and R^b are each cyclopropyl.
 - 25. The compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, for use according to any one of claims 23-24, wherein

15

5

(i) R^{QA} is NR^cR^d; optionally wherein R^{QA} is NH(C₁₋₃ alkyl); and/or (ii) R^{QC} is H.

26. The compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, for use according to any one of claims 20 23-25, wherein the compound is a compound of Formula (S, S, S)-(ID)



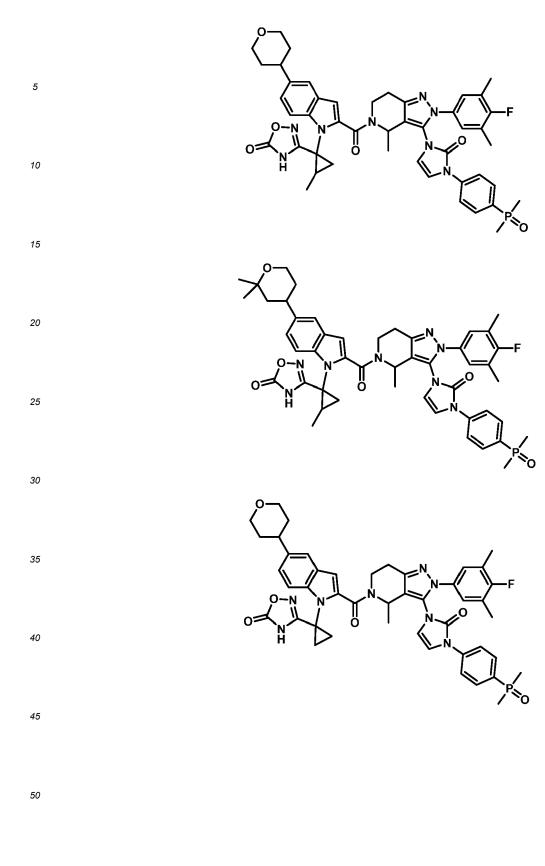
40

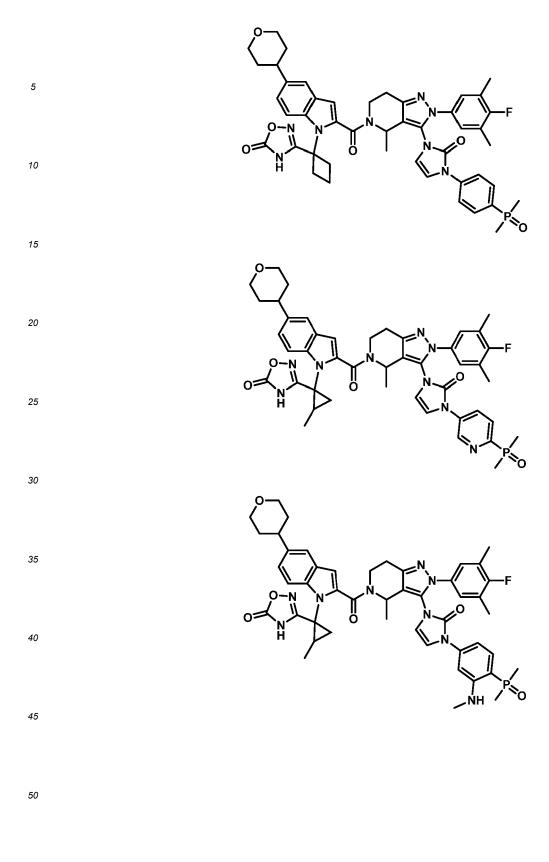
Formula (S, S, S)-(ID)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R³ is C₁₋₃ alkyl.

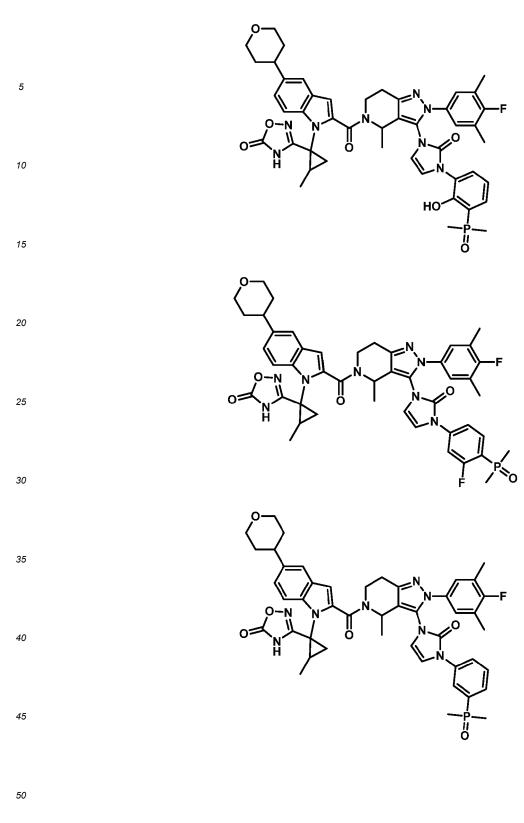
27. The compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, for use according to any one of claims 45 1-26, wherein the compound of Formula I is selected from the group consisting of the compounds:

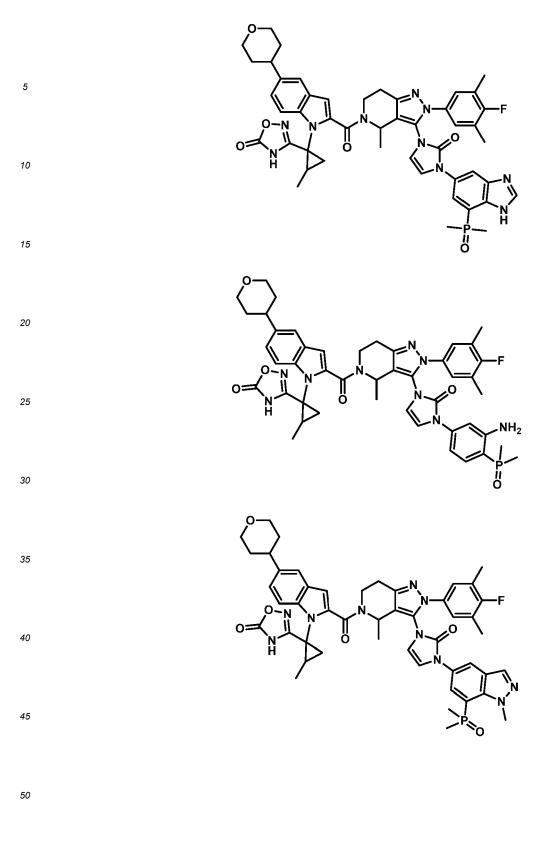
50



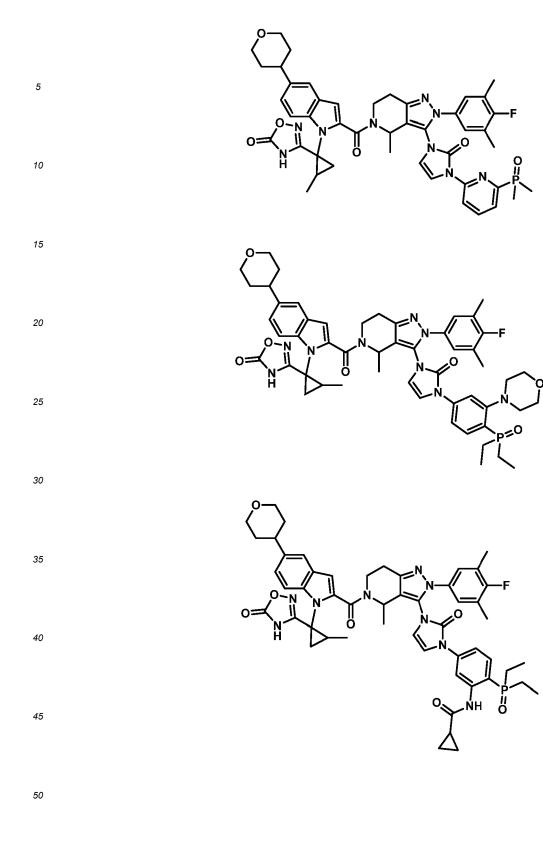


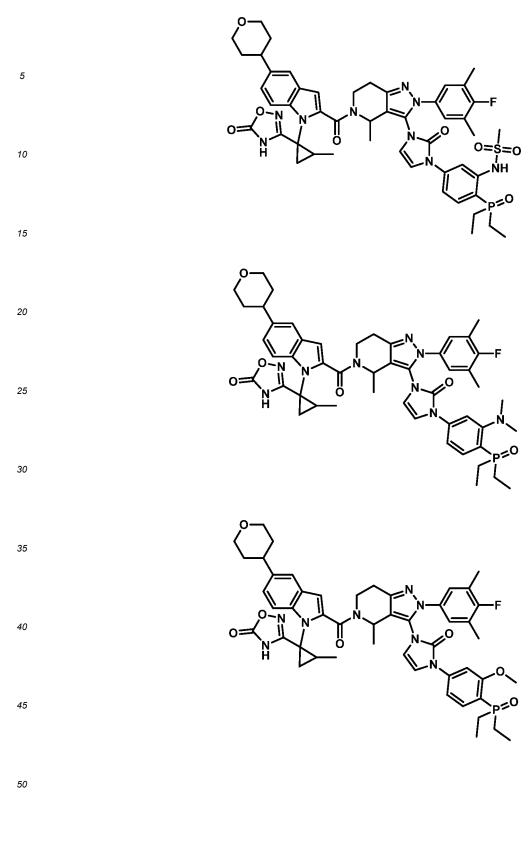


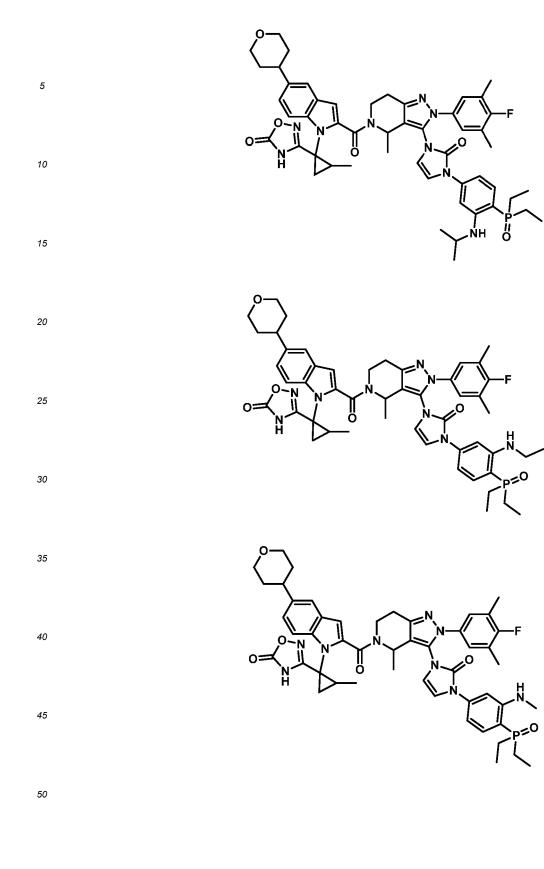


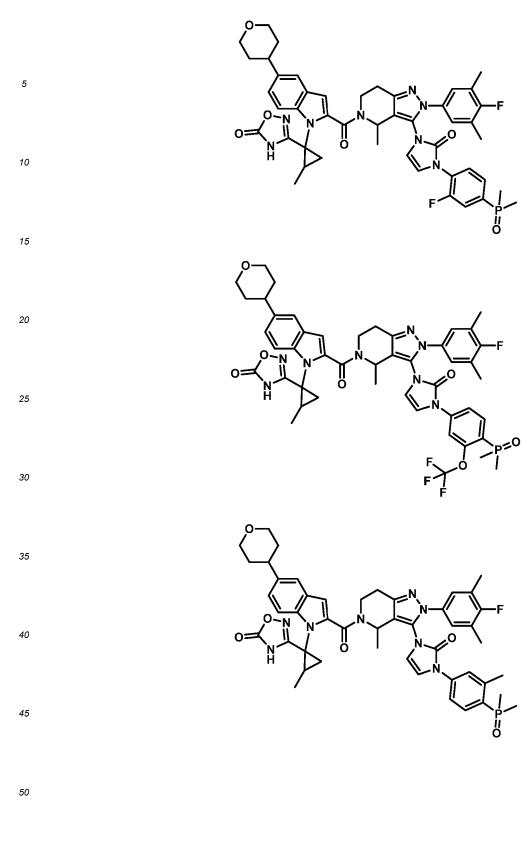




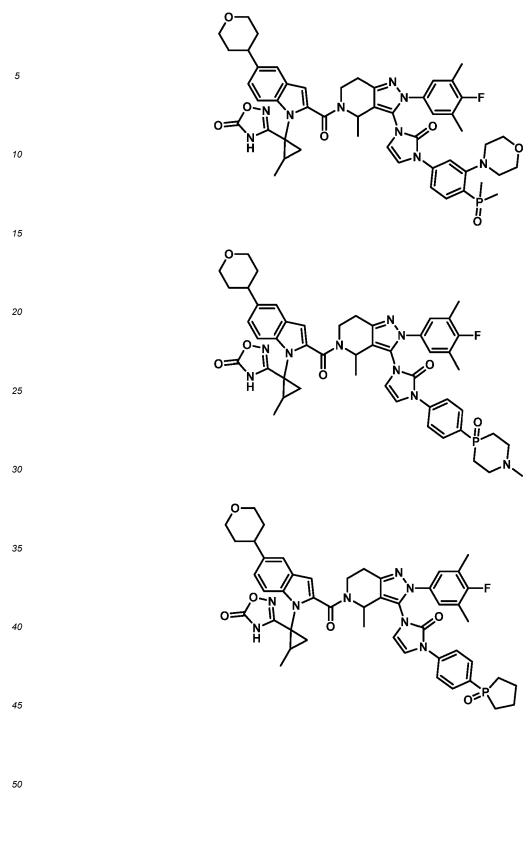




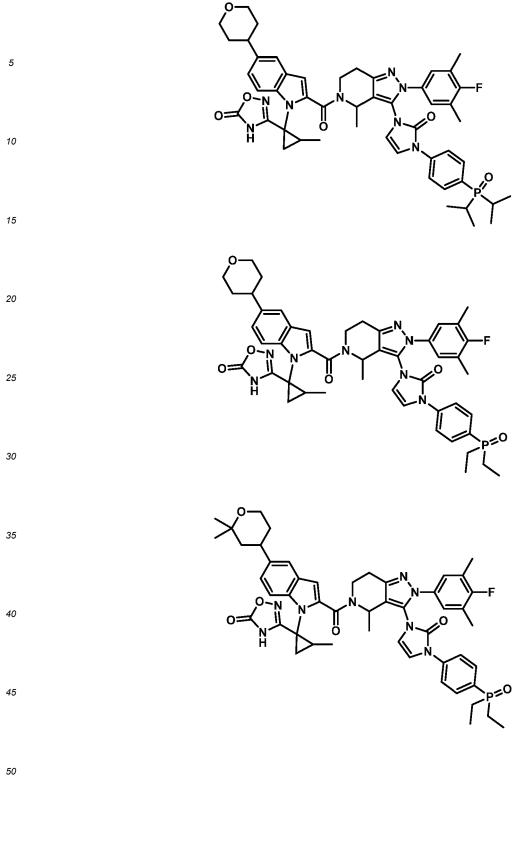




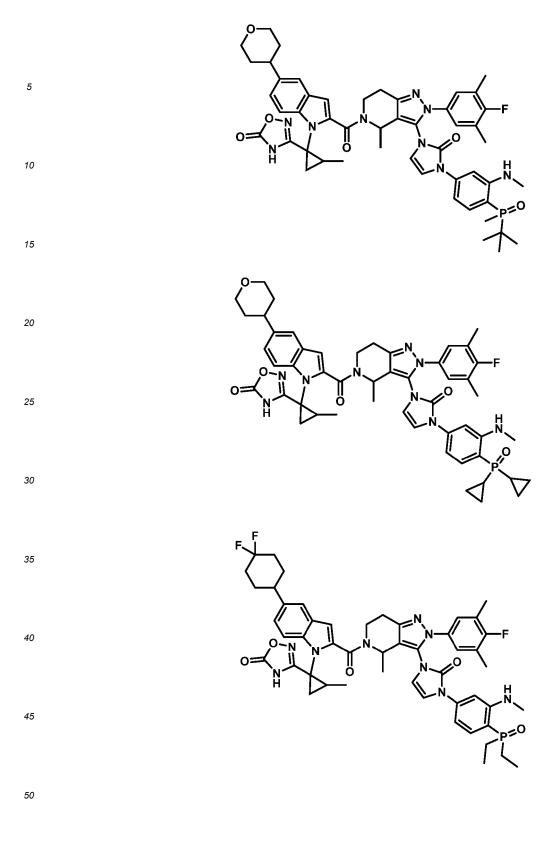


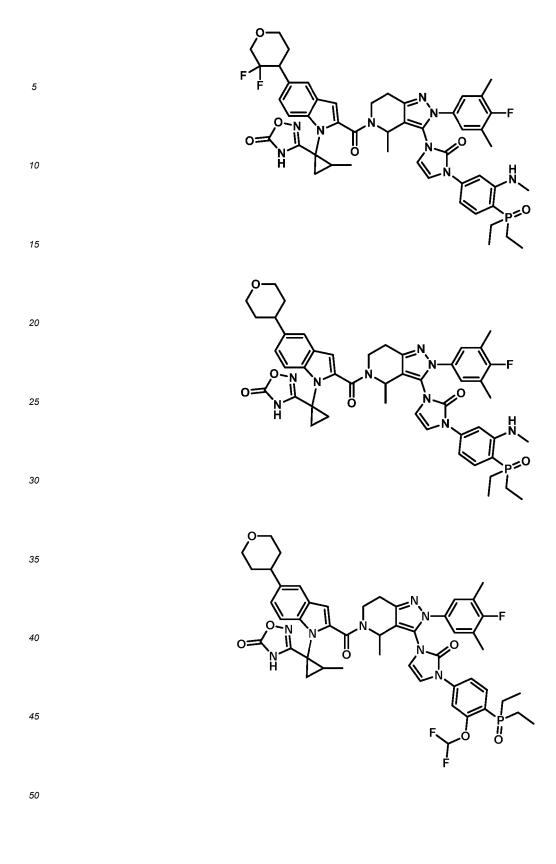


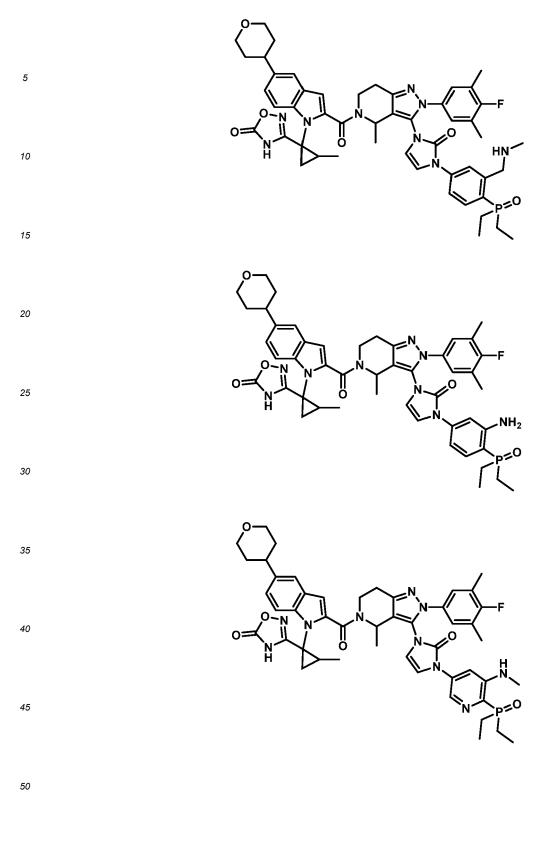




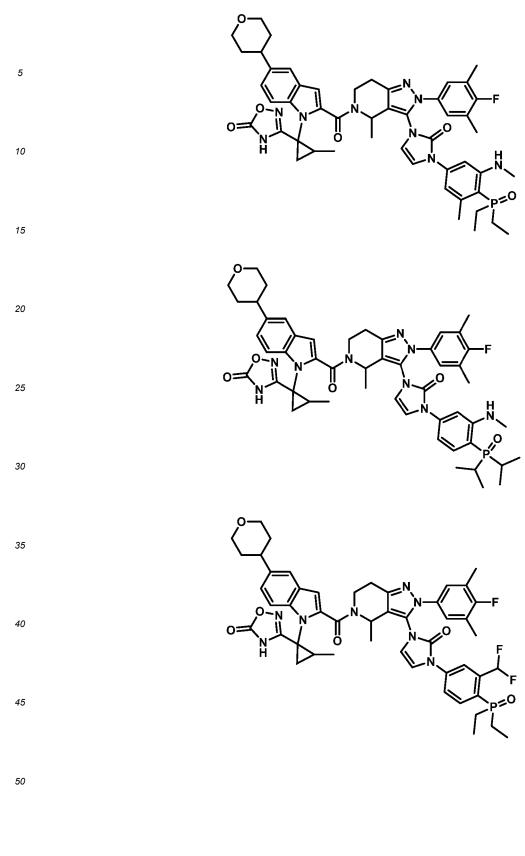


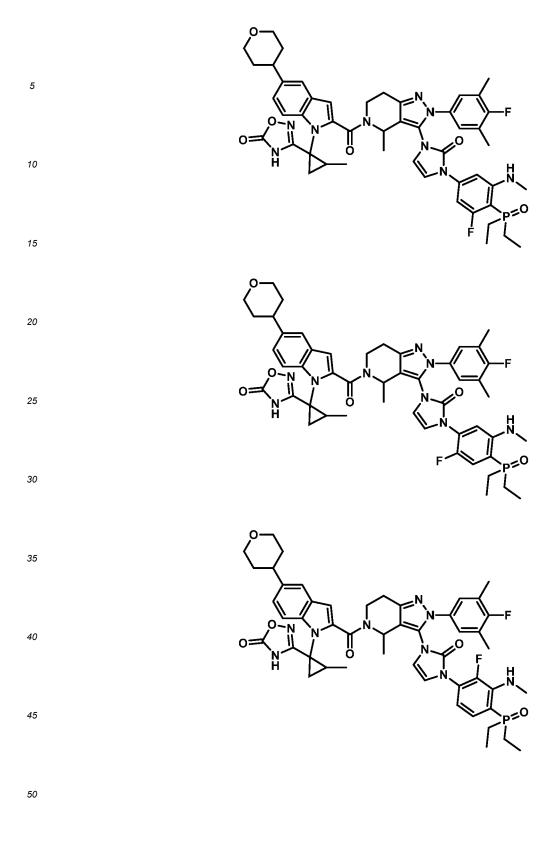




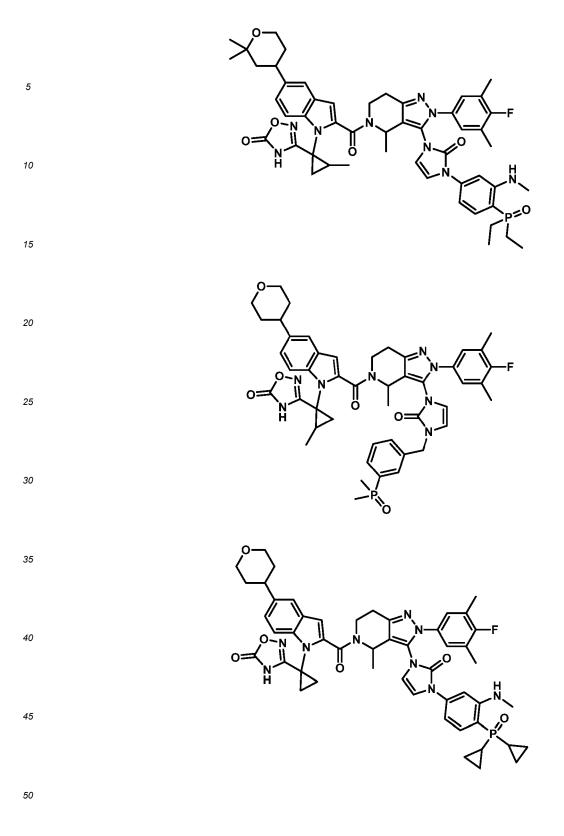


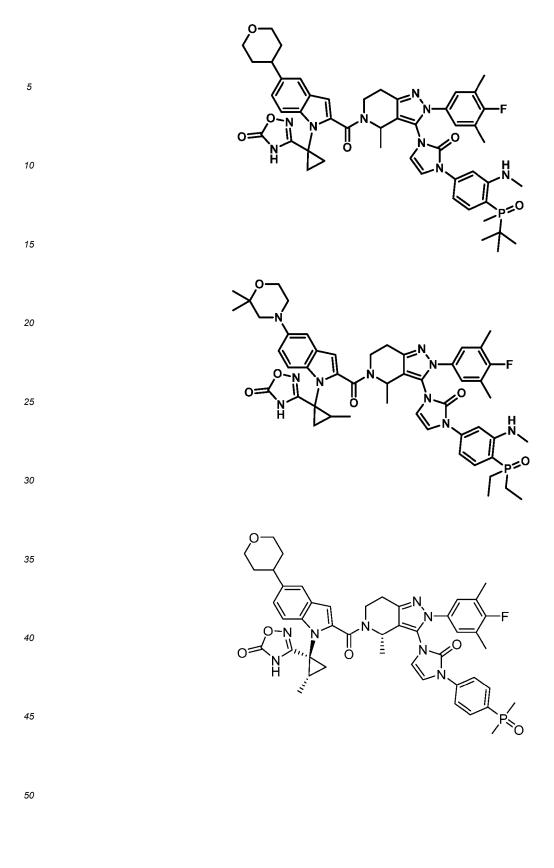


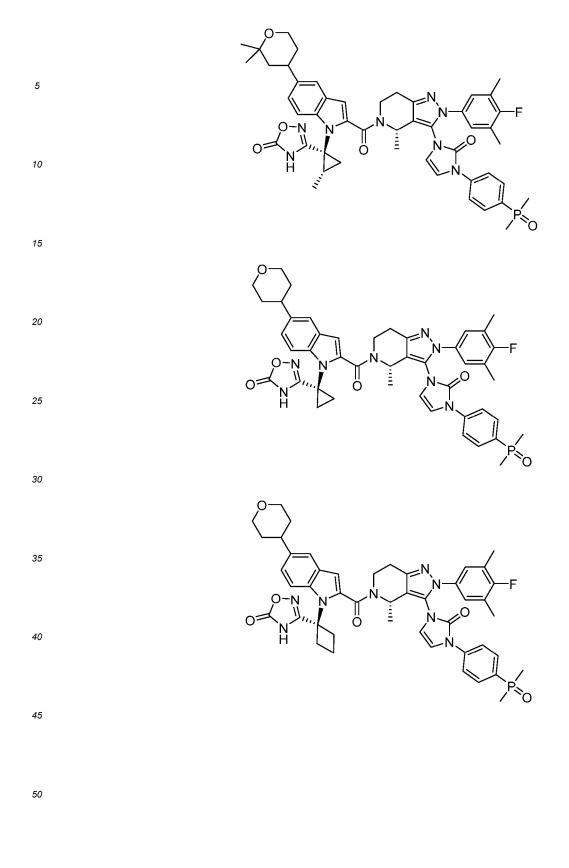


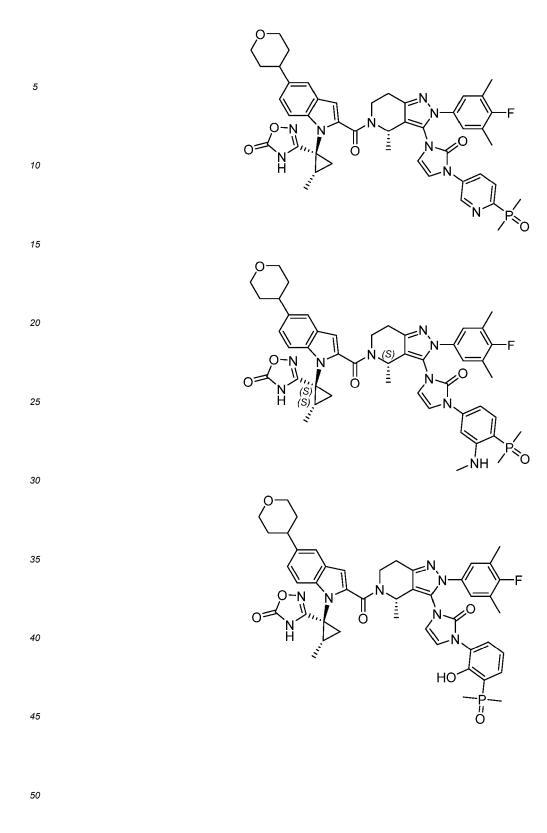


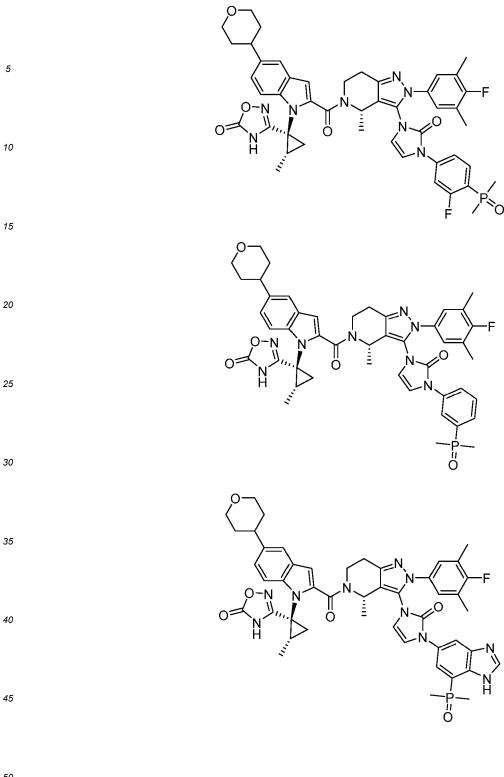


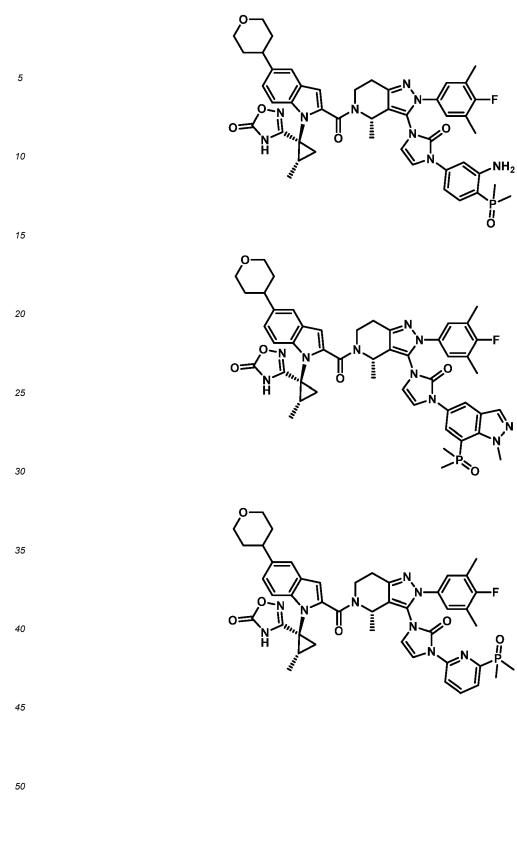


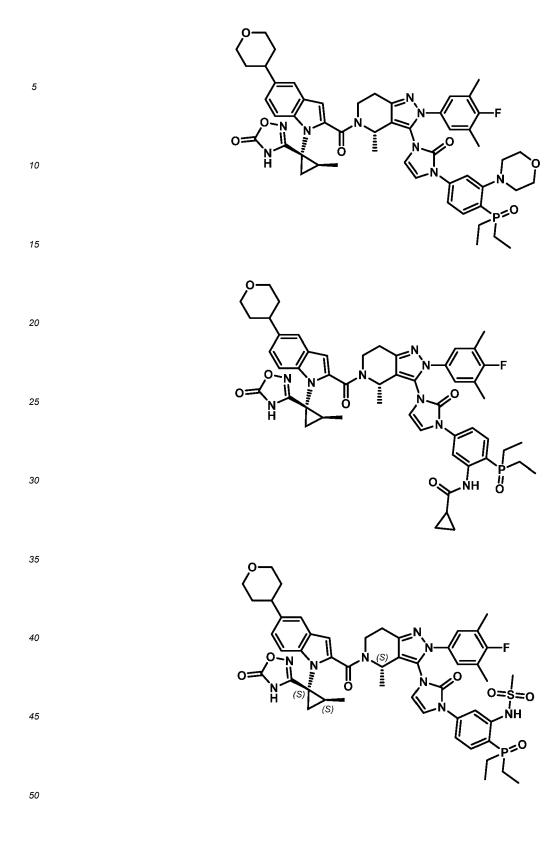




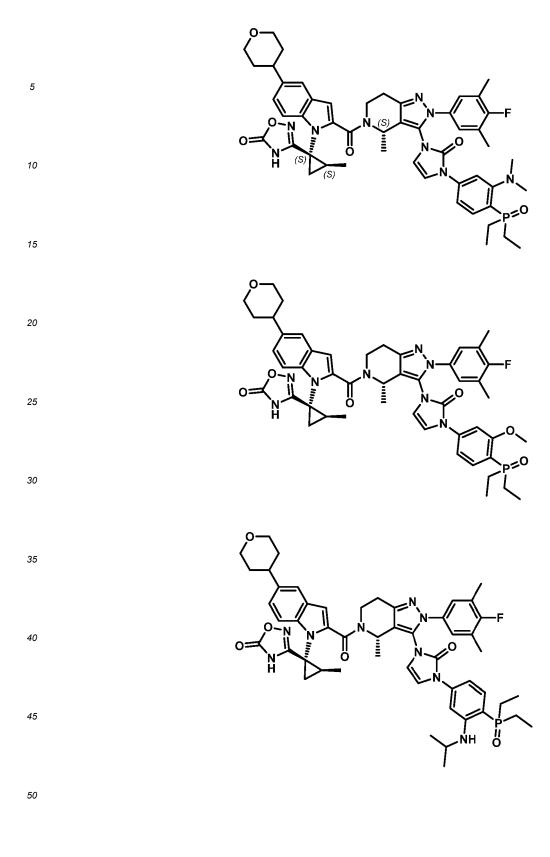


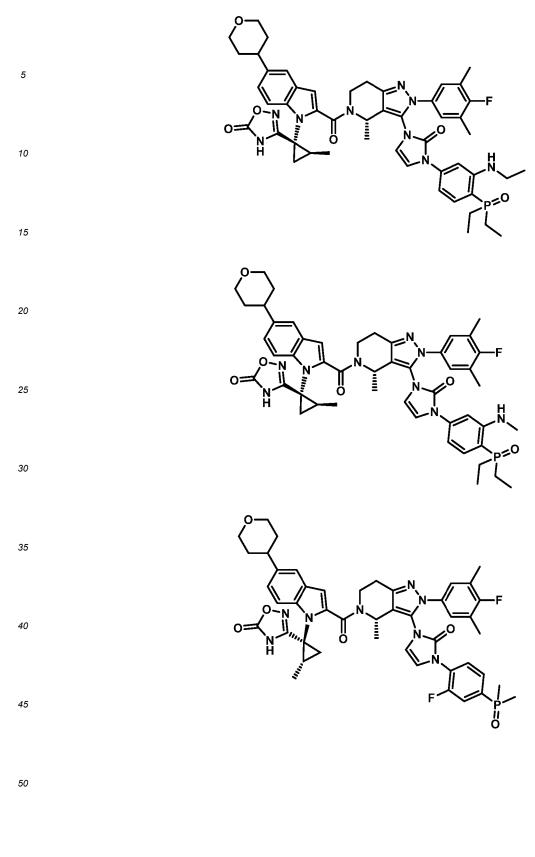




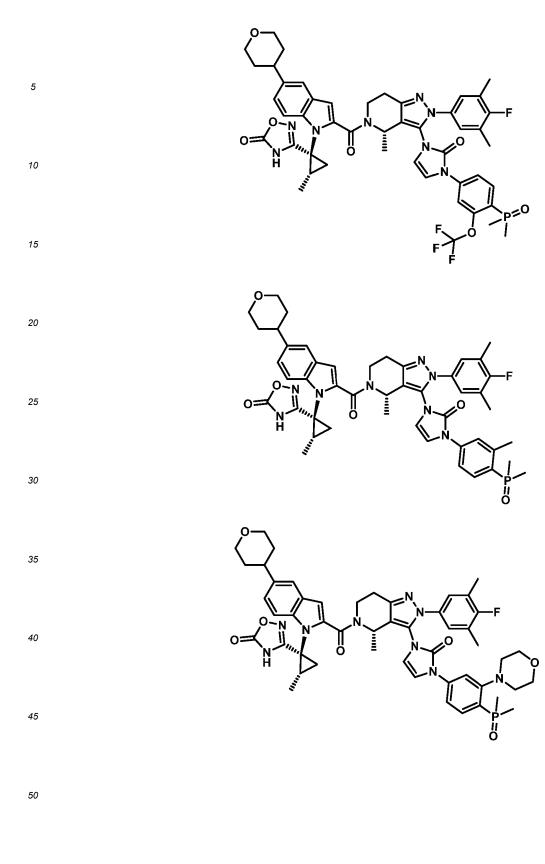


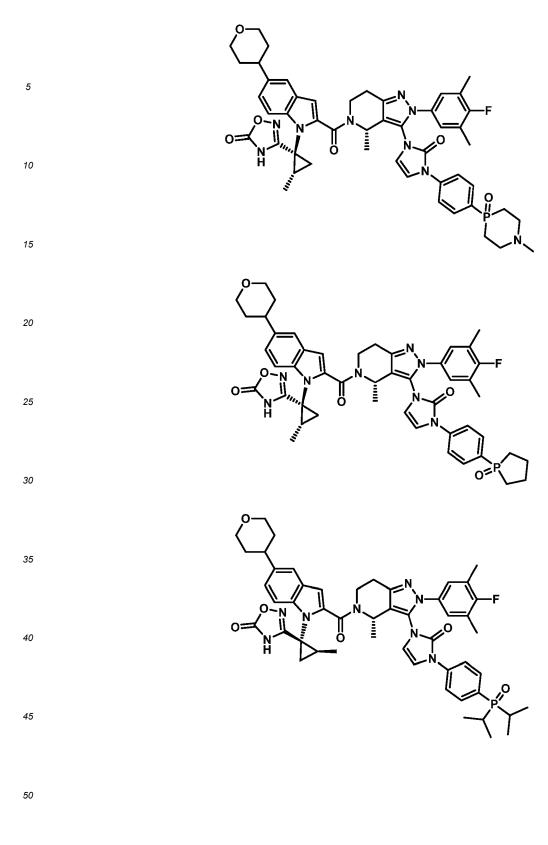


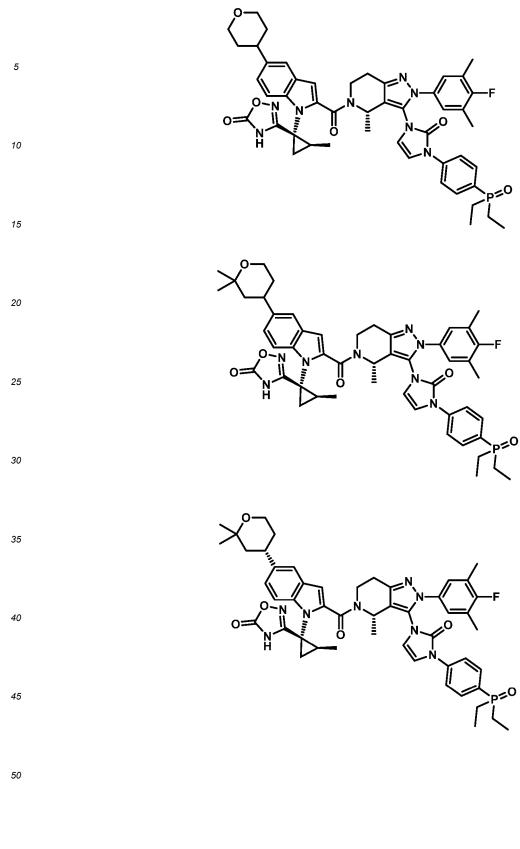




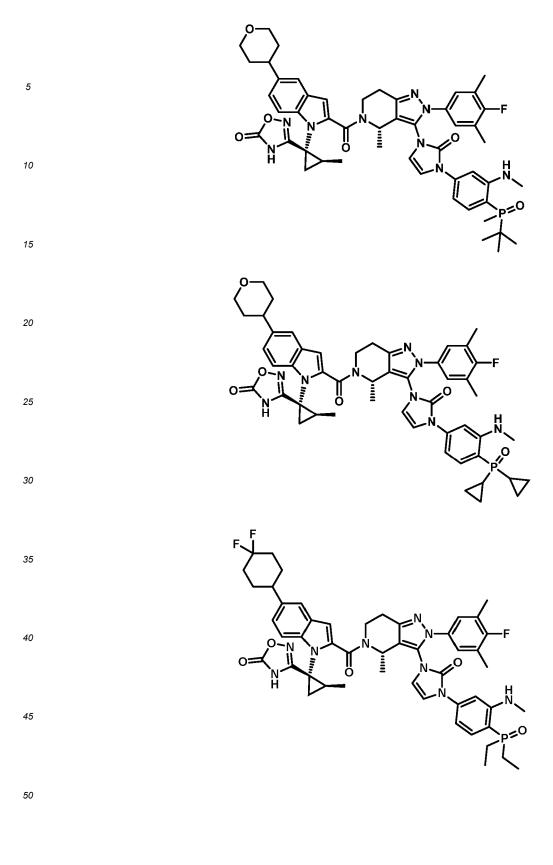




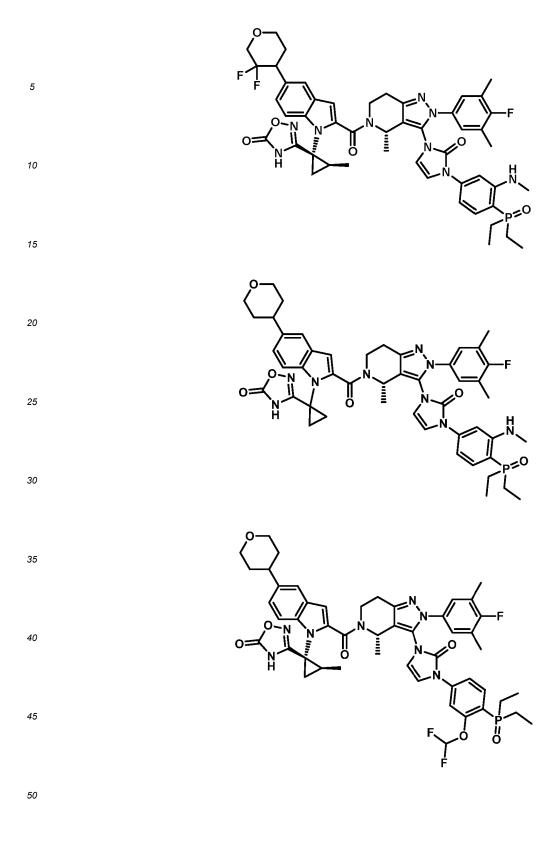




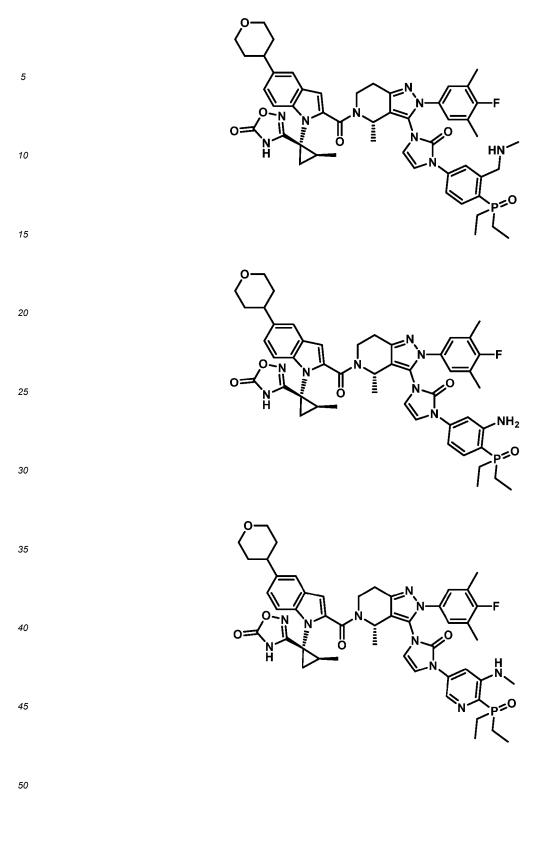


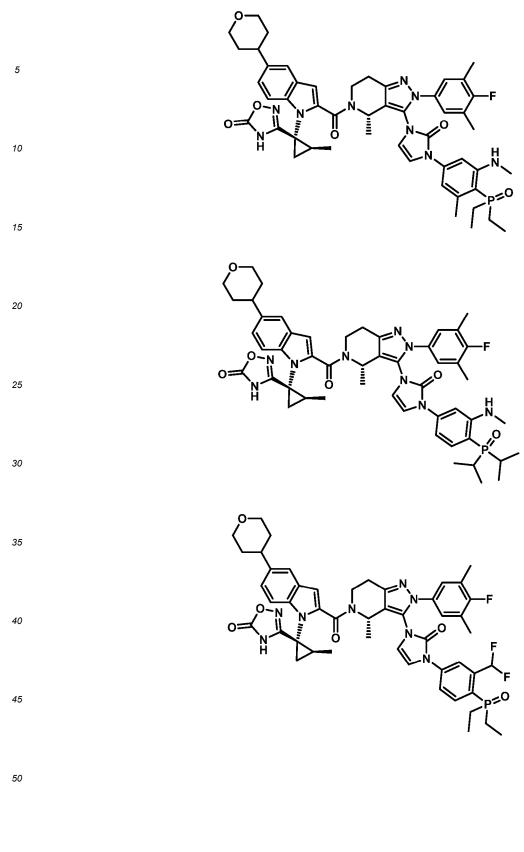




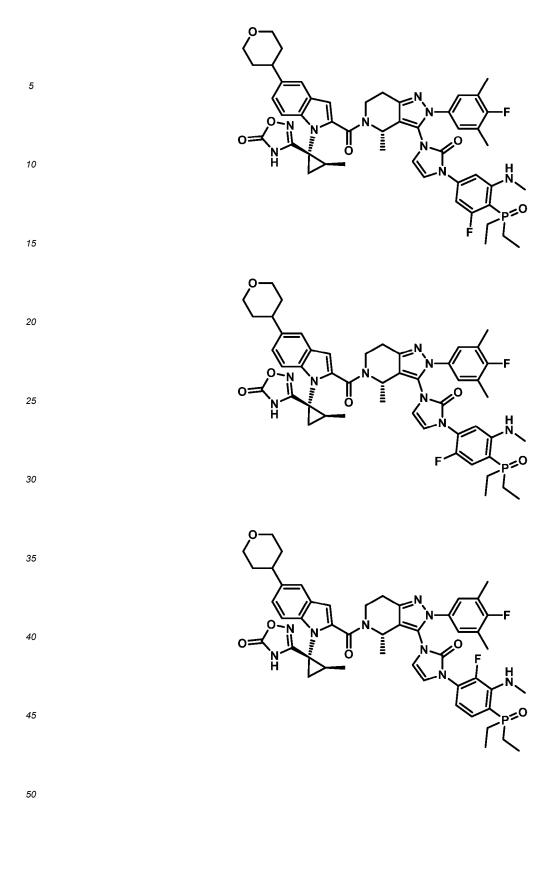


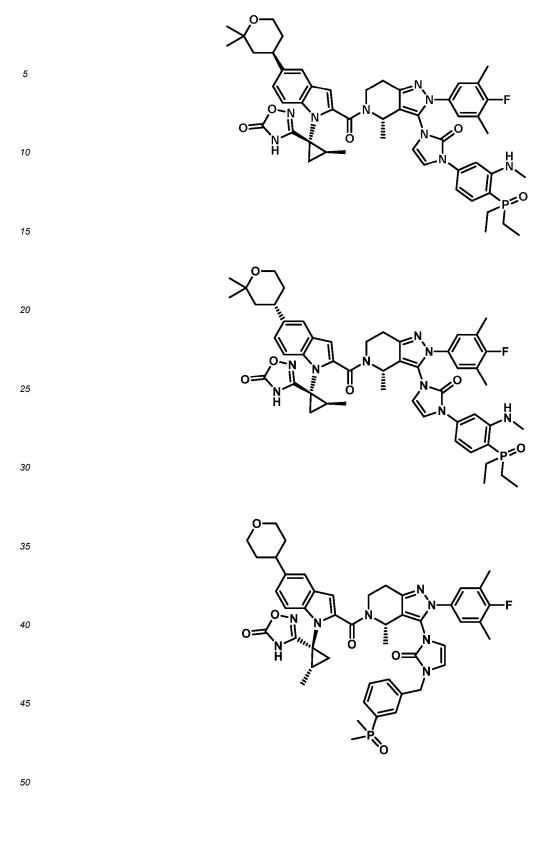


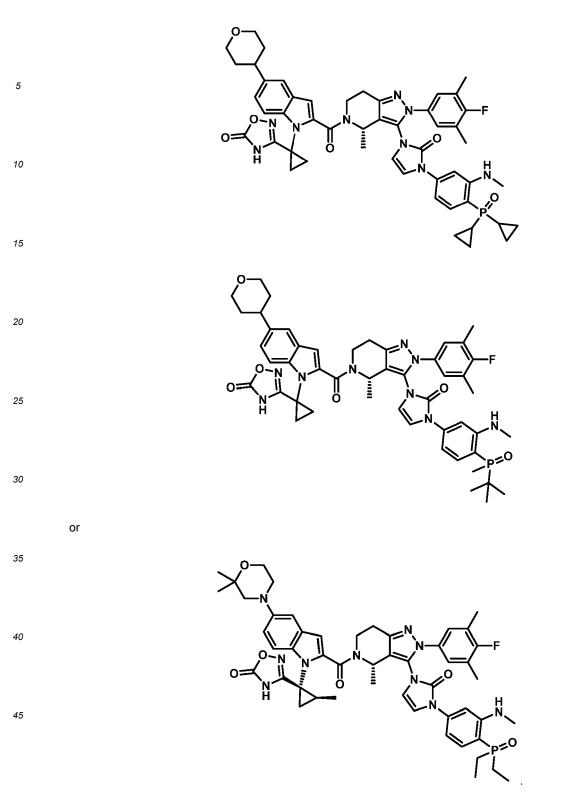




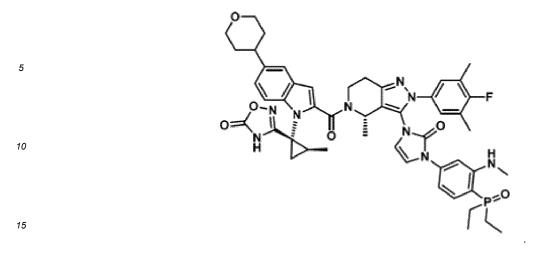




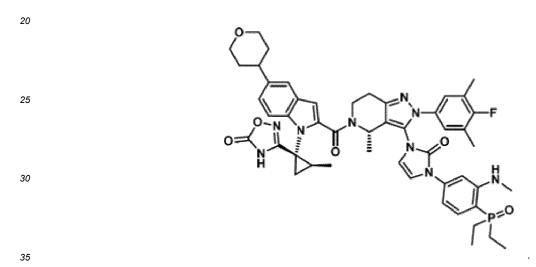




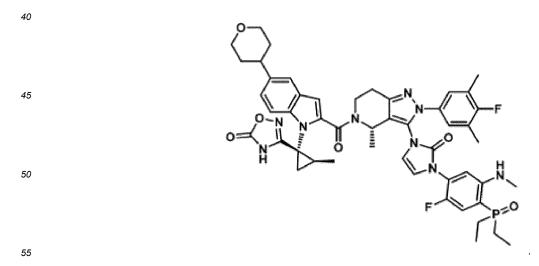
28. The compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, for use according to claim 1 or claim 2, wherein the compound is:



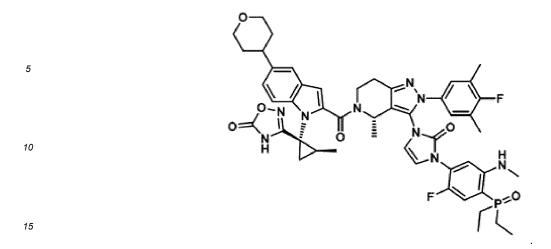
29. The compound for use according to claim 1 or claim 2, wherein the compound is:



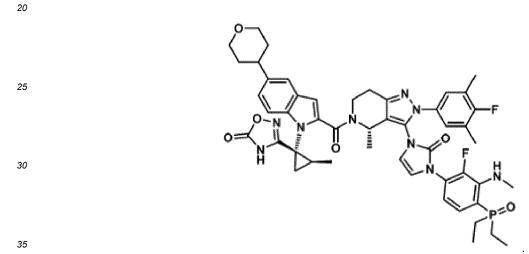
30. The compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, for use according to claim 1 or claim 2, wherein the compound is:



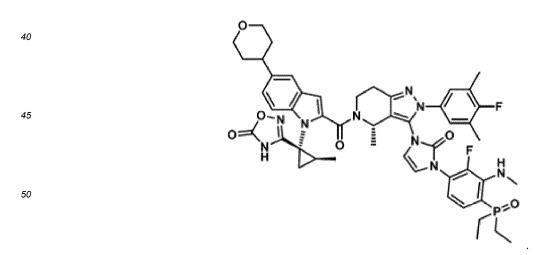
31. The compound for use according to claim 1 or claim 2, wherein the compound is:



32. The compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, for use according to claim 1 or claim 2, wherein the compound is:

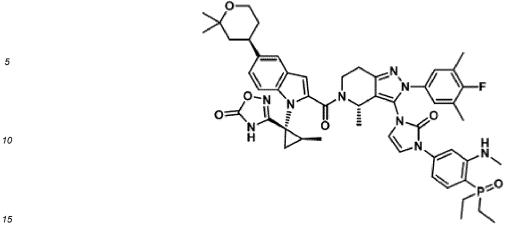


33. The compound for use according to claim 1 or claim 2, wherein the compound is:



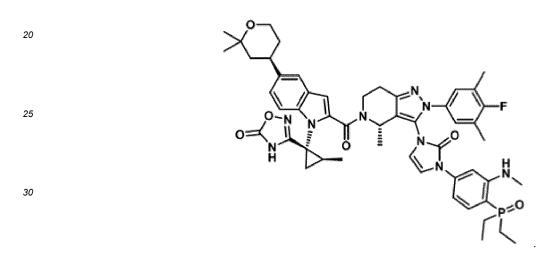
34. The compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, for use according to claim 1 or claim 2, wherein the compound is:

EP 4 458 834 A2

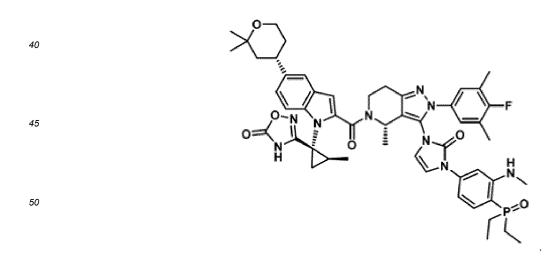


15

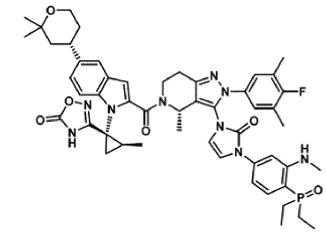
35. The compound for use according to claim 1 or claim 2, wherein the compound is:



36. The compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, for use according to claim 1 or claim 2, wherein the 35 compound is:



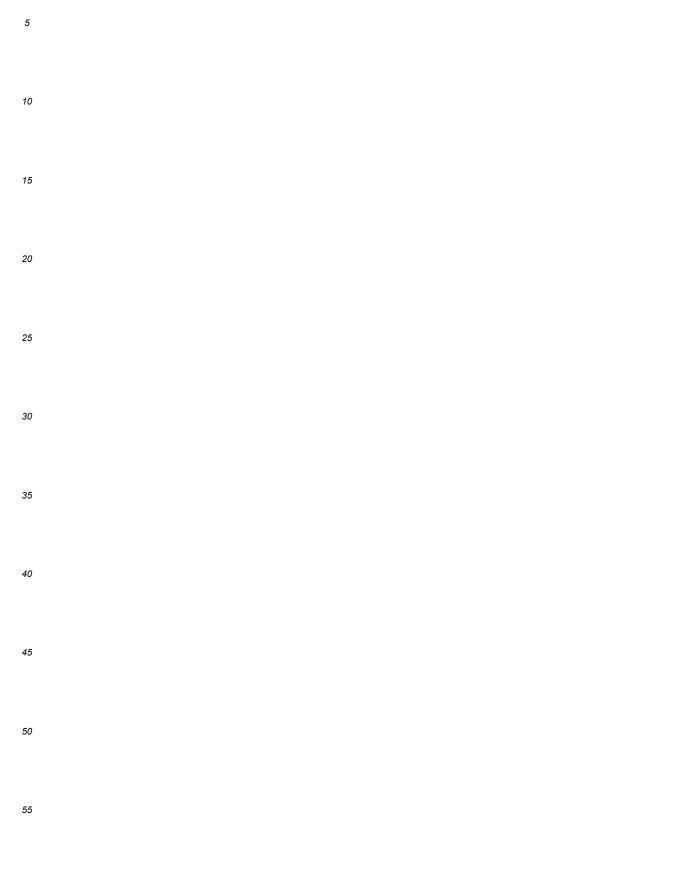
55 **37.** The compound for use according to claim 1 or claim 2, wherein the compound is:



- 15
- 38. The compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, for use according to claim 2 or any one of claims 3-37 when dependent from claim 2, wherein the one or more additional therapies is selected from the group consisting of anti-obesity agents, therapeutic agents for diabetes, therapeutic agents for diabetic complications, therapeutic agents for hyperlipidemia, antihypertensive agents, diuretics, chemotherapeutics, immunotherapeutics, anti-inflammatory drugs, antithrombotic agents, anti-oxidants, therapeutic agents for osteoporosis, vitamins, anti-dementia drugs, erectile dysfunction drugs, therapeutic drugs for urinary frequency or urinary incontinence, therapeutic agents for NAFLD, therapeutic agents for NASH, therapeutic agents for dysuria, a diet therapy, an exercise therapy, blood sugar monitoring, gastric electrical stimulation, and diet modifications.
- 39. The compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, for use according to claim 38, wherein the anti-diabetic agent is selected from the group consisting of insulin and insulin preparations, insulin sensitizers, biguanides, glucagon analogs, agents which antagonize the actions of or reduce secretion of glucagon, sulfonylurea agents, thiazolidinedione agents, glitazars, SGLT2 inhibitors, GPR40 agonists, α-glucosidase inhibitors, insulin secretagogues, cholinesterase inhibitors, NMDA receptor antagonists, dual GLP-1/GIP receptor agonists, GLP-1R agonists, and dipeptidyl peptidase IV (DPP-4) inhibitors.
- 40. The compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, for use according to claim 38, wherein the anti-obesity agent is selected from the group consisting of monoamine uptake inhibitors, serotonin 2C receptor agonists, serotonin 6 receptor antagonists, histamine H3 receptor modulators, GABA modulators, neuropeptide Y antagonists, peptide YY or an analogue thereof, cannabinoid receptor antagonists, ghrelin antagonists, ghrelin acylation enzyme inhibitors, opioid receptor antagonists, orexin receptor antagonists, melanocortin 4 receptor agonists, 11β-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase inhibitors, pancreatic lipase inhibitors, β3 agonists, diacylglycerol acyltransferase 1 (DGAT1) inhibitors, acetyl CoA carboxylase (ACC) inhibitors, stearoyl-CoA desaturated enzyme inhibitors, microsomal triglyceride transfer protein inhibitors, sodium-glucose cotransporter 2 (SGLT-2) inhibitors, SGLT-1 inhibitors, MCR-4 agonists, anorectic agents, thyromimetic agents, dehydroepiandrosterone or analogs thereof, human agouti-related protein (AGRP) inhibitors, neuromedin U agonists, NFK inhibitors,
- PPAR agonists, phosphotyrosine phosphatase inhibitors, GPR119 agonists, glucokinase activators, leptin, leptin derivatives, leptin resistance improving drugs, CNTF (ciliary neurotrophic factor), BDNF (brain-derived neurotrophic factor), cholecystokinin agonists, amylin preparations, neuropeptide Y agonists, oxyntomodulin (OXM) preparations, appetite suppressants, FGF21 preparations, anorexigenic agents, human proislet peptide (HIP), melanocortin receptor 4 agonists, melanin concentrating hormone receptor 1 antagonists, serotonergic agents, famesoid X receptor
- 50 (FXR) agonists, phentermine, zonisamide, norepinephrine/dopamine reuptake inhibitors, GDF-15 analogs, methionine aminopeptidase 2 (MetAP2) inhibitors, diethylpropion, phendimetrazine, benzphetamine, fibroblast growth factor receptor (FGFR) modulator, biotin, a MAS receptor modulator, glucagon receptor agonist, CCKa agonists, and AMP-activated protein kinase (AMPK) activator.
- 41. The compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, for use according to claim 39, wherein the GLP-1 receptor agonist is selected from the group consisting of exenatide, liraglutide, albiglutide, dulaglutide, abiglutide, tide, taspoglutide, lixisenatide, semaglutide, AVE-0010, S4P and Boc5.

EP 4 458 834 A2

42. The compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, for use according to claim 2 or any one of claims 3-41 when dependent from claim 2, wherein the compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, and the one or more additional therapies are administered separately.



REFERENCES CITED IN THE DESCRIPTION

This list of references cited by the applicant is for the reader's convenience only. It does not form part of the European patent document. Even though great care has been taken in compiling the references, errors or omissions cannot be excluded and the EPO disclaims all liability in this regard.

Patent documents cited in the description

- CN 2020109304 W [0001]
- CN 2020074537 W [0001]
- US 10370426 B [0042]
- US 10308700 B [0042]
- US 10259823 B [0042]
- US 10208019 B [0042]
- US 9920106 B [0042]
- US 9839664 B [0042]
- US 8129343 B [0042]
- US 8536122 B [0042]
- US 7919598 B [0042]
- US 6414126 B [0042]
- US 6628343 B [0042]
- US 45313 B [0042]
- WO 2019239319 A [0042]
 WO 2019239371 A [0042]
- WO 2019239371A [0042]
- WO 2020103815 A [0042]
 WO 202020103815 A [0042]
- WO 2020207474 A [0042]
- WO 2020234726 A [0042] [0352] [0354]
- WO 2020044266 A [0042] [0352]
- WO 2020117987 A [0042] [0362]
- WO 2020263695 A [0042]
- US 20060275288 A1 [0330]
- US 20120021979 A1 [0333]
- US 20120148586 A1 [0337]
- US 8859577 B [0352]
- WO 2010140092 A [0352]
- WO 2010128425 A [0352]
- WO 2010128414 A [0352]
- WO 2010106457 A [0352]
- WO 2010103437 A [0352]
- WO 2010103438 A [0352]
- WO 2010013161 A [0352]
- WO 2007122482 A [0352]
- WO 2006112549 A [0352]
- WO 2007028135 A [0352]
- WO 2008047821 A [0352]

Non-patent literature cited in the description

- KARLA et al. Glucagon-like peptide-1 receptor agonists in the treatment of type 2 diabetes: Past, present, and future. *Indian J Endocrinol Metab.*, March 2016, vol. 20 (2), 254-267 [0042]
- Remington: The Science and Practice of Pharmacy. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2005 [0047]

WO 2008050821 A [0352] WO 2008136428 A [0352] WO 2008156757 A [0352] WO 2005116034 A [0352] US 20050287100 A [0352] WO 2010011439 A [0353] WO 2010023594 A [0353] WO 2009144554 A [0354] WO 2003072197 A [0354] WO 2009144555 A [0354] WO 2008065508 A [0354] US 20180051012 A [0354] WO 0114372 A [0355] WO 2004039365 A [0355] WO 9710224 A [0356] US 5612359 A [0357] US 6043265 A [0357] WO 200001389 A [0357] WO 0206234 A [0360] WO 2004048363 A [0360] WO 2005030740 A [0360] WO 2005058823 A [0360] WO 2005113504 A [0360] WO 2009016462 A [0362] WO 2010086820 A [0362] WO 2007013694 A [0362] WO 2007018314 A [0362] WO 2008093639 A [0362] WO 2008099794 A [0362] WO 2004041266 A [0362] WO 2004106276 A [0362] WO 2005063729 A [0362] WO 2005063725 A [0362] WO 2005087710 A [0362] WO 2005095338 A [0362]

- WO 2007013689 A [0362]
- WO 2008001931 A [0362]
- Handbook of Pharmaceutical Excipients. The Pharmaceutical Press and the American Pharmaceutical Association, 2009 [0047]
- Handbook of Pharmaceutical Additives. Gower Publishing Company, 2007 [0047]
- Pharmaceutical Preformulation and Formulation. CRC Press LLC, 2009 [0047]

- The Handbook of Pharmaceutical Excipients. American Pharmaceutical Association and the Pharmaceutical Society of Great Britain [0276]
- Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms: Tablets. vol. 1-3
 [0277]
- Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms: Parenteral Medications. vol. 1-2 [0277]
- Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms: Disperse Systems. Marcel Dekker, Inc, vol. 1-2 [0277]
- Remington: The Science and Practice of Pharmacy. Pharmaceutical Press, 2012 [0278]
- SKELLY et al. J Hepatol, 2001, vol. 35, 195-9 [0326]
- CHITTURI et al. *Hepatology*, 2002, vol. 35 (2), 373-9 [0326]

- ANGULO et al. J Gastroenterol Hepatol, 2002, vol. 17 (S 1), 86-90 [0326]
- VIRDEE et al. Ophthalmol Ther., 2020, vol. 9 (4), 767-781 [0331]
- SEPPA et al. Sci Rep, 2019, vol. 9, 15742 [0332]
- ZHANG et al. Drug Discovery Today., 2007, vol. 12 (9-10), 373-381 [0362]
- BERHMAN RE ; KLIEGMAN R ; ARVIN AM ; NEL-SON WE. NELSON. Textbook of Pediatrics. W.B. Saunders Company, 1996 [0372]
- RUDOLPH AM et al. Rudolph's Pediatrics. Mc-Graw-Hill, 2002 [0372]
- AVERY MD ; FIRST LR. Pediatric Medicine. Williams & Wilkins, 1994 [0372]